

Siza's tribulations

Introduction

7 years ago

Siza

Right now at this moment I regret telling him this, but I had to tell my family before I started showing, I knew baba would be mad but this no, he is livid, he even threw a bucket full of water at me, I am standing here dripping wet, I am so scared right now the look on his face is murderous. I am practically shaking, scared of my life, my mother is weeping in the corner and my sister has this smug on her face obviously happy that I have disappointed my father.

Baba "pregnant in my house, I warned you Sizakele, I told you to stay away from that boy"
he screamed and started taking off his belt and he charged towards me ready to beat the living shit out of me, my mother came running and stood in front of me crying

Baba "nkosikazi (wife), get out of my way or I will whip you both"

Ma "I beg you my husband, please have mercy on her, she is still your child"

Baba "my child I do not have a child that is a hoe, I told her to stay away from that boy but she chose not to listen to me"

Me "baba I am sorry please forgive me"

Baba "why did you disappoint me like this, I do everything for you and your sister"

Me "it was a mistake baba"

Baba "don't get me more mad Sizakele, did you accidentally fall on top of that boy"

Ma "I think we all need to come down and go to bed and sleep on it then have a family meeting on a way forward tomorrow morning" my father's chuckled

Baba "what way forward, she is leaving my house, I will not stay with a child who has a child, she is an adult now she must fend for herself and that thing she is carrying in her womb"

Ma "what do you mean baba"

Baba "I am a respectable man in this village, I am part of the king's counsel and I am a principal, what would people say about me for keeping a disobedient child in my home, I have to set an example in the community"

Me "baba please I beg you"

Baba "listen here, pack your things coz first thing tomorrow morning you are going to that boys house, you are his responsibility now I wash my hands off you, as of today you are no longer my daughter and everyone who is still a part of this family is forbidden to keep contact with you, Sizakele you will stop using my surname and referring to yourself as my daughter, get out of my face and go pack your things" all I could do was cry and my mother continued begging him to change his mind, but he just left us there and went to their bedroom. My sister was so thrilled she has always enjoyed seeing me mess up so she can keep her good girl title with my father. My poor mother couldn't contain her tears, but my father has spoken and his word is law. So mama helped me pack everything that belonged to me and left me to sleep but I couldn't even close my eyes at all.

Morning came and my father woke me up at

4am and accompanied me to Vusi's house, this is the village so 4am is not that early, we got to their house and his mother and father were already up having tea. They were surprised to see us in their yard that early with me holding a cloth with my clothes inside. His mother looked at me and frowned she has chased me out of Vusi's hut a few times, she doesn't really like me much

Baba "greetings ba kwa Khumalo"

Mr K "sawubona Dlamini"

Mrs K "what brings you to our home this early" she says with an attitude

Mr K "stop that, go and get a bench to they can sit" she came with one and baba and I sat

Baba "thank you Khumalo, is your youngest son in"

Mr K "yes he is, is there a problem"

Baba "can you please call him, this matter involves him" his mother was about to go call him

when he came out of his hut, he saw me and smiled and that made me blush, Vusi already knew so he was expecting this

Mr K "right on time, son come here" he came and sat next to his father

Baba "Sizakele told me and my wife that she is pregnant and your son here is responsible"

Mrs K "hei hei who's son is responsible, she is the one who was running after my son, and the villagers know that she is a loose panty it could be anyone"

Mr K "mfazi shut up, wena Vusi do you know this young girl and what she is saying"

Vusi "yebo baba I know Siza and I acknowledge the child she carries" thank God

Baba "well in that case, she is your responsibility now, I will not harbour a woman in my house, since you two decided to play husband and wife, it is time it became official, she is no longer my child but your responsibility, I do not even want Lobola for her head she has disgraced me, you can have her for free" my heart broke further

Mrs K "what, you can't dump your child here with us tell him my husband"

Mr K "actually he can mfazi, Dlamini, please forgive my son, we will take full responsibility for her and the offspring" my father stood up

Baba "well then, I will take my leave, remember Sizakele, do not set foot in my house do not talk to anyone in my family, you are no longer a part of us" I was crying painfully and my father left. Vusi came to sit next to me and comforted me

Mrs k "you will not sponge of us in this house, you will help with the chores and since you are pregnant you will no longer go to school, you will teach all those innocent kids nonsense"

Mr K "can you just hold yourself, Vusi you have responsibilities now, you will have to man up"

Vusi "I know baba, all I ask is that you take care of her till I finish my degree and once I am done I will come take her and my child with me to the City".

Mr K "fair enough ndodana".

Present day

My name is Sizakele, and I have no surname coz my father disowned me all those years ago, well I can't even call myself Vusi's wife coz my father told them that he doesn't want Lobola for my head, I am 23 years now and I have a 7 year old daughter I named her Siphephelo because she is exactly that, my sanctuary, my place of peace, she is such a lively child, she looks more like Vusi though I felt betrayed after the hardships I went through during my pregnancy, but nonetheless I love her with every fibre of my being. Well I am still in this God forsaken village, with Vusi's family. My dad still wants nothing to do with my daughter and I, but my mom couldn't stay away, she tries by all means to keep in contact with us, well, my sister made my father proud, she finished high school and after that got married to the owner of the largest timber plantation in our Village, she lives in the city with her husband and child. Well I am still referred to as the girl that got pregnant out of wedlock and didn't finish high school. It has been hard coz Vusi is never home, all he does is send money when he remembers, he is now a big lawyer in the city, it hurts because he had promised that once he finished school he will come take us with him to the city but I am yet to see that day. Dali (Vusi's mother as we call her) hates me with passion, she never forgets to remind me that I am not Vusi's wife and that I have failed in trying to trap her son with a child, those words hit home every time, my life has no progress really, I have so many dreams but what is the point really, success is not for people like me. All I do is slave away for Dali and her daughters in law because they are married while I was just dropped off by my father. The pain I have had to endure throughout the years is too much for one soul but I cannot give up, I have my daughter to think of. Girls my age are living in their husbands homes and some in the city going to university and working but not me, I am stuck with a child and no family, I clean peoples farms for a living, with the little I have I pay for Siphephelo's school fees and to buy food when Dali decides to starve us, some days I wish I knew Vusi's address so I can go ask him why he left us to suffer. I dream of something bigger something brighter which I do not know of but my background always have a way of reminding me that I am nothing.

We do not know what tomorrow holds but if you walk with me through this journey you will

find out. All I know is, it is going to be hard before it gets better.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 01

Siza

I wake up exactly 4:30am every morning to go fetch water from the stream and come back to make a fire then boil water for my brothers in law, if I can call them that, and once they are settled I need to prepare water again for all the kids to get ready for school and make sure porridge is ready for everyone. I am only allowed to wake up late on Saturdays and by late I mean 6am, if I wake up a minute later than that Dali will be on my case all day that day. So to avoid drama I do what needs to be done. Today is no different, but at least it's a weekend and I get to go and work, but I need to take my daughter with coz no one will look after her for me. She normally wakes up late when she isn't going to school but the job I have today is too much, we need to leave early so i can finish before sun set.

Me "phephe wake up baby"

Her "but mama, it is not a school day today"

Me "I know my love but we need to go work at bab'Menzi's farm"

Her "okay mama" she stands rom the matrass and we take a bath I had already prepared water, once we done we eat the porridge then we walk out with our tools. As we walk out the crueller is already up drinking her tea, I was hoping we could avoid her as we left but hey

Dali "you better come back early to cook"

Me "I will"

Dali "good coz you do not have a maid in this house" I just nod and hold my daughters hand and we leave. We get to the farm and I tell her to sit under the tree while I work but not my daughter a few minutes she is helping me remove the weeds

Me "baby you know I don't want you working, you are still young"

Her "but mama I need to help you so we finish quickly and you can go and cook, I don't want Dali to shout at you because we are late" I hold back my tears I never want her to see me cry

Me "we won't be late my love I promise, go play I will be quick" she did as I requested and I continue working, I was half way done and it was already midday, there is progress at least. I hear someone whispering my name behind the bush and it can only be my mom, she is hiding so people don't see her and tell my father. I go to her and we hug tight and I just cry

Mama "shhhh my baby it's okay, I am sorry I have not been in touch, your father was suspecting me so I needed to lay low"

Me "it's okay mama, you are here now, I missed you so much"

Mama "it seems quite her let's go sit by Phephe I have missed the both of you so much"

Phephe "gogo" she say's jumping to her and the joy in my heart when I see my child this happy

Mama "hello mntana ka gogo, I brought you these" she took the plastic and her eyes lit up, my mom bought her dresses and shoes, this will be good for church.

Me "baby what do we say?"

Phephe "sorry, thank you gogo, I love them"

Mama "it is a pleasure my love, take this and go eat while I talk to your mother" she took the lunch box and hurried back under the tree

Me "thank you so much mama"

Mama "you are my child Siza, I will help you where I can. So Vusi hasn't resurfaced still?"

Me "it has been 7 months now mama, Phephe always asks about him, I don't know what to tell her anymore" I wipe my tear

Mama "don't cry my baby, it is clear that he no longer wants the two of you in his life and that is okay, what kind of man goes almost a year without seeing his child, and sends money only when he wants" her words broke me more but she was just telling the truth

Me "it hurts so bad mama"

Mama "I know my baby, God will make a way"

Me "I pray for that each day mama each day" she hugged me again

Mama "take this and use it for rainy days" my eyes widened

Me "it is too much mama dad will notice that your salary is short"

Mama "he won't, I joined a stokvel at the clinic with other nurses, it was my turn, I joined so I can give you this money, it is yours keep it safe and remember only for rainy days"

Me "thank you so much mama, I need to finish and go back home you know how Dali is"

Mama "I also need to go before your father gets back, I will see you soon okay, I love you, kiss phephe for me, you know she will cry if I say bye to her "

Me "I will mama and thank you so much" she kissed me on the lips then left making sure no one sees her, I count the money and it is R10 000, so much though, I have never seen so much money before, not to mention it being mine, I put it in my bra. I will buy some nice food for my daughter tomorrow after church at least and pay for the whole years school fees. I get back to my job with my troubles a bit lighter

Vusi

Work is pretty hectic these days that I don't even have time to seat down with the boys and watch soccer or even drive down to the village, I am sure Siza is dying of worry, I miss Phephe though, but right now my job comes first, I know I once promised to move them here with me but I was young and naïve, I didn't know how the world works, see I love Siza but to tell you the truth she is not my type, I am a prestigious lawyer and my woman needs to match that, and Siza doesn't even have a matric certificate. I don't know what to do coz I am all she has but honestly it is time she learnt to stand on her own. I was driving to my girlfriends place after a long day I just need to get to her so she can ride the living day lights out of me. I have been with Mercy for 2 years and it is safe to say that meeting her opened a lot of doors for me, I work at her father's law firm and I have started representing big sharks since I worked there. I park out of her place and her car is there so I know she is around, I walk in and she is having wine in her underwear. A sexy sight I tell you

Mercy "baby, you are home" she say's excitedly, see she is your daddies little girl, used to getting what she wants and your inches and heels kind of girl, the oh my Gucci, champagne darling typa girl, the girl i thought was out of my league but I got her and she is mad about me.

Me "hey mami, you look breath taking right now"

Mercy "don't I always my love" I laugh

Me "you sure do"

Mercy "oh well thank you"

Me "is there anything to eat here"

Mercy "I could order something"

Me "when are you learning how to cook again?"

Mercy "when you put a ring on it babe" I try by all means to avoid the marriage topic but she is persistent I tell you

Me "you can go ahead and order pizza"

Mercy "no mister you are not dodging this one more time"

Me "dodging what babe"

Mercy "marriage, when am I meeting your family, all that serious talk two people who are in a serious relationship have"

Me "I promise to take you down to the village soon"

Mercy "you better, I want to see how people live down there you know" shit I can't run away from this any longer.

Siza's mother

Seeing my daughter today gave me a little peace and knowing that she has some money with her now is a relieve, I know how that woman treats her and Phephe, it breaks my heart I wish I could take my daughter and my grand baby and run away with them, maybe I will find another job in the city, but with my age it is very risky, but my God will pave a way for them. I know he will. I managed to get back home before Dlamini, or else I would have had to answer a million questions, I was in my kitchen preparing supper when a car parked outside and my eldest daughter Thandiwe walked in

Her "evening mama" I smile

Me "haibo ntombi, what brings you here, you should have informed us that you are coming I would have prepared a feast"

Her "I came to see my parents, I wanted to surprise you guys"

Me "it's a nice surprise I must say"

Her "I am glad to hear that"

Me "where is your husband and child"

Her "oh those two went to daddy kiddies camp mama"

Me "you city people and weird things" she laughs

Her "where is baba"

Me "oh he went to the palace"

Her "baba needs to rest now, he has worked at that counsel for long it is time he stepped down"

Me "try telling him"

Her "I am not ready to be disowned like Sizakele" she laughs and I keep a straight face

Me "that is not funny Thandiwe, she is still your sister, you can't make fun of her pain"

Her "she did this to herself mama, she should have stayed away from that boy, now he is flourishing in the city with his slay queen girlfriend"

Me "what he has a girlfriend?"

Her "yes mother, did you really think Vusi would take Siza to the city and marry her, she is not his type anymore" my heart broke, this will shatter my baby oh God why

Me "God will deal with Vusi for doing this to my child"

Her "serves her right for not listening to baba, she must learn the hard way"

Me "enough talking about your sister like that enough Thandiwe, have a heart" she stood up and shrugged her shoulder then disappeared to the bedroom. Should I tell Siza or? My poor baby.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 02

Siza

My daughter and I went to church and it was a great, it really uplifted my spirit, we never miss church coz that is the only place I feel at home and luckily for me Phephe enjoys it too, I decided to take my daughter to the white man's car, he comes to our village every last Sunday of the

Month to sell all these nice foods, it will be my first time eating here since my father disowned me. I used to enjoy hot dog and burger with coke then have ice cream afterwards, so I decided to treat my daughter to some.

Me "phephe, guess where we are going"

Her "obviously we are going home mama" I laugh

Me "no baby mama is taking you to the white man's car" she screamed in excitement

Her "can I please have ice cream Siza"

Me "today you can have everything you want my love"

Her "thank you thank you mama, I love you so much"

Me "I love you too my baby" we got to the food truck and I bought her a burger with chips and coke then ordered ice cream for when we leave, she was enjoying her meal, my heart broke coz she has a successful father but she is not used to all the good things available, I couldn't manage to keep my tears in

Her "are you crying Siza?"

Me "oh no my love, I am just enjoying this food too much it is making me cry" she giggled my favourite sound in the world

Her "you never cry but you are crying for food, you are funny mama"

Me "it is too good, look at you, you are not even saying anything while eating and we all know you can't keep quiet even when you eat" she smiled and my heart warmed up

Her "mama, can I please have this again tonight"

Me "of course you can, today I am spoiling you" her smile widened

Her "eat up so we can go home, I need to go cook, we don't want to anger Dali now do we"

Me "yes I don't want her to shout at you" we continued eating and joking when I saw my parents and my sister arrive, my heart went into my stomach, they were laughing happily until their eyes landed on me. They went to the truck and ordered then sat on the table a bit far from us. They didn't even acknowledge me, it was like I didn't exist, my mother kept on stealing glances at us and smiling a bit when dad was not looking, I love her so much

Her "Siza, why are you sad? Is it because your daddy is here" my eyes widened, I have never told her

about my dad, I haven't explained what happened to her, I just told her to never try and speak to my mother when she is with other people because she will be in trouble and she will not be able come see us and bring us things and she understood, so you can imagine the shock

Me "how do you know my daddy baby?"

Her "I heard Dali speaking to sis'Busi" I close my eyes and sigh

Me "baby eat your food we must leave now"

Her "why does he hate us so much, why does everyone hate us Siza" my heart literally broke into a million pieces

Me "baby, I love you with all my heart and that is enough okay?"

Her "I know and I love you too, and Siza"

Me "yes Phephe"

Her "God also loves us" I smile sweetly at her and nodded.

Me "that's right Sthandwa sam". We finished our meal and I went to take our order and I handed her ice cream. Arriving home we found the whole family sitting outside laughing at something, we greeted but they all remain silent except Baba and Nonto (Vusi's eldest brothers wife)

Nonto "how was church Siza?"

Me "it was amazing, there is no place like the house of the lord"

Dali "then why don't you leave my house and go stay in the house of the Lord wena rubbish" I looked down

Baba "stop this nkosikazi (wife), Phephe did you pray for me?"

Her "I prayed for everyone mkhulu"

Baba "ngiyabonga yezwa (thank you)" he say's smiling, bab'Khumalo and Nonto are the only people who treat me right in this house, the rest just see nothing but a slave

Dali "ntombazane (girl) the pots are waiting, I suggest you go remove that church dress and go start with the fire"

Nonto "I will cook today Dali, Siza you can rest sisi"

Me "thank you"

Dali "yeiiiiii Nonto this is my house my rules go, you hear me"

Nonto "I am sorry ma, I thought she could rest" she clicked her tongue

Baba "I hate what you are doing MaKhumalo I hate really, treat these girls equally please"

Siza's mother

Seeing my daughter and my granddaughter laugh like that and enjoying warmed my heart but the way my husband pretended like he does not see them crushed me, how can he pretend like he didn't birth Siza, she made a mistake, why can't he just forgive her, our child is suffering while both her parents are still alive. I cannot believe that my husband is this heartless.

Thandiwe "Jesus baba did you see how worn out and old Sizakele looks" she made a disgusted face

Dlamini "that is what you get for not listening to your father"

Thandiwe "exactly baba, I am glad I listened and stuck to your teachings"

Dlamini "and look at you now, married to a successful young man. Living in the city while she suffers here in the village with a child and not education or husband. I am proud of you Thandi ka baba"

Thandiwe "ngiyabonga baba (thank you dad)" she says smiling, why is Thandiwe so evil

Dlamini "hao maDlamini why are you so quiet"

Me "because Sizakele is my daughter and I can't talk ill of her"

Dlamini "we are only saying the truth"

Me "it is your truth Dlamini not mine so please don't expect me to hate or be happy that the fruit of my womb is suffering while I am still alive and able"

Dlamini "who are you talking to like that"

Me "you asked and I only answered"

Thandiwe "hao mama"

Me "when are you going back to your house I am sure your husband and child are back"

Thandiwe "you have always loved her more than me mama I always knew it"

Me "unlike your father I can never be able to divide my womb and love my children differently, just because I was told to never keep contact with her it doesn't she is not my child or I will stop loving her"

Dlamini "you are way out of line, I paid your bride price, you will not talk to me like you are climbing a tree, I am your husband and I deserve some respect" I stand up and sigh

Me "you will find me at home, enjoy your meal" I walked away, they should pick up their jaws. I have never spoken to my husband like that before, I bow down to that man's law, but I couldn't stand to hear them talk about my child like that, why are so evil.

Vusi

Weekends go by very quick dammit, I spent this past weekend with the boys club hoping, my lady went on vacation with her younger sister, so I decided to freak on with the hommies, we have been drinking from Friday after we knocked off and we still at it even now, I am with my childhood friend Mandla, we grew up in the village and came to Jozi to study he came first and i followed, I studied law and he studied medicine, we both made it, we have a name in our respective industries, he is engaged too, well I am planning on popping the question soon.

Me "I don't want to go back to work"

Mandla "tell me about it"

Me "I am planning on proposing to Mercy when she comes back"

Steve "WTF why would you two want to tie yourself with one woman I mean this is Jozi there is pussy everywhere" we laugh

Me "man marrying Mercy comes with a lot of benefits"

Steve "at least you have something to benefit, plus your woman is sexy as fuck"

Me "hey chill out bra, that is my future wife you talking about"

Steve "sorry man"

Me "Mindlos, why are you silent, aren't you gonna complain or celebrate"

Mandla "what about Siza man?"

Me "oh bafo, did you have to bring her up"

Steve "she means Farm Julia?" I laugh and nod

Me "imagine man"

Mandla "she is now farm Julia Vusi really, she is the mother of your child, have you forgotten what

that poor girl went through because you got her pregnant”

Me “I didn’t forget, now I must be tied to her coz of that? No man, I love her yes but I am not attracted to her, I mean look at me, look at Siza and Mercy, who suits me better”

Mandla “what you are doing is not right man, at least end things”

Me “she must just read between the lines”

Mandla “remember karma, that is all I am going to say”

Me “yoh chill, you can have her if you want”

Mandla “I might just”

Steve “and leave that hour glass figure, you are full of jokes ntwana” we laugh and Mandla just shakes his head.

Me “let us just leave this conversation once I don’t want us to fight because of Siza”

Mandla “I am thinking of going down to the village next week, wanna drive with me”

Me “I have a lot on my plate bruh, work wise, but I will give you money to give to Siza for my daughter”

Mandla “sure, but I am sure Siphephelo would love to see you, it’s been months man”

Me “I am gonna make time”

Mandla “if you say so”

Steve “enough with this baby mama talk”

Me “I second that”

Mandla “I guess we should just get on with the getting drunk and going to work with a hell of a hangover”

Me “now you are talking”

Steve “we can even toast to that” we all laugh

Mandla “and wena ntwana what happened with that chick from last night”

Steve “I bought her and her friends drinks, and we took it to the bathroom, had quickies in there a few times”

Me “thought you were going to take her home with you”

Steve “nah, her pussy was just basic, your typical slay queen, it’s no longer tight”

Mandla “that is not how you talk about a woman, I hope you used protection” I roll my eyes

Steve “yoh mfundisi (priest) I did use iplastic ntwana yam ”

Mandla "at least you still value your life" we laugh

Me "true, phela this one lives recklessly". The rest of the day we chill watching soccer and drinking our expensive bottles.

Please do comment react and share. Silent reader hao can you please just react hee its only fair. Let our page likes reflect on post likes please. Thanks for the support ❤️

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 03

Mandla

Today I am driving down to see my mother, it has been a while since I went home, she must miss me, being a Dr is not helping my schedule, I am really glad to be going home for these few days, I could do with the peace, the city can be too much at times, and it is really a way for me to run away from this girl

Palesa "but babe do you really have to go there"

Me "I need to, it has been a while since I saw my mother"

Palesa "but boo I just moved in, I thought we could spend this weekend together you know, maybe look at ways to redecorate the place, the is a woman here after all"

Me "I don't see anything wrong with this place"

Palesa "you are a man, I can't let you decide on such matters"

Me "exactly that's why you went behind my back to buy yourself a ring and take to instagram that we are engaged right?"

Palesa "exactly baby, if I had waited for you to propose I would have waited forever"

Me "right" I roll my eyes

Palesa "so, how long will you be gone for?"

Me "probably a week, not sure yet"

Palesa "that is a long time, but I am not worried"

Me "what do you mean"

Palesa "there are no girls looking to secure the bag over there, I know those granny looking girls will not try anything with you"

Me "okay then, let me get going"

Palesa "aren't you forgetting something?"

Me "what?" I ask confused

Palesa "black card babe, how will I survive this whole week" I role my eyes

Me "I will send you money, I am not leaving my card with you, I don't want to be bankrupt"

Palesa "funny, safe trip boo, love you" she says and I walk out, can she just disappear from my life

Vusi

I was at the office and it was super hectic, I wish I took Mandla's offer and drove with him to the village I could use the break but the thought of seeing Siza all week, she was going to nag and I am not for that now, though I really miss my daughter, I need to go see her soon, this is not right, I shouldn't include her in my problems with her mom. I was spinning with my chair when my junior got in

Her "sorry to disturb sir, but the big boss asked me to call you" that is Mercy's father

Me "no sweat, is he in his office?"

Her "yes he is sir"

Me "okay thanks" she walks out and I follow her shortly, I knock in his office and he shouts come in

Him "oh its you"

Me "I was told you wanted to see me"

Him "yes, and relax it is not about work" I sigh

Him "I want to talk about you and my baby girl, seat down"

Me "thank you sir"

Him "she tells me she doesn't know any of your family members, so tell me what are your intentions with my daughter" I swallow

Me "honestly Sir, I love your daughter and I want to marry her, and to tell you the truth I was planning to propose soon as she gets back from Bali, I have even bought the ring, it is here" I take it out and hand it to him, he looks at it and hands it back

Him "it is not the biggest rock but it will do, this will make her happy, I approve"

Me "thank you Sir, I will take her down to the village after our engagement"

Him "good then" I stand up to leave

Him "and Vusi"

Me "yes sir" his look changed to that of a dangerous one, see he is also a Mafia, our firm mainly defend kingpins I am talking about criminals in suits, expensive suits

Him "you know my daughters are all I have and I wouldn't want to see any of them suffer from anything, if you ever hurt

my daughter, son if you ever hurt even a single strand of hair on her head I will strangle the life out of you with my bare hands you understand" he fixed my tie and smiles

Me "I won't hurt her sir, I promise" he winks at me and walks back to his chair, I am scared at this point, damn I knew Razor was dangerous but not like this, to threaten me like this

Him "we are done here, you can go back to work" I walked out trying to catch my breath

Siza

I got a piece job at MaNtuli's house, she said her son is coming home and asked that I spring clean the whole place, the pay was very generous, but she always does that coz she pities me I think, maybe she is one person who knows my situation closely coz her and Dali are friends, but haven't been close for years now, I think it is because of the way Dali treats me and Phephe, she is a Christian so she doesn't believe in ill-treating others. MaNtuli went to get Phephe from school and went with her to the market. I was only left with the kitchen and then I am done. A car parked and I thought it was just a taxi dropping ma and phephe. A male voice startled me

Him "hey Siza" I jumped and screamed a little

Me "oh my God, Mandla, do you want to kill me" he laughed

Him "I am sorry, how are you?"

Me "I am very well thanks, how are you"

Him " I am great just tired, the drive down here takes all my energy"

Me "oh sit down let me fix you something to drink"

Him "thank you, where is my mother"

Me "she went to the market with Phephe"

Him "okay, oh before I forget, Vusi asked me to give you this for Phephe" he handed me money

Me "oh okay thanks, I was hoping he would come with you" I sound disappointed and he gives me a look of pity and hate that I hate being pitied

Him "sorry Siza, work is keeping his busy, he is always in court" I nod

Me "is he okay though?"

Him "he is okay, he said I should tell you he will come down soon"

Me "that is what he always say's but its fine"

Him "sorry Siza, how have you been holding up"

Me "what can I say I am carrying my cross, taking it a day at a time"

Him "things still the same at the house"

Me "if not worse, but its life right"

Him "everything will work out, you'll see"

Me "I believe, let me take your things to your bedroom"

Him "no Siza I will do it"

Me "no please let me, you are tired" I took his bags and came back to the kitchen, Ma and Phephe walked in

Phephe "mama look what gogo got me" she showed me her new dress and shoes

Me "oh those are nice baby, did you say thank you?"

Ma "ofcourse she did, you taught her well Siza, nana go eat your food in there" she left

Me "thanks mama, you spoil her"

Him "haibo mama, am I invisible"

Ma "oh fano sorry man, unjani, how was your drive, it is good to see you, I hope you brought me money" we laugh

Him "I am okay, my drive was tiring, and yes mama I brought money and pills"

Ma "good boy" I laugh

Me "Mandla let me prepare water for you to bath"

Him "thank you Siza, only thing I hate about this place is that there is no electricity"

Me "we are used to it thina"

Ma "tell him my baby"

Him "I always send you money to buy petrol for the generator though"

Ma "ai I survive without power, I only need it when you are around, I have lots of petrol in the hut outside"

Him "thank God"

Me "I need to finish up mama before it gets late"

Ma "yes please do before that woman eats you alive"

Me "I don't think I want to find myself in the belly of the beast" they laugh, I prepare Mandla water to bath and finish the kitchen. He had already started the generator and they were watching TV.

Phephe laughing so much

Me "baby, it is time to go"

Phephe "but mama, I am watching, can I please sleep her"

Me "no baby we don't want to abuse mama's kindness"

Ma "nonsense, she can sleep over, I will prepare her for school tomorrow and Mandla will take her"

Me "okay mama, I just hope it won't be too much for you" she dismissed me and told Mandla to accompany me. I kissed Phephe goodbye and she didn't have my time, I fear this TV.

Please comment, react and share. I appreciate those who are always interacting with me via comments and reactions, you are the reason for my consistency. My silent readers bless me with those reactions atleast. See you Monday ❤️

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 04

Siza

The peace that is in this household is exactly what I needed, Dali went to visit her sick sister in another village, so I have been relaxing, Nonto told me to relax and she will do the cleaning and cooking, for the first time since I stayed I have been waking up around 8am and it feels great, plus my daughter has been at MaNtuli's house for 3 days now, this TV is killing me shame, Mandla must just go back to the city so I can get my daughter back, today I am taking clean school uniform to her and wash the dirty one's. I was sitting under the tree on the mat, Nonto appeared and sat next to me

Her "here is your food"

Me "thanks Nonto, it feels good being served hey"

Her "I just want you to relax while she is away"

Me "I really appreciate it, thank you so much"

Her "you do so much Siza, it is only fair to help you out when I can, when is Phephe coming back"

Me "aahhh that one, she will only come back when Mandla goes back to the city, coz that's when the TV will stop playing, MaNtuli is not a fan of TV and electricity" she laughs

Her "we miss her round her"

Me "honestly Nonto I am kind of glad she is there, she is so happy and she is not worrying about me, or being scared that Dali might start saying things that hurt me"

Her "no offence Siza, but why don't you just go and start a life somewhere with your daughter, like build your hut somewhere else"

Me "I wish I could, but you know you can't just build on any land without the King allocating the space to you, and remember my father is a member of the royal counsel and the kings advisor, he will ensure that the king declines my request"

Her "I just hate how Siza is treating you in this house"

Me "she knows I have no one, so she treats me anyhow she desires and that is fine, but I can't let my daughter to be her victim too, I want to leave this place, but where to"

Her "how about you go find Vusi in the city"

Me "I don't have his address sisi, and Dali will never give it to me"

Her "don't worry I will find it for you and when you go there I will look after Phephe"

Me "thank you so much Nonto" she smiles and hugs me

Mandla

It has been really great being at home with my mom and Phephe, she has been here since I got her, she is such a great kid, smart too, she is not your typical 7year old, she hates cartoons but enjoys watching animal shows and documentaries, she is a special kid, I wish Vusi gave her attention, she has been asking me to show her pictures of him and once asked me to call him but it took me to voicemail.

Ma "fano" my mom and pet names

Me "oulady"

Ma "what is the time, i don't want to be late for fetching Phephe" I smile

Me "it's still early ma, I will drive and get her"

Ma "no, I want to go with her to the market then go to the church service"

Me "with her uniform, it needs to be washed mos"

Ma "don't worry about that, Siza will bring her fresh uniform "

Me "oh okay then, ma can I share something with you"

Ma "okay, I am listening"

Me "uhm I don't even know how to say this without feeling guilty"

Ma "you are scaring me Mandla, what is it?"

Me "mama, this will break Siza's heart, Vusi is planning to propose to some other girl, he has been seeing her for 2 years now" my mother's eyes widened

Ma "what why would Mandla do this, why did you keep this for such a long time, oh this will break that poor girl, oh Jehova"

Me "it is not my place to say mama, I have asked Vusi, to break things off with Siza rather than stringing her along knowing fully well that he doesn't want her"

Ma "Vusi will regret the day he left Siza and Phephe to suffer in this village while he is living life with that girl in the city"

Me "what should we do mama, do we tell or do we just wait for Vusi to come tell her"

Ma "I love Siza but we will not tell her, we don't want to be accused of interfering in the Khumalo issues, you know the rules of this village, but when she learns the truth we will be here to support her and Siphephelo"

Me "this is going to brake her mama, she has lost so much because of him mama"

Ma "everything happens for a reason, God knows why he is letting this happen to her, she is strong she will survive this too, I will be there to help her though it" I sigh and nod

Thandiwe

Being back in this house is depressing, it gets so lonely, always being alone yet I am married, Sizwe is never home, he is always away on business and when he is around he only takes our son and go to his parents' house, I have resorted to alcohol for comfort, I hate being married, I hate this life, all I am to him is a sex object and his punching bag, when he comes back home drunk and when he is sober he comes home smelling some hoe's perfume and lipstick marks on his shirts, he doesn't respect me, but I can't divorce him coz my dad would freak, all I ever wanted was to be the best daughter and make him proud, but I am suffocating. i opened the bottle of whisky and poured myself a glass, the front door opened and he walked in

Him "isn't it early for you to hit the bottle"

Me "with the life like mine it is never too early"

Him "a million girls would kill to have your life dear wife"

Me "if they knew the type of monster you are, they would run for their life"

Him "mmhhh, but you are still with this monster, why not divorce me honey" I stare at him not knowing how to answer to that

Me "where is my son" I change the topic

Him "with my mother"

Me "please go and get my son, I am his mother dammit"

Him "you are an alcoholic Thandiwe, you want to expose him to your drunken ass"

Me "don't you dare you piece of shit, I am this way because of you" he slapped me across my face

Him "never and I mean ever use that language when referring to me, i will snap that empty head of yours trust me" he sounded so cold and I know he would

Me "just go get my son Sizwe please"

Him "I will when I get back"

Me "you are leaving, Sizwe you just got back for Christ sake"

Him "someone has to pay for your expensive taste, unless you want to find a job"

Me "why are you treating me this way Sizwe"

Him "oh stop with that will you, I need to go to the club and talk to my staff before I leave to that village, call your mom and tell her I am coming she must fix me a room"

Me "I can go down with you, it has been a while since we were seen together in public"

Him "I don't have time for this, I need to pack, call your mom" he left me standing there. I gulp the whisky and sigh, can I just run away and never come back

Siza

I just got to MaNtuli's house, I came to see my daughter and bring clean uniform for her, and it was only Mandla in the house I guess ma went to get Phephe from school.

Me "hey, ujani?"

Him "oh hey you, I am good wena"

Me "I am fine thanks, where is MaNtuli"

Him "she went to get Phephe then they are heading to the market then after church"

Me "I was hoping to see her, I miss her so much"

Him "we love having her around"

Me "you need to go back to the City, my daughter is here for the TV" he laughs

Him "ouch, I honestly don't feel like going back there" I frown

Me "why, I would love to leave this village"

Him "let's just say that I left a demon in my house"

Me "I don't understand"

Him "sit and have a drink with me so I can tell you about it"

Me "I have never had alcohol before"

Him "there is a first time for everything Siza, it is just vodka you will enjoy it trust me" I nod

Me "okay let's try it" he mixes that vodka with juice then hands it to me, it is a little bitter but not bad

Him "so, I have a girlfriend, Palesa, she is too much hey, I met her way back when she was so simple smart and humble, but 2years ago she started changing, she quit her job started hanging around wrong crowds, she now clubs her life away, drinks like a fish, I wanted to end things and she went as far as going to buy herself a ring and engaged herself and told everyone I proposed, recently she moved into my house without discussing it first, I don't know how to get rid of her, I don't want to be rude about it though and hurt her"

Me "sit down and talk to her, you no longer love her and that is okay, what will hurt is you letting her go ahead with everything, she thinks you also want these things coz you are not stopping her, don't string her along, just be honest, you will end up in a loveless marriage because you don't want to be an asshole, just end it for your peace and happiness, it is okay to fall out of love with a person" he smiles

Him "you are right, this is wrong, I am tired of this"

Me "put a stop to it then"

Him "tell me, if you could change one thing in your life, what would it be"

Me "honestly, nothing, I believe everything happens for a reason, God has a plan"

Him "I wasn't expecting that answer really"

Me "I have been through hell but I believe God is preparing me for something huge, he will wipe my tears someday"

Him "do you see a future for you and Vusi though" okay awkward question"

Me "I think so, I love him, he is the father of my child" his face changed, as if he knows something I don't like he had hoped I gave him a different answer, I don't want to discuss Vusi with him so let me change the topic

Me "this drink is nice, but I am feeling some type of way already" he laughs

Him "I will ensure that you don't get drunk drunk"

Me "please, I wouldn't want Phephe to see me drunk"

Him "she won't I promise" I smile and we continue talking, the convo is flowing really effortless, topic after topic after topic, I really am enjoying myself and I feel my age for the first time ever"

Please react, leave a comment and share. I once again ask that you my silent readers to just react please

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 05

Mandla

Being back in Jozi means it's business as usual, but luckily the hospital is not that busy, I just saw a few patients since morning and it's afternoon already, I am happy about that though, I am still tired from the long drive. I honestly had the best time, Phephe is a ball of happiness, she made me realise that I want a lot of kids, well I also spend some time with Siza, and to be honest she is a great person, if only Vusi can realise this, he will regret ever leaving that beautiful soul. My door opens and its Vusi, he didn't call to say he was coming, I hope everything is okay.

Me "sure bro"

Him "Dr N,sharp fede ntwana (how are you)"

Me "I am all good bafo, what brings you here?"

Him "I came to ask how your trip was ntwana"

Me "it was great bafo, had a very nice time"

Him "I saw you were spending time, a lot of time with Siza and Phephe"

Me "oh yeah, Phephe Actually spend the whole week with us" he frowned

Him "why is that? Where was Sizakele"

Me "she was enjoying the TV, and Siza was at your place, she would come check up on her now and again"

Him "oh I see, so how is my baby girl"

Me "she is such an amazing child that one, very smart. She misses you man, you need to make time

Vusi, they are suffering mfwethu''

Him "I know Mandla man, I will go see my daughter soon"

Me "you must, don't be the first man to break her heart. You need to move them here man, so she can go to a good school"

Him "once I tell Mercy about Phephe, we will get her to come stay with us"

Me "you want to take Siphephelo from Sizakele"

Him "it only makes sense, my daughter needs to attend a good school"

Me "you can't do that man, it will break Siza, that kid is her life. If you move Phephe you have to move her mother too"

Him "mercy will never agree to that, you know this"

Me "what you want to do is not right Vusi, a child needs her mother"

Him "and that is what Mercy will be to her"

Me "but Phephe has her mother, Siza is alive and able to take care of her daughter"

Him "she is my daughter too"

Me "when it suits you Vusi" I snap

Him "what is that supposed to mean"

Me "you haven't seen your child in 7 months, your fiancé doesn't even know you have a child, do you think Mercy will look after Phephe the way Siza does, she doesn't even cook for you so what makes you think she will feed your kid. Think Vusi, stop being selfish, isn't it enough that you got her pregnant and left her in that village with your child to suffer from your mothers abuse while you are here living your best life" he was shocked

Him "so in other words, I am a terrible father"

Me "you said it bro"

Him "I can't believe this, one week with my daughter and Siza you are now know what is good for them"

Me "yazin Vusi, I need to get back to work"

Him "you insult me then you throw me out"

Me "all I said was the truth and deep down you know it, and no I am not throwing you out, I legit have patients to check on"

Him "I never thought you would say such things to me"

Me "what is the point of calling me your best friend when I can't give it to you straight"

Him "there is a polite way of saying all that"

Me "the truth is never easy to hear, I get that"

Him "let me leave you to your job then"

Me "sure"

Him "see you later for drinks then"

Me "I will see if I can make it" I say getting up

Him "don't be like that Mandla" I shake my head and walk out, leaving him in my office

Thandiwe

I raise my head from the pillow and it feels like I was hit by a car, dammit maybe I went too hard on the alcohol, I look at the clock and it is already afternoon, this hangover is too much, but I know just how to cure it, granpa and a bottle of wine, I get up and take a shower then head downstairs, I hear people laugh and it is my husband and his mother, she is holding my son, I smile oh how I have missed him, I rush down and take my boy hugging him

Her "is this the time to wake up" I remain silent

Him "oh mama stop wasting your time with this drunkard"

Her "oh she still sleeps and wakes up to alcohol"

Him "it is her daily bread mother" they both laugh

Her "if she wasn't good for your image, I would tell you to divorce her"

Him "you know she is the reason why my plantation operation is a success, her father will ensure that my business is not affected so that baby girl here doesn't suffer"

Me "you two have a special place in hell"

Her "oh dearest daughter in law, we vacation there now and again"

Me "I will leave you two devils to plan on how to deceive your next prey"

Her "thank you sweetheart" she winks at me

Him "and do not dare drink alcohol near my son"

Me "he is my son, and the only person I live for, I would never hurt him"

Him "well in that case that is good coz I would kill you if you harm him or neglect him"

Me "I take it he is back home with his mother, me"

Her "correct, but like my son said, you better not neglect him"

Me "and like I said I would never hurt my child" I say

Him "and oh dear wife, tonight we need to pull off our famous performance"

Her "yes, big potential business partners are coming tonight for dinner"

Him "unlike when it comes to my son and alcohol, I trust your fashion sense I know you will look like the millionaires wife that you are" he kissed my cheek

Her "now excuse us, and tell Maria to bring my latte to Sizwe's study" she said and walked away, I need that drink so bad but I will not drink and risk them taking my son away, I need to stay focused for his sake, he is all I have, all I live for, without him I would be a disaster waiting to happen.

Him "you heard mother Thandiwe, why are you still standing there"

Siza

Siphephelo has been nagging me about her father again and honestly this is why I have to go find Vusi, we cannot continue living like this, my daughter has suffered enough, Vusi must be responsible and be present in his daughters' life. The dragon lady is back and this place has returned to hell, all the peace is gone, I hear my daughters high pitch cry approaching, and she walked in bleeding a little from a wound on her forehead, I stand up quickly

Me "my love what's wrong, what happened"

Her "Dali hit me with an iron rod" my heart shattered

Me "why would she do that"

Her "I was sharing a plate with the others and she came and removed me then said I should go eat where I have been sleeping when she was not around" she hit my daughter coz she has been sleeping at MaNtuli's

Me "I am sorry my love" I was boiling with fury

Her "why must she hate us like this Siza, she hates me but she loves her other grandkids why mama"

Me "shhhhh my baby, let mama clean your wound" I clean her up and wait for her to sleep, I go out to find this wicked old woman, she is under the tree with the eldest daughter in-law

Me "you can do anything you want with me Dali, you can turn me into a slave, insult me and all, I will take it all, but when it comes to Siphephelo I won't have that, why would you hurt my child like that, she is only a child, your grandchild, stop this Dali, never ever lay a hand on my baby again"

Dali "who the hell do you think you are talking to Sizakele, in my house, if you feel high and mighty pack you things and take that brat and leave my house" she is not even remorseful, what was I expecting, I was fighting back tears, this is no life, I need to find Vusi soon, I look at her and let a tear fall down

Me "you see my tears Dali, they will not be in vain, God will deal with you for all the evil you do to me and Phephe. God is watching you" with that said I left them there and returned back to my hut. My daughter is still sleeping. I just let out my tears and cry. My door opens and I try wipe them quickly Nonto "don't, let out the pain, stop acting strong Siza, we all have our breaking point" I listened to her and I cried the pain out and she hugged me tightly, I went on for a while

Me "thank you I am okay now"

Nonto "I hope she is okay and I have something for you"

Me "she is hurt more emotionally than physically, what is it that you have for me?"

Nonto "I got Vusi's city address" I looked at her blank

Me "really Nonto, oh my God thank you so much sisi" I attack her with a hug, finally.

We comment we react and we share with others. Let's all react please

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 06

Siza

I have packed a few dresses and I am ready to head to the city to find this man who has left my daughter and I to suffer in the hands of his mother without a single care in the world. I told Nonto that I would feel at ease if Phephe was to stay over at MaNtuli's, and she understood my reason, I mean if she could mistreat my child in my presence, let us just imagine what she would do in my absence, and I also asked that she doesn't tell Dali where I went to. I had already taken Phephe to school, so I had to do was take her things to Ma.

Her "have a safe trip mntanam"

Me "thank you mama"

Her "and Siza, I want you to take my phone, incase anything happens and things don't go accordingly, I want you to call Mandla. His number is saved there okay"

Me "I will mama and thank you so much for everything"

Her "I am glad I could help, and thank you for bringing Phephe to me"

Me "you are the only person I trust with her mama, plus she adores you"

Her "go and return, Phephe and I will wait for you"

Me "you are God sent MaNtuli"

Her "promise me something"

Me "I am listening mama"

Her "whatever you find in that City, I need you to promise that you will accept it and think of your daughter know that you will get through everything mntanam, God sees everything and he will not forsake you, just believe that with your heart that one day everything will work out for you"

Me "I promise mama"

Her "thank you baby, and remember we are here for you"

Me "I know and I really appreciate it"

Her "the phone is full but take the battery just in case, do you have enough money"

Me "I have more than enough on me"

Her "okay let me not delay you further, I don't want you to arrive there at night"

Me "let me take my leave then, stay well and please tell Siphephelo that I love her" she smiles and we share a hug

Vusi

I finally proposed to Mercy and she was over the moon, things between us have been really great, she is however not backing down with the wanting to meet the family thing, so I have decided that I will take her to the village this weekend. Today I gathered some strength and I will tell her about my daughter

Her "baby, you said you have something to tell me"

Me "promise you will keep an open mind"

Her "you are scaring me Vusi" she said in her snobbish accent

Me "just promise my love"

Her "okay I promise"

Me "so when I was young and still in the village, I had fallen in love with a girl named Siza, We were together for the longest time, so like any normal couple we had sex and she fell pregnant. What I am trying to say is, I have a 7 year old daughter, she stays in the village"

Her "why would you hide this from me Vusi"

Me "baby you have to understand. I was afraid you would leave me, I already thought you are too good for me so I thought if you knew I had a child you would flee, wanting nothing to do with me and my baggage"

Her "I love you, I would have understood, she was born way before you and I met. I understand baby"

Me "thanks babe, thanks"

Her "so what is her name,, tell me about her"

Me "her name is Siphephelo, she is 7, she is a smart child, you will like her"

Her "and her mother"

Me "well they both stay at my folks place"

Her "what why is your baby mama leaving with your parents"

Me "she was young when I got her pregnant, and so her father disowned her, she had nowhere to

go, by traditions we had to take her in, since I was the reason she was disowned”

Her “I just hope you too are over”

Me “it is hard for her to accept it, but we are done, I am with you and you only”

Her “I am glad to hear that daddy” I laugh and she comes to sit on my lap

Me “we are going to the village this weekend” she smiled and kissed me, okay that went well

Thandiwe

I have been off the bottle since my son came back, having him here makes me focus on the important stuff, my husband has also been at home a lot lately, I wouldn't say we are okay but it is not bad. There are no insults and the smelling of cheap perfume. I am feeding my son in the Kitchen when Sizwe walked in

Him “hey”

Me “hello, your food is in the oven”

Him “okay thanks, how is his temperature now”

Me “it is back to normal now”

Him “thank God, he was worrying me” I smile and cleared his throat.

Me “I want him to start daycare”

Him “he is two so that's good”

Me “okay the, should I choose or you wanna help with that”

Him “I will leave it to you, I want to talk about something”

Me “I am all ears”

Him “I want another child” I choke on my coffee

Me “uhm Sizwe, you want to bring another child to our situation?”

Him “what situation? You are my wife, it is normal to have more kids”

Me “Sizwe, you treat me like trash one minute and like your wife the next, you disregard my feelings all the time and you constantly cheat on me. Above all you don't love me”

Him “don't you think having another child will change all that”

Me "I don't know Sizwe, let me think about it"

Him "there is nothing to think about Thandiwe, we are having another child, we start trying tonight, what is the point of making all this money if I don't have kids to inherit it?" I sigh

Me "fine we can have another child"

Him "thank you" he eats in complete silence

Him "I am going to the club, I will be back around 7 or 8" I sigh

Me "okay then" do I want to have another child, am I ready even. But I am a married woman so bearing children is my duty.

Siza

The taxi finally arrived in the city and I was panicking, it was so busy people going up and down, it is chaotic, it is too loud, from taxis hooting, to people playing music, it even smells of pee. I have never seen such tall buildings, God how do they survive here. Luckily Nonto has a cousin here, she is a student. I found her waiting for me, I didn't know her but she knew me, coz she came straight to me immediately the taxi stopped and I got out, we walked to a quiet place and she told me an Uber will come take me and drop me at the address I have with me. I thanked her and left with that car they call uber. The place we went to was nothing like were the taxi from the village dropped me. this one was so calm and quiet and the houses here were beautiful, it was nothing I have seen before, the cars too, people are rich out here, I wouldn't mind staying around here with my daughter, all I have ever dreamed of came rushing to me but I remembered I have no matric so this is farfetched for someone like me. I snap out of it when the driver tells me we are here, this house is beautiful Jesus Christ, Vusi has done well for himself. I see his car outside and I know this is the place. Luckily the gate was not locked so I walk in and spot a door. I try and knock but no one responded to I pressed the button on the door and it made a sound and quickly someone opened. It was a beautiful girl, the type I have only seen in magazines. She had long hair and her clothes were so classy, I felt so small looking at myself

Her "hello can I help you"

Me "good evening, I am looking for Vusi, I was told he lives here"

Her "oh he does, and thank God for coming, I have been begging him for a house help for the longest time" what I am not a mad, why is she here, who is she

Me "sorry but I..." she cut me off

Her "no need to apologise sweetie come in" she moved aside so I can walk in

Me "thank you" the interior was extra beautiful, I have never seen such elegance ever

Her "baby, come down, she has arrived" she shouts and a second later, Vusi comes down looking so handsome, my heart skipped a bit

Him "who has arrived my love" he freezes when he sees me, did he just call her his love what is this

Me "Khumalo" he blinked

Him "what are you doing here" is that all he is going to say to me, the mother of his child, his woman

Me "you haven't seen me in months and that is the first thing you say"

Her "okay baby, what is going on here, who is she?"

Him "this is Sizakele"

Her "oh your daughters mother" so he speaks about me, I smile. But why is he calling her his love and why is she referring to him as baby.

Him "yes, Sizakele, why are you here"

Me "I came to find you Vusi, you haven't been home in months, things back in the village are not fine, your mother is mistreating us, just yesterday she hit Phephe with an iron rod"

Him "Sizakele, that didn't mean you must come all the way to the city"

Me "you want her to kill us before coming, babakhe we are your family we need you, Phephe needs her father I need my husband" the girl looked at him

Her "her husband, Sizwe what is she talking about, you said you guys were done" what why would he tell her that

Him "we are done, I told she doesn't want to accept it" why is he lying, my heart broke like I felt it sink into my stomach, I couldn't even contain my tears

Me "Vusi, why are you saying this, who is this"

Him "this is Mercy my fiancé" I let my tears fall, I have never felt such intense pain

Me "what, fiancé, you are marrying her?"

Him "yes Siza"

Me "what about me Vusi"

Him "if you had opened your eyes, you would have seen that we are done, there is nothing between us anymore, I don't love you, I love Mercy" he said and held her hand, the lump on my throat made it hard for me to speak, I felt like he was ripping my heart out with every word he uttered. How can he do this to me? I walk towards them and sink down on my knees and held on to his leg for dear life

Me "Vusi, please it's me Siza wakho, please don't do this to me, I love you, look it's me babakhe, don't do this to us, I need you, we have been through so much, you know you are all I have, whatever I have done please forgive me, I will change I will do everything and anything you want. I love you Vusi, please don't leave me please" he wiggled his leg roughly signalling that I should let go, I have never felt such pain in my life, I felt numb

Her "get up, begging my man is not nice girl"

Him "Sizakele stand up, we are over, and I am coming to the village soon, we will talk about Phephe's wellbeing then, but for now I need you to leave my house" I sat there still not moving, I could hear them but the pain was intensifying it was too much, I wanted to feel physical pain maybe that will ease the emotional main.

Her "you heard my man, get up and get out"

Me "it is already night where do you expect me to go, Vusi please"

Him "you should have thought about that before leaving the village to come find me" I cry silently

Me "please Vusi"

Him "Sizakele get out of my house" he says roughly picking me up and taking my bag then pushed me out and closed the door. I have never felt so humiliated and hurt like this, it cuts so deep, my life is full of roller-coaster rides, it is too much oh God what have I done to deserve all this, don't I deserve to be happy and loved.

I sit for almost an hour and it was already dark and cold outside he came out and stared at me

Him "I called an uber it will take you to the guest house, tomorrow morning go back to the village I

will see you soon. You should be taking care of my daughter not gallivanting the city looking for me as if I am your man" I cry silently and he throws money down on me

Him "that is enough to pay the uber and the guest house and the taxi back to the village" the uber arrived and I got up and took my things then left to the taxi without taking his money"

Him "Sizakele, take this money" I just look at him heartbroken then continued walking. I got in and the driver asked me where I wanted to go, where will I go I don't know any place here, as if God could see my life, the phone rang, the one MaNtuli gave me, it was Mandla I answered

Him "hello mama, unjani" I just cried

Him "Sizakele is that you"

Me "yes it is me"

Him "why do you have mama's phone is everything okay with her"

Me "she is okay"

Him "where are you? Why are you crying?"

Me "I am in the City outside Vusi's house in the uber, I don't know where to go, he kicked me out"

Him "oh shit, fuck, listen, get off that uber and pay the guy, I will come get you there in a few minutes, stay outside his gate, I will be there soon okay"

Me "okay" I hang up

Me "sir I am sorry to waste your time, I am not from here, a friend of mine say's I should get off he will pick me up, I am sorry"

Driver "it is okay my sister, and whatever it is pray to God about it, he will see you through"


Me "thank you Sir, please accept this for wasting your time"

Driver "no please don't keep it"

Me "I have enough please accept it" he took it

Driver "God will bless you, and everything will be okay, wipe your tears" I smile at him and walk out.

He drives off and I a minute later Mandla is here, he gets out of the car and hugs me without saying a single word, and I just broke down, Vusi's words kept on playing in my head

You know all i ask for is your reaction and comment then for you to share with others. let's grow family and thanks for the support 

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 07

Mandla

When she said she is outside Vusi's house and she was crying, I knew exactly what had happened, I have never seen someone so broken or heard someone cry so painfully, I shed a tear too, she has been through so much and it seems like the universe is not willing to let her catch a break, Vusi has really broke this innocent girl, now I wish I had told her the truth maybe she wouldn't have hurt so much, I feel guilty like it is some kind of my fault. I wish I could take her pain, I took her straight to my house and she couldn't stop crying and luckily I had a sedative in my medical bag so I injected her so she can stop crying. Palesa wasn't happy about this.

Her "why did you bring that girl here"

Me "Palesa please, she needed my help"

Her "she is Vusi's responsibility, not ours"

Me "didn't you hear me, he kicked her out"

Her "I don't care, I don't want her in this house, take her back to wakanda" I laugh

Me "last time I checked this is my house"

Her "and I am your fiancé, we share this place"

Me "Siza is my close friend, I would never leave her out in the cold"

Her "fine she can stay, but tomorrow I want her out of my house, I am not joking"

Me "she is not leaving tomorrow, I will drive her back to the village on Friday"

Her "WTF, you mean to tell me she will be in this house for 3 days"

Me "that is exactly what I am telling you"

Her "this is too much for me"

Me "if that is the case, go stay at a hotel or better go back home Palesa"

Her "and leave you with that thing? Hell no"

Me "then behave, she is my guest and you will respect her time here"

Her "whatever Mandla"

Me "I am glad we are on the same page"

Her "mxm" she said and walked away and I go back to Siza's room

Siza mothers

I have been having the scariest dream, it keeps repeating itself. It is not clear enough but I can tell something bad is going to happen, like someone will die, I am so worried about Siza and Phephe, their living conditions are not okay. My heart is so heavy. I haven't seen them in a while, it hurts so much. I hope my child and hers are okay. My husband walked in and drew me back from my thoughts

Him "what are thinking about so deeply"

Me "nothing that will interest me"

Him "haibo everything about you my wife interests me"

Me "this wouldn't Dlamini"

Him "dammit man, Khuluma (talk) I won't beg some more, what is wrong" he shouts

Me "you screaming at me will not help with anything, I am worried, worried about my daughter, only not the one you would take the bullet from, just the one you disowned for making one tiny mistake, are you still interested?" he blinked a few times and swallowed then composed himself

Him "I will not have you talk to me like that"

Me "exactly my point, you shouldn't have bothered asking me"

Him "I disowned her because she didn't listen to me as her father, and because she humiliated us, what she did was unforgivable, If I had allowed her have that child here my reputation would be tainted, I am a responsible man, I will not let anyone take that away from you"

Me "continue living for the people Dlamini"

Him "I am a leader, whatever I do is for the benefit of my people, if I allowed her have a child in my house, every girl in this village would have followed and I would allow that, we need order"

Me "right" I chuckle

Him "she chose her path not me"

Me "if that makes you sleep better at night my dear husband"

Him "my conscious is clean"

Me "for the pain you have cost my child Dlamini you will rot in hell, remember no evil deed goes unpunished"

Him "I will pretend like this conversation never happened, I forgive you, you are my wife"

Me "but every word said cannot be taken back, my words will deal with you when you are alone and I hope guilt eats you alive" I get up and go to the kitchen to cook

Siza

I wake up and the first thing I felt was pain, I wish I didn't wake up, it is better I sleep, sleep forever and this pain will go away, but who will look after my baby girl, she needs me now more than ever, if I die my child will suffer, no one will want her, I will not be selfish and die to leave my baby alone in this cruel world, it is painful, too painful, but I named her Siphelelo because she is exactly that, my safe heaven, my peace, my place of refuge, she will be there one to help heal me and my broken heart, she is my happiness, no one but her, it is time I focus on her, Vusi doesn't want me and I will not force him to. I will go back home and think of ways to rebuild my life, for Phephe's sake, I owe her that much. The door opened and Mandla walked in

Him "good morning"

Me "hi" he gives me a faint smile and sit on the edge of the bed

Him "how are you feeling"

Me "pain, I feel nothing but pain, anger, betrayal, it hurts"

Him "I am so sorry Siza, I should have told you the truth" I let a tear fall"

Me "no it was not your place, I will get over this, it might take me a while, but eventually I will get there" he nods and takes my hand

Him "definitely, Vusi is a fool to let you go. Any man that will marry you will be so lucky"

Me "I don't know if I will ever fall in love again, I think it's just going to be me and Phephe"

Him "never say never"

Me "thank you Vusi, thank you so much"

Him "I am happy to have helped" I wipe my tear

Me "my God will bless you"

Him "amen" I sigh

Me "I think I should go back to the village, I don't want to be in Palesa's way"

Him "you are my guest and you are not in anyone's way, I will drive you back to the village on Friday"

Me "you don't have to do that, I will take a taxi, plus you have work"

Him "I will ask a colleague to cover my shifts"

Me "okay I won't win this one, so okay and thank you"

Him "everything will be okay I promise"

Me "I hope so, coz I won't be able to mother my child with this kind of pain and anger" he hugs me

Vusi

Sizakele shouldn't have come here, she shouldn't have, her job is to stay in that village and take care of my daughter, not gallivanting, imagine her showing her face here, her actions could have cost me Mercy then I would be in trouble with Razor, if she was smart enough she would have realised that my silence means I no longer want her, but what am I saying, the girl didn't even finish matric. I hope for her sake she went back to the village. My lady walked in disturbing my thoughts

Me "hey beautiful"

Her "hey handsome"

Me "are you okay now?"

Her "yes my love, you cleared the air, no farm Julia will come between us" I smile

Me "I am glad to hear that"

Her "so do you think your family will like me"

Me "they will love you baby, I mean who wouldn't"

Her "I need to go shop for gifts"

Me "my mother would love that" she smiles

Her "I hope that girl will leave your parents place"

Me "I would love that, but our laws will not allow that"

Her "in that case, she must know her place, she is nothing but a baby mama"

Me "she will, I will ensure that"

Her "see why you are the best fiancé in the world" she giggles

Me "oh is that so mam"

Her "yes Sir, and I know you deserve a reward"

Me "I would love that"

Her "in that case sir let us go to our magic theatre" I grab her bridal style and walk upstairs.

Friday

Siza

The day finally came for me to leave this place, I couldn't wait to see my baby girl, and these past few days have been so hard. I have tried getting over it but it is difficult, it cuts deeper than I thought. All I want to do is come up with a plan to get out of the Khumalo house. Mandla tried his best to help me and I really appreciate it so much. We got to the village and my daughter was so happy to see, seeing her put everything to focus, I had to block the pain and keep the tears away. She needed her mother strong, not the weakling that I have been these past few days. I was still at MaNtuli's house, but I needed to go back and talk to Nonto after all she helped me.

Ma "yazi Siza, Phephe has been complaining about a headache and some dizziness"

Me "is it not from the iron rod Dali hit her with"

Ma "I thought so, I took her to the clinic but they said she should drink lots of water"

Me "thank you mama, I will look out for them if they worsen" she smiles

Ma "please do. Siza baby how are you holding up"

Me "it is painful mama, too much, I don't understand why he did this to me"

Ma "only he knows that baby, don't crack your skull thinking about that, it is time you pick yourself up"

Me "I plan to mama, I need to leave that house"

Ma "great step, and you can come stay with me"

Me "really mama, you wouldn't mind?"

Ma "I would love to have you two here, there is nothing left for you at the Khumalo's" I cried at least I have an out


Me "thank you so much mama, thank you, I should go back, Nonto must be worried"

Ma "okay baby, I will see you when you are ready to move in okay?"

Me "thanks mama" I take Phephe and we start walking to that hell hole, as we approach I see his car and his words ring more in my ears.

Phephe "is that baba's car?" I fake a smile

Me "yes baby" she didn't even respond she just ran to the yard. I sigh deeply, it is time to face the man that took my heart and soul and broke them. I am broken because of him. God give me strength

Please react, leave a comment and share with others . love you 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 08

Vusi

I am happy to be at home and to see my family and what is great is that my mother loves Mercy, she is all over her like a bad rush. That means I won't have drama like I did with my mother and Sizakele.

I now see why it is important for a man to marry a woman his mother approves of. we were all seated under the tree, except for my father who stood up and left after I introduced Mercy as the woman I will be spending the rest of my life with.

Mama "wena makoti wami, don't worry about my husband, he is just strict you know, but I am happy my son brought you"

Mercy "thank you so much mama"

Mama "welcome again, Vusi you have taste she is beautiful"

Me "she is right"

Mama "she will give me good looking grandkids"

Me "yes she will, kodwa mama where is Siza, did she go get Phephe from school"

Mama "that one hasn't been seen since Tuesday, and Phephe has been at MaNtuli's house"

Me "what she hasn't returned from the city"

Mama "she was in the city?"

Mercy "imagine mama, she came to beg Vusi to stay with her, it was so depressing to witness, she is just so desperate"

Mama "I hope you kicked her out wena Makoti"

Me "yes mama, I told her to leave our house"

Mama "you did well son" a second later my daughter appeared running

Phephe "baba, baba" I stood up and smiled

Me "hey nkosazana ka daddy" I pick her up and spin her around

Phephe "I have missed you baba, I thought you no longer want me and mama"

Me "I would never do that baby, I have missed you so much"

Phephe "I missed you too baba"

Me "how was school"

Phephe "it was great, we are reading a new book, I also wrote mama a letter"

Me "speaking of mama, where is she"

Phephe "she is coming, behind me, I ran as I saw your car" I was about to say something and she walked through the yard, and her eyes landed on Mercy and I saw pain in her eyes but ignored it

Me "okay nana, tell me what happened to your forehead"

Phephe "Dali hit me with an iron rod because I was eating with the other kids" what, so Siza was tell the truth, I gave my mother a death stare and she looked down in shame.

Me "I am sorry my love. Ma why would you do that, hit my daughter for food"

Mama "it was just an accident" I don't believe so.

Phephe "mama come hug baba, are you not happy to see him" she just walked passed us and went to the hut they use, my daughter looked at me then Mercy with a questioning look

Me "oh nana, this is sis Mercy, she is daddy's fiancé"

Phephe "what is a fiancé baba"

Me "she is the woman daddy will get married to, she will be you mommy"

Phephe "but I have my mother, and baba why are you marrying her, what about Siza"

Me "baby you won't understand"

Mercy "yes baby girl you are still too young to understand, but I promise you will love me too"

Phephe "this is why Siza is sad. She is crying because you are hurting her baba and Siza never cries but I saw her today at MaNtuli she was crying, baba you are hurting Siza and she loves you and she prays for you every day but you hurt her and make her cry" my heart sank into my stomach, she got off my lap and walked towards the hut

Me "phephe baby where are you going, you are still talking to baba"

Phephe "I am going to Siza, I don't want her to be alone and cry because if she is sad she might kill her self, my teacher said we should be there for people when they are sad so that they don't hurt them self. I want to be there for Siza so she doesn't hurt herself and die, who will I have if mama dies" I couldn't contain my tears but I wiped them quickly and she got in the hut and closed the door

Mama "leave her she is just a child"

Me "did you hear what she just said ma?"

Mercy "your mom is right she will come around baby"

Me "I hope so coz it feels like she believes she has no one but her mom in the world" my dad appeared

Him "do you blame her, you left her to suffer with her mother here while your mother mistreats them, Siza is all that little girl has, you are a useless father Vusi, I am disappointed in you. I am ashamed to call you my son. You haven't seen them for months and the first thing you do after coming back is introducing another woman, what about Siza, she has been through so much because of you, yet she had to suffer alone while you got on with your life in the city and now she is not good enough to be your wife, Mr Lawyer, The God I serve is not asleep. You will reap what you sow, and

when the day comes do not suffer amnesia for all you have done to this girl" my father's words hit home

Mama "stop that, don't guilt trip my son, so is it a must to marry Sizakele?" my dad just looked at her then me and walked away. His words were digging deeper in my heart.

Siza

He just had to come back here with her, seeing his car, I thought maybe he is here to tell me that he made a mistake and that he didn't mean all that he said, and that he loves me and wants to take me and Phephe to the City, but I guess I am just naïve. I never thought he would do me like this, but I guess it is true when they say, never say never. I quickly wipe my tears as Phephe walks in

Her "mama, are you okay"

Me "I am fine nana, are you happy to see baba"

Her "I was, but he say's he is marrying that lady"

Me "that's nice, you not happy?" she nods "why baby, she makes baba happy"

Her "baba was supposed to marry you and take us to the city with him"

Me "I always taught you that everything happens for a reason and that God will give you only what is meant for you"

Her "so you and baba were not meant to be?"

Me "yes baby, we were only meant to have you my love"

Her "so you are not sad that he is not marrying you?"

Me "I am sad my love, but I trust in God, don't you?" I smile at her

Her "I do Siza, I love you and please don't hurt yourself and die, I don't want to be left alone" my heart shattered

Me "I will never leave you baby, if I do it will only be God who took me, and he will make a way for you" she smiled and hugged me

Me "how would you feel if we went to live with MaNtuli for good?" she broke the hug with a smile

Her "I would love that Siza, we will be happy there without Dali na bo malume (uncles)

Me "okay then, let's pack our things, we going to stay with MaNtuli baby" she stood up and got our

bags and we started packing, she is so excited, I can't help but smile, she is perfect, Siphephelo sam

Mandla

I had to rush back to the city coz I had an emergency at the hospital, one that required my attention, I have been in surgery since I got back, only now I came out, my feet hurt, kodwa ijob ijob. I need to call my mother and let her know I am okay and she shouldn't worry. I pick up my phone and call her, she answers after forever

Mama "boy boy" I roll my eyes

Me "yebo my darling"

Mama "I was worried"

Me "sorry love wami, I was in the operating room"

Mama "okay boy, ufike kahle?"

Me "yebo mama, I did, how is Sizakele"

Mama "she is not okay, but she will with time, I asked her to come live with me"

Me "that is good mama, for her to heal she has to leave that place, and be around people who love her"

Mama "I will tell you once she moves in, I hope it will be soon though"

Me "okay love, I will increase your allowance to cover the three of you, plus patrol"

Mama "heiiii yes the generator will work full time with Phephe around nge TV yakhe""we laugh

Me "I must just get you electricity once, I will start with the research and start with the arrangements"

Mama "that will be nice, I want them to be happy and comfortable, they have been through so much ngeke"

Me "yeah they deserve a break, look Sthandwa sam I need to go back to work, I will send airtime later, so you can keep me updated"

Mama "okay boy boy. I love you"

Me "love you too oulady" I hung up and go back to work.

All I ask is that everyone participates, please react, leave a comment and share with others, let's

grow. Thanks for the support everyone.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 09

Siza

My daughter and I managed to pack everything that belonged to us and left without any of them seeing us, only Nonto knew about us leaving, it was night when I left, I did that on purpose, Phephe was so excited she didn't even want to say bye to her father and I was grateful for that, coz he might have fought me. We got to MaNtuli's house and she was happy to see us, she immediately turned on the generator for Phephe and she has been watching the TV since

Ma "we are going to have to set rules for her when it comes to that TV"

Me "I think so too mama, when she gets back from school, she does her homework then she can watch TV and 8pm she goes to bed"

Ma "that's perfect, I should ask Mandla to bring toys for her, she mustn't watch TV all the time"

Me "mama, I just want to say thank you once again, I really appreciate what you have done for my daughter and I"

Ma "I love you and Phephe, I want to see you two happy. I am happy that you agreed, this house can get lonely, plus I have someone to cook for me" I laugh

Me "you definitely do mama"

Ma "everything is gonna fine Siza, you will get over that boy, and I want you to let him go even from your heart, don't hold grudges, let him be happy with that woman, vengeance is for the lord"

Me "I will try mama, and I know God will give me the strength, after all he gives the toughest battles to his strong soldiers, this too shall pass it has to for Siphephelo"

Ma "well-spoken Siza"

Me "I just want to fix my life ma, you know finish school maybe move to the city and attend University" she smiles

Ma "I am happy to hear that nana, but you will go alone and leave my Phephe with me"

Me "I wouldn't try taking her from you" we both laugh and my daughter walks in

Phephe "gogo, thank you for allowing us to stay with you, I love it here"

Ma "I am happy you agreed to come baby, we are one family now"

Phephe "I am happy to hear that gogo, Siza and I will finally have a family"

Me "yes baby, we finally have a family"

Ma "let's go watch TV Siza will dish up for us, we will sleep late tonight, tomorrow you don't have school" my daughters excitement. Not even a day in here and we already feel at home.

Vusi

What my daughter said to me yesterday haunted me all night, I kept tossing and turning, I just wanted it to be morning so I can go see her and spend the whole day with her, I have been neglecting her that she feels if anything had to happen to Siza she would be alone in the world. I need to make it up to her. I get up from the bed and make sure not to wake up Mercy, it is already after 9am. I put on some sweat pants and vest then walk to their hut and knock but there is no answer, she never sleeps till this time. I walk in and there is no one. Okay where did they go to this early? I walk out and find my mom outside

Me "morning Dali, have you seen Siza and Phephe?"

Dali "no, but I am sure she went to the farms to work"

Me "who's farm" my dad appears and answers my question

Dad "whoever hires her, that poor girl slaves away cleaning peoples farms and their homes to make ends meet for your daughter, coz you never send her money" he said and waked back to the house

Me "ma, you haven't been giving Siza money like I ask you to each time I transfer it to you

Dali "I buy groceries and she eats from the house, give her money for what don't bore me in the morning please" what is my mother forreal right now, she has to pay school fees, buy Phephe clothes and toiletries, Siza probably thought I don't support our girl but all along my mom isn't giving her a share of the money I send for her, I sigh and my brothers and their wives appear, I ask if they

haven't seen them and they say she probably went to the farm to work, but Nonto just looked down as if she knew something

Me "nonto, where are they" I say in an intimidating tone, my brother, her husband roared as he could also see that she knows something

Nonto "she left last night, they are now staying with MaNtuli"

Dali "finally, she realised that she is not welcomed here" she ululated

Me "mama you are celebrating my daughters departure?" she stopped and looked down

Dad "you should be celebrating, your slave has left, who will do all your chores now, but I say god for her to finally stand up for herself"

Me "she can leave but my daughter is coming back, I will take her with me to the city"

Dad "try that and I will curse you boy, I dare you to try and brake that girl one more time, you come from the jungle and want to take that child away from her mother, a mother who suffered to make ends meet while you were living like a King with that girl who wears fake hair, I dare you Vusi

Khumalo, try and get Siphephelo from Sizakele, I will curse you" I swallowed hard

Me "Kodwa baba, she is also my daughter" he just ignored me

Dali "let them be for now, she will come running to you for help you will see" I am so confused

Thandiwe

This trying for a baby thing is not working, my husband is making all this unbearable, he isn't even trying to be romantic and gentle, I swear it's like he is sleeping with a prostitute, everything is so painful and he doesn't even care, he is pounding me like a piece of meat he bought at a street corner. I couldn't take it anymore and he just continued

Me "Sizwe please, it's painful. Please stop" he groaned

Him "wait I am almost done" he went on for what seemed like eternity

Me "please baby please" he groans louder and stiffens then stop and gets off me and goes to the bathroom and comes back

Me "hao you not gonna wipe me"

Him "stand up and go wipe yourself, you are not stuck to the bed"

Me "what is wrong with you, why do you treat me like this" he narrows his eyes

Him "Thandiwe I don't have time for this"

Me "if you really want us to have a baby, you will treat me good, my body will not be ready for a baby if I am stressed

Him "go to the spa and get some therapeutic what not bull shit and relieve that stress or go shopping"

Me "you are something else shame"

Him "whatever, I am going to the club"

Me "that's all you know"

Him "I am attracted to gold diggers so I must make sure the gold is enough so I can have a good time plus I am trying for another kid, those little creatures are expensive hey, on the other hand sweetheart, your taste is quiet expensive, so I need to work"

Me "you sick bastard" he smirked

Him "I love you too honey"

Me "go to hell Sizwe" he laughed

Him "like my mom always says, we vacation there from time to time. Anyway, we are having another session when I get back, prepare dear wife" he wore his clothes and walked out, my tears fell, I cried my eyes out, this is all too much really.

Let's do best my people , react, comment and share 

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 10

Thandiwe

I am tired of doing this, I cannot leave like this anymore and I can't divorce him, coz I will leave with

nothing, they made me sign a prenuptial Agreement, Sizwe wanted to be sure that I am not with him for the money, and because I was in love with him, I signed without hesitation, I can't go back to the village, I wouldn't survive there I am used to the city now. If I am to divorce Sizwe I need to be able to stand for myself, I need to find a way to save money or do got university so when I leave I am able to stand on my own. I need to run it passed him coz if I do it behind his back there will be hell to pay. We were still in bed, him obviously busy on his laptop

Me "honey"

Him "mmhhhh"

Me "I want to talk to you about something"

Him "I am listening"

Me "uhm I want to start doing something, like work or go back to school" he closed his laptop and looked at me

Him "why?"

Me "I get bored at home Sizwe, all I do is clean, cook and take care of our son, I need to do something more"

Him "see why we need another child, you won't have too much time on your hands, you will be taking care of a new born child, and they are a handful when they are young"

Me "and when the baby is grown, what then"

Him "I guess we make another one"

Me "that's not fair Sizwe"

Him "why do you need to work, I make money, a lot of it, you lack nothing Thandiwe, if this is about you making your own money, then I will pay you to stay at home and be my wife how's that?"

Me "it is not about the money, I need to do something with my life, I don't want to be a housewife"

Him "oh well honey, I don't want my wife to work"

Me "this is frustrating, I don't know why I bothered" he laughs

Him "go take a shower, I wanna try again"

Me "we just had sex 20 minutes ago, can I catch my breath" he gave me a stare and I got up.

Mandla

My mother called and told me that Siza and Phephe moved in, she is so excited, I am glad she will be with people and also that Siza and her daughter are out of that place. Everything seems to be coming along perfectly. I just got to my place after the longest shift, Palesa is in the lounge writing something.

Me "hey, what's for dinner"

Her "I was hoping we could go out, it has been a while you know" I sigh

Me "I just came from a 16 hour shift, I was hoping to eat, take a shower and sleep, can you be considerate"

Her "I am being considerate Mandla, I took a step and engaged us, I moved in because I knew you are always busy to think of such, that is being considerate, look at me now, I spent the whole day trying to write a letter to my family on your behalf" I paused trying to understand

Me "what letter Palesa"

Her "duh, a letter to come and pay for my Lobola" I burst out laughing

Me "what? Who gave you the go ahead to do such a thing, are you crazy, are you that desperate to get married, I am a Zulu man, that letter is supposed to be written by my uncles, and who the fuck said I want to send a letter to your family" I roared

Her "we are engaged, so it is required that you send a letter"

Me "I didn't ask you to marry you dammit, you engaged yourself"

Her "what do you mean you don't want to marry me?"

Me "it means exactly that, I am not getting married to you"

Her "okay we can have a long engagement then its fine"

Me "woman, you are not hearing me, I am not going to marry you, never"

Her "it is because of that girl from the village right, she is the reason you are changing your mind?"

Me "this has nothing to do with Sizakele"

Her "then why Mandla"

Me "I fell out of love with you the minute you changed Palesa, your change was the worst, i don't

want this relationship anymore, I am done with you”

Her “what, Mandla, babe, I know you are tired just go sleep will talk when you are well rested”

Me “I am not tired Palesa, I need you out of my house, and stop telling people we are engaged, I have allowed this shit to go on for long, it is enough now” I walk away and I feel good damn

Vusi

I couldn’t stop thinking about my daughter, I have failed Siphephelo, I am a bad father really, and how could I have neglected her this much, she suffered even at the hands of her own grandmother, I need to make it up to her, how I don’t know. I was sitting next to the hut they used, deep in my thoughts when my mother came to me.

Ma “what are you thinking about son”

Me “my daughter, I have failed her”

Ma “stop this, you have provided for her, I fed them and paid her school fees”

Me “I wasn’t here for her, a child needs love and time not just money”

Ma “how would you have provided if you were in this village with her”

Me “mama you won’t understand”

Ma “listen to me, don’t make let your father make you feel bad for not marrying Sizakele, it happens, you made a mistake and got her pregnant, you are not responsible for her family throwing her out, marry Mercy and have other children with her. You can still be in Phephe’s life without being with her mother. It happens, you are not the first. It is not a crime for Siza to work and financially support Siphephelo” she was making sense a lot of it at that

Me “I guess you are right”

Ma “don’t try and take her with you to the city, you know she might cause problems in your marriage co you failed to marry her mother”

Me “she must go to the best school though, maybe a boarding school”

Ma “no the school in this village is fine Vusi”

Me “I will have to talk to Siza about visitations”

Ma "I don't want you near that girl"

Me "that is going to be impossible, we have a child together"

Ma "whatever concerns Phephe will be discussed by me and her"

Me "okay then, let her know I will appreciate Phephe coming to me during school holidays;;

Ma "you want her to send that child with muti to break up your marriage and cause you problems so you can go back to her, hei you and Mercy will come down here to visit her" I frown

Me "you know Siza is not like that mama"

Ma "a woman scorned is a dangerous woman son"

Me "I will talk to Mercy about this mama" I sigh

Siza

We just got back from church and my daughter is definitely not herself, she has been so quiet it is worrying me but mama thinks it is because she misses Vusi, it makes sense though. church was really nice, the pastor spoke of letting go and accepting that God allows some things to happen because he is preparing us for something bigger and better, he said pain is there to shape us, he also spoke of how we should trust in him even though we don't see a reason why. It was like he was talking directly to me, I even shed a tear.

Ma "yazi this Vusi thing is taking a toll on her, she is not even enjoying her favourite TV show"

Me "she is really worrying me mama"

Ma "she needs some time, she will be okay"

Me "I pray so" she appeared crying and I immediately went to her and kneel down to be her height

Me "hey my love, what's wrong? Why are you crying?"

Phephe "my head is painful Siza, I am spinning" I got so alarmed, I touched her forehead and she was burning hot, oh Lord

Me "mama she is burning up" I felt tears approaching

Ma "aow Nkosi yami, we need to get her to the clinic" she started throwing up and I got more scared and rushed to get a bucket for her to puke in, she was getting pale

Phephe "mama help me, Siza help me" I just cried

Ma "I need to run and get Vusi mama so he can drive us fast" she nodded and out of nowhere my daughter collapsed, like having a seizure, her pupils to the back of her head the only part visible is the white part, I streamed not knowing what do do

Me "phephe baby, don't do this me, don't baby please, I need you. Siphephelo please nana please"

Ma "run and get Vusi, ask him to come drive us, run fast Siza" I didn't wait for her to ask twice, I ran like I was hoping to win a gold medal or I wanted to break caster's record, that's how fast I was. I got to the Khumalo house fast. I found Vusi, his woman and Dali under the tree

Me "Vusi please help me please, Phephe is not feeling okay, I don't know what to do, you have to hurry"

Vusi "what, what happened" I was crying hysterically

Me "she she complained of her head hurting and then she..." his mom interrupted me

Dali "you are so desperate Sizakele, you now use Phephe to get Vusi's attention sis"

Me "Vusi please, she is your child, I wouldn't be here if it wasn't serious"

Vusi "its okay we can go check on her"

Mercy "I don't trust your baby mama, wait I am going to change"

Vusi "just hurry babe please" she got and disappeared for about 20 minutes, I couldn't wait any longer, I attempted leaving

Vusi "Siza wait, Mercy will be done soon"

Me "you might not care about Siphephelo but I do, she is the only person I have left, if you saw what I saw you wouldn't even be waiting her waiting for your doll" I ran leaving them there.

Dali "I told you, she is jealous of your wife" she shouted loud enough for me to hear her, I ran faster back to the house. I was crying uncontrollably, how could Vusi put his daughter last, why is he so evil, even when she is sick she is still not a priority. I got back to the house and found MaNtuli sitting down with Phephe in her hands crying silently, my daughter was not moving anymore, she was so still, the sight of her that way broke my heart into a million pieces, it shattered my soul in the worst way possible, I was left broken and in the dark

Ma "I am sorry Sizakele, I am sorry my baby" she said crying, I was just standing there like a statue with tears streaming down my face.

Me "why are you sorry mama" I ask, I need her to say it, coz it doesn't want to register from my conclusion, I need to hear it

Ma "oh Sizakele baby, she is no more, Siphephelo has left us" have you tried screaming but the huge lump in your throat makes it very hard for you to do so. I have felt pain in my life, but God knows the one I am feeling right now was beyond pain itself. I just sank down and took my child from MaNtuli and looked at her face

Me "shhhh, it's okay my love, you can sleep, mama will be here when you wake up, I promise, I will make it alright when you wake up" my heart was refusing to believe the message my brain was sending

Ma "Siza my baby, she is not waking up, she is gone, heaven couldn't wait for her, she is not coming back Sthandwa sam" I finally managed to scream, and I just held my daughters lifeless body tighter, my heart has finally heard my brain, Siphephelo is dead she is not going to wake up, she left me, what will become of me, the only person I was holding on for has left me, I am all alone in this world, why God, why do you resent me so much that you allow all these painful things to happen, I accepted all that but it was just not enough that you also had to come take her, my reason for living, the person I woke up every day for. I might as well die with her, if It is true that you love me you will strike me dead now and let me follow my daughter.

Please react, leave a comment and share. Thank you for the continuous and growing support.

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 11

Siza

My heart was bleeding, I couldn't contain my tears, Vusi and his mother finally got what they wanted they have succeeded in making sure that I am miserable, they have taken the only person that meant the world to me, how do I go on without my baby, I stood up and carried my child, a lifeless as she was I picked her up and walked out, MaNtuli was confused

Ma "Siza my baby, where are going, we need to take her to the mortuary" I look at her

Me "I am taking her to Vusi and his mother, they did this, so let them feast on her body" I say crying

Ma "Sizakele come back nana, don't do this please"

Me "my daughter died mama, she died coz Dali hit her with that iron rod, she died because Vusi decided to wait for his wife to change while I told him that Phephe needed help" I cried some more

Ma "I know my baby but please" I ignored her and made my way to the house, the villagers were already out looking at me with pity, they could tell what was happening, I couldn't care about them, my tears were flowing uncontrollably. I got to the Khumalo house and they were still under the tree but Mercy was not there with them, I guess she is stil changing, they see me and stand up

Vusi "how is she now, please get in the car, Mercy will soon be done and we will go" I just stare at him

Dali "didn't you hear him Sizakele, get in the car and wait for my daughter in law to finish" I felt rage, I was boiling with anger. I approach them and lay down Phephe's lifeless body next to them

Vusi "Siza don't put her on the ground, I said get in the car"

Me "you have finally succeeded in killing my child, I came to ask for help but like always , she was not a priority to you, you mother hit your daughter with an iron rod and the consequences of that blow finally claimed my daughter's life. Here is her body, you killed her, so feast on it, celebrate and be merry" I wipe my tears and they were looking at me confused

Vusi "I don't understand, what do you mean she is dead" I just look at him

Me "your childs blood is on your hands, the both of you"

Vusi "no no no no Sizakele, my daughter is no more what do you mean" he picked her up and called her name trying to wake her up. Soon as he registers that she is lifeless, he screamed shaking her

Me "she is not waking up, you killed her" he screamed some more, tears running down his face. His city wife appeared from the main house, walking in heels

Mercy "baby what is going on, why are you crying like this" he looked at her

Vusi "my baby girl died Mercy, she died because I wasted time getting to her, it is my fault,

Siphephelo baby wake up please baby, don't do this to daddy" I chuckled between the crying

Me "you were never a father to her, you chose to let her die so your wife can go look pretty on my daughters expense" none of the said anything. He was still sobbing holding on to her, the wife had a

hand to her mouth, obviously shocked. Dali was just standing there looking guilty as hell. I charged to Vusi and started hitting him.

Vusi "I am so so sorry Sizakele, I am deeply sorry please Siza I am sorry" he said crying and trying to hold me but I just fought him, a car parked and MaNtuli walked out with two men

Ma "Siza baby stop it please, let us go home mama"

Me "they killed her mama, they killed my child, let them eat her body let them celebrate mama" she managed to hold me and I cried in her arms

Ma "it okay baby, God knows why it happened. Boys please load Siphephelo to the car so we can take her to the mortuary" the guys took my baby girl to the car and mama tried pulling me so we can leave, I stopped her and collected soil from the ground.

Me "Vusi, you will never know the joy of being a parent again, you will never ever hear the cry of a child in your house, you will die without anyone calling you daddy. Dali you wicked woman, you hated my child so much and why I don't know, may the spirit of my child haunt you for the rest of your life, you will never know peace, even in death you will never know peace" I say crying then I discarded the soil in my hand. I walk away to the car.

Ma "baby please take back that curse, let God deal with them for you" I didn't want to hear that. We got to the car and drove my baby to the mortuary.

Vusi

What have I done, what kind of father am I, I have failed as a man, I failed to be there for my child, I have hurt Sizakele in the worst way possible, she lived for our daughter and now that she is no more, she is going to suffer, how could I have been so evil. The pain in my heart was too much now, I can't bear it, I can't imagine what Siza is feeling. I was still standing where she left me, I can't move, I keep thinking that maybe if I had rushed to her she would still be alive. Mercy came to me and hugged me

Mercy "I am so so sorry my love I am sorry"

Me "if only you didn't insist on changing, maybe my daughter would be alive right now"

Mercy "I know and I sincerely apologise baby, I am so sorry"

Me "that won't bring her back" she cried

Ma "you can't blame your wife Vusi"

Me "I am not blaming her. I blame you"

Ma "what?"

Me "you are the one who hit her with that rod, she suffered a head trauma and eventually died, you killed my daughter Dali, and I will never forgive you for this"

Ma "please don't talk like this, it was a mistake son" I chuckle and wipe my tears

Me "you hated Siphephelo with all your heart mama"

Ma "I didn't hate her, she was my grandchild. She was my blood I loved her"

Me "you don't have to pretend mother" she started crying and my dad appeared

Dad "you are such a hypocrite Vusi. You are as much to blame as your mother, you neglected her and now you want to pretend like you cared for her"

Me "baba please not now, I am hurting please"

Dad "try and imagine how that poor girl is feeling, she loved that child with all her heart. She was both a mother and father to Siphephelo, while you were having the time of your life in the city with your Barbie girl. I hope guilt eats through you all days of your life" I cried. My father is also cursing me, how did I get here though.

Ma "don't curse your child Khumalo, he needs you now more than ever please baba"

Dad "you just shut up you evil woman, I don't want to even hear you breathe"

Me "baba I am sorry for disappointing you like this, I am sorry"

Dad "you should be sorry for yourself Vusi, the Gods will punish you for this, mark my words" I just cried and he walked away leaving me with a broken heart, she is gone, my baby is really gone.

Siza's Mother

I couldn't believe my ears, this is the most painful news ever, oh my poor baby must be going through a lot, and this is heart-breaking, I left work immediately after hearing that my grandbaby is no more. My only worry is Sizakele. She must be feeling lost, I need to be there for her. I am packing my bags, I will stay with her until she moves passed this, she needs me, and she needs her mother. I

couldn't stop my tears. My husband walks in

Him "haibo, why are you packing, where are you going?"

Me "I am going to be with my daughter"

Him "but there is no taxi going to the city at this time"

Me "I am not going to Thandiwe"

Him "that is the only daughter we have"

Me "to you maybe, but I still have another daughter and she needs her mother right now"

Him "I thought I made it clear that Sizakele is no longer our child, she disgraced us, I don't want you near that girl" I stopped and look at him

Me "her child died Dlamini, Siphephelo is no more. She needs me, and I am going to be there for her" he chuckled

Him "if you step out of this house and go to that girl don't bother coming back" I continue packing

Me "then so be it Dlamini" I take my bag and leave

Him "come back here, I am your husband and you will respect me, you will obey my laws"

Me "leave me alone baba, Sizakele is my child and I will be there for her in this trying time, and if it means you will disown me too then it is fine" he looked at me eyes wide

Him "don't you try me"

Me "I guess you and I will meet by the streets, I will call Thandiwe to come pack the rest of my things, since I am no longer coming cak"

Him "you will listen to what I am saying, go unpack that bag and start cooking"

Me "I know you are not deaf so I know you heard me, I am going to go be with my daughter" I waked out and he kept on calling me to come back.

Please react, leave a comment and share. It motivates me really

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 12

Siza's mother

I felt liberated, standing up for my daughter like that did my soul good. If he is going to throw me out because I chose to be by my child's side in this painful time then so be it. Sizakele has been through so much, pain seems to be following her everywhere and to think us, her family caused it first hurts more than she can ever imagine, a part of me hates myself, I should have stood up for her from the very day my husband threw her out, but I tried fixing my wrong. I get to MaNtuli's house and it is quite, the atmosphere is sad, there are no people yet, just 2 neighbours, I walk in and the ladies are shocked to see me here since they know that my husband has forbidden us to see Siza, MaNtuli smiles as she sees me and hurries to give me a hug.

Her "oh MaDlamini, it is good to see you, oh thank you for coming, she will be pleased to see you sis"

Me "oh kodwa sisi thank you for all you are doing for my baby, I failed her as a mother but you stepped up for me, I am really grateful" I say crying

Her "it is okay sisi, I love your daughter she is a good child"

Me "where is she? How is she holding up?"

Her "oh my goodness, she is in the bedroom, she is not okay at all, this broke the little she had left, Siza lived for Siphephelo, now that she is gone I don't know what will push her to want live again"

Me "oh mntanam, I need to be with her till she has healed sisi"

Her "knowing the situation with your family, it is fine you can be here with us and mourn that little angel" I smile

Me "ngiyabonga kakhulu, can I see her now?" she nods and leads me to the bedroom she is in, MaNtuli has her on the mattress already, and she is already wearing a doek and a throw on her shoulders, she looks besides herself, she is crying silently staring at one spot, she was holding Phephe's favourite dress. She seemed so lost in her thoughts, pain that she was feeling could be seen through her lifeless eyes, and the pain of seeing your child like that is too much. I walk and sit next to her and only then she looked at me, and I saw a little glimpse of hope, oh thank God I came,

she needed me.

Siza "oh mamami, you are here, mama she is gone, my baby is gone" I take her in for a hug and she cry's in agony.

Me "sshhhhhh. It will all be okay Sthandwa sam, she is in heaven now, she will always watch down over you"

Siza "she was my purpose, how do I go on, I have nothing to live for now mama"

Me "you will live for her memory, you will make something of yourself, something that would have made her so happy, after all she was a happy and jubilant child"

Siza "it hurts mama, it hurts to my soul, Siphephelo sam"

Me "she will always be that to you baby, even in her resting place you will find your peace" I lay her on my lap and hush her until she is asleep. Then I go talk to MaNtuli.

Her "how is she now"

Me "hei sisi, she is hurting so much, but she is asleep now"

Her "I am glad she is sleeping, then the pain won't be too much"

Me "exactly sisi"

Her "I was hoping we could talk about the funeral arrangements"

Me "okay sisi"

Her "I thought we could have her funeral here"

Me "I would really appreciate that sisi, my salary is coming through in two days I will bury my grandbaby"

Her "I took her as my grandchild too, I would like to also contribute, we will give her a befitting burial"

Me "the good lord will bless you so much MaNtuli" she smiles

Her "Siza and I managed to pick out a nice coffin for her, and I paid all the morgue costs" I let out a tear, this woman is godly

Me "I will buy the food and the cow then"

Her "okay sisi, but I will still chip in something, I am just waiting on Mandla so he can tell me where he would like to contribute"

Me "have you informed him yet?"

Her "I am going to call him now"

Me "okay sisi, I think we should go buy baking ingredients, so when people come offer us their condolences we can give them cookies and tea"

Her "good idea, we will ask one of these ladies to go, I don't want us to leave Sizakele alone"

Me "Okay thank you sisi, again God will bless you and your family for your pure heart"

Her "I receive sisi, we need to hold hands and be there for our daughter" we hug and the two neighbour ladies looked at us in total admiration

Mandla

I had a hectic week, so I decided that I will chill with Steve and unwind, Vusi is still not back from the village so it will be just us, well Palesa is being stubborn about moving out, but I don't have her time, I am going to give her 2 days for her to leave my house after, if she doesn't move out I am calling the police to throw her out. Steve clears his throat and I look at him

Him "did you call me here to blues or to drink and have fun"

Me "sorry man, I just have a lot on my plate"

Him "what's up"

Me "I broke things off with Palesa and she is being difficult about it"

Him "you did what? What the hell, why man?"

Me "after what she did, I fell out of love with her man, she has been crazy, she engaged herself, moved in without my permission and just a few days ago, she was writing a letter to her own family on my behalf, imagine" he busted out laughing

Him "what the hell, she is crazy man, who does that, no no good thing you ended things damn dude"

Me "exactly, she is too desperate now, plus she is a liability nje, spends my money on useless things"

Him "bra tell me about it, she is good enough as a side thing not a wife" I laugh this one can't stick to one woman, my phone rings interrupting our conversation, it's my mom, I smile and answer

Me "love wami"

Her "Mandla" she says dryly, okay this is not like my mom

Me "how Sthandwa sam, yini you sound down" I hear her cry on the other side of the call

Me "mama, talk to me what's going on, you are scaring me manje"

Her "you need to come home boy boy, Sphephelo has left us" I widen my eyes shocked

Me "what do you mean she has left us?"

Her "she died Mandla, Phephe died today after church" what no, man oh God Siza of lord

Me "mama what happened, how is Siza?"

Her "remember Dali hit her with that rod, she has been having severe headaches and dizziness, she complained again today then suddenly, she started vomiting and out of nowhere she fainted like she was having a seizure, then Siza went to ask Vusi for help, but as always they didn't care, they had to wait for that girl to change her clothes wasting more time, and she died in my arms while I waited for Vusi, your friend is evil Mandla. Sizakele is broken boy she is hurting so bad" I let a tear out and Steve gave me a concerned look

Me "I will be there tonight, I need to sort out my work schedule and ask for leave"

Ma "thank you boy boy"

Me "be there for Sizakele mama please"

Ma "I will boy, and good thing is her mother is also here"

Me "that is great, I will see you later then ma" we say our goodbyes and I hang up

Steve "bruh what's up?"

Me "your friend messed up mfethu"

Steve "what did he do now" I explain all my mother said to me

Me "now his only child died"

Steve "this is fucked up, his mother is crazy, why would she do that, Iron rod bafo, and damn him for choosing to let Mercy doll up and his daughters expense"

Me "I tell you bafo, the little girl, has been bleeding into her brain to death. I need to drive down to the Village, to help my mother with the arrangements"

Steve "I am definitely going with you, I need to punch that fool."

Me "don't waste your time, we will be busy with the arrangements to even notice that fool"

Steve "i get you man, what time should we leave? Whose car are we taking?"

Me "we will leave in 2 hours, and we can take your SUV its bigger, we will able run errands with it, and oh we are far from town, so you will want to carry enough cash on you"

Steve "you are really from Wakanda" we both laugh, and leave the club to go pack and make work arrangements

Siza

Seeing my mother here made a huge difference in my heart, even though the pain still runs deep but her being here with me calms me, I miss my daughter so much, just left me without warning, at least if she fell ill then I would have prepared a part of me for this, but it was all so sudden. My heart was never ready for this. How do I accept this and move on, how to I? The bedroom door opened and it was my mother's (mama and MaNtuli)

MaN "you are awake baby, let me go make you something to eat"

Me "no thank you mama, I am not hungry"

Ma "kodwa Sizakele, you need to eat baby"

Me "maybe later mama"

Ma "okay baby, we have already planned the funeral, so we wanted to know when you would like to lay her to rest"

Me "I gave birth to her on a Thursday, so I would love to bury her on a Thursday"

MaN "okay Sthandwa sam, we will let the mortuary know okay" I smile

Me "thank you both so much"

Ma "all will be okay my baby, just mourn your baby girl, deal with this pain" I let out a tear and they both hug me. we hear someone clear their voice, we look up and it is Dali and her son, I stand up

Me "you have the nerve to show up here, did you come to really see that she is dead?"

Vusi "mamakhe please, I am just hear to mourn our daughter with you please"

Me "she was not yours, you were just a sperm donor Vusi"

Vusi "please don't talk like this Siza please. I know I didn't show it much, but I loved Siphephelo she

was my baby”

Me “do not talk about my child Vusi, she was nothing to you but a burden which you regretted and that is okay”

Dali “I am so sorry Siza please, allow us to be here and mourn her” I laugh

Me “Vusi take this witch you call mother and get out of here”

Ma “baby come down Sthandwa sam”

Me “listen to me and listen carefully, I don’t want to see you anywhere near my daughters funeral, you killed her so there is no need to come here with your crocodile tears, I want nothing to do with you the Khumalo’s. Take your wife and go back to the city and leave me to bury my baby”

Vusi “Siza please, I need to say my goodbyes to my baby, please allow me I beg you”

Me “get the hell out of this house and never come back”

Dali “Sizakele please sisi, hate me I understand but please allow Vusi to bury his daughter too”

Me “I said get the hell out” I say throwing shoes at them, are they here to mock me and cause me more pain, they killed her isn’t that enough

Ma “I think it is better you leave” my mother say’s to a weeping Vusi, mxm crocodile tears

Vusi “I know I wronged her MaDlamini but please beg her for me please”

MaN “we will try, but please leave your presence is upsetting her” he nods and take his mother and they leave.

Not edited bakithi, I was racing against time, I am very busy. Please react, leave a comment and share with others. Participation is everything I tell you

Siza’s tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 13

Siza

Tomorrow we are laying my baby girl to her final resting place, it is hard to tell you the truth but with each passing day, I learn to accept that she is not coming back, even if I can cry river Jordan. Today I am going to wash her body and dress her, in that pink and white favourite dress of hers, she loved so

much, she would beg me to allow her wear it every Sunday, I wish she can wake up and just tell me that she loves me then go back to her eternal sleep. My mother opened the door and smiled at me

Ma "how are you feeling?"

Me "I will be fine mama"

Ma "you will be Sthandwa sam, give yourself sometime"

Me "yes mama, and thank you for coming to be with me, I truly appreciate it" we hug

Ma "I love you ntombazane yam"

Me "I love you too"

Ma "now let's go baby" I smiled at her and we walked out hand in hand. Mandla drives us to the mortuary and mama and I walked in, I stopped in my tracks, am I ready to see her lifeless body again? Tears were not far and I didn't even try to hold them in

Ma "shhhhh, it's okay sisi, if this is too hard for you I will do it alone" I just continued crying

Me "no mama I want to give her the final bath, brush her pretty hair and tell her I love her"

Ma "we will stand here till you are ready, take your time" I sigh and wipe my tears then we walk in

Me "I am fine now, we can go in mama" she smiled and led the way. They show us her body and I start cleaning her, she looks so peaceful, I manage to keep my tears in, and decide to think of her when she was at her happiest, I laugh

Ma "what is funny baby"

Me "I remember when she lost her tooth and someone at school told her that the tooth fairy will bring her money, she was so excited but I didn't have any money on me. I had to make a plan so I cooked her favourite meal and took the dress she had forgotten about, I placed them where she had kept her tooth when she fell asleep, I took the tooth and kept it, when she woke up she found the dress and tooth, her excitement was heart-warming, she said she felt really special coz she will have the dress for longer than money, coz she would have just bought sweets with that money"

Ma "let me guess, this is the dress" I nod and smile with a tear dropping

Me "I will miss her so much" she came to my side and hugged me as we cry together

Ma "god will give you other children, they will not replace Phephe but they will make you happy"

Mandla

The atmosphere in the house is tense, everyone is hurt, that angels passing really broke everyone, she was such a bubbly child, I myself will enjoy my TV buddy when I visit. Steve has really been of help, we managed to arrange everything, and we even contributed and bought the cow and decided that we will erect a tombstone for Phephe. Siza was emotional about that but she showed that she really appreciated our efforts, we are laying her to rest tomorrow and I just want Siza to heal and moved but this painful experience. Steve and I were chilling at my house, and Vusi's car parked outside and he came to join us

Steve "what the hell is he doing here?"

Me "I don't know man, but we will find out soon" he arrives at the corner we are seated

Vusi "gents"

Me "sure bafo"

Steve "yah Vusi" he sighs

Vusi "I am sure you know what happened hence you are this cold towards me, but gents believe me I am sorry for what I did, I was I could just turn back the hands of time and" Steve interrupted

Steve "and you cannot man so don't bullshit us, you are a coward you chose pussy over your own daughter, yes you wanted nothing to do with her mother, but your kid man, she needed you"

Vusi "I know this, and I feel guilty enough, and the thought of not being able to attend her funeral kills me more, it is painful even for me, but I need you guys, I need my G's" he was crying

Me "who are we to judge man, seat down, but soon as Siza comes back you need to leave"

Vusi "how is she? She refused me to help with the funeral arrangements and refused to accept money"

Me "she is not okay man, she is broken, yeah everything is ready, even the team that will erect her tombstone"

Vusi "who is responsible for that, I could pay for that at least"

Steve "Nah. Mandla and I already covered that, nothing is needed"

Me "yeah everything is good, plus Siza would be angry if she found out I allowed you to pay for

anything, sorry bafo" he wiped his tears

Vusi "I regret everything that happened that day, I failed my baby girl bafo, I hurt Siza and she didn't deserve it one bit" we tried comforting but he just cried so painfully we didn't even know what to say to him anymore.

Thandiwe

Things have been better in my marriage, okay it is not all rosy and all, but when it comes to Sizwe and me, rosy and all those romantic things are not part of our vocabulary. He flew to Botswana yesterday and he gave me the permission to visit my parents, I has been a while since I saw them. So I am almost at the their house, my son is sleeping in his car seat as I park outside, I remove him and go place him inside, my dad is alone in the house listening to the radio, he doesn't look okay at all.

Me "hey daddy, how are you?"

Dad "oh Thandi ka baba, I didn't hear you come in"

Me "that is because your mind is far away"

Dad "forgive me baby, how was your drive"

Me "just fine thanks, Sizwe asked me to give you this" I hand him the money

Dad "oh thank you, were is he"

Me "he went to Botswana on business" he nods

Me "where is ma?" he sighs deeply

Dad "you mother left me and chose that good for nothing sister of yours"

Me "what that doesn't seem like mama, what happened?"

Dad "her daughter that little girl died" I gasp for air, oh my God

Me "Sizakele's daughter died, but how what happened, she must be devastated"

Dad "I don't know what happened"

Me "I see why mama will rush to her side, I would also need my mother if I lost my child"

Dad "mmmhhhh"


Me "mama will be back baba, just try and understand where she is coming from"

Dad "she is my wife and she chose that girl over me" I sigh, can my dad hear himself

Me "baba I know that you said we should never talk to Siza, but she is still her daughter, she acted the same way any mother would" he shoots me a death stare

Dad "I know you just got here but trust me I wouldn't mind kicking you out with your son"

Me "I am sorry baba" I stand up and leave the room, my father is ruthless God, even when his daughter is in such pain he insists on wanting nothing to do with her, it is scary, what will happen if I get on his wrong side

We like, we comment and we share 

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 14

Narrated

The day of little Phephe's funeral arrived and as expected it was such an emotional day, everyone was hurting, but Sizakele hasn't shed even a tear, she looked so lost and everyone in their right frame of mind could see that pain was eating through her, she was broken, it was like she was back to blocking the fact that her daughter was no more. The service was held at the Ntuli household, the church people came as well as Siphephelo's classmates, and they sang a beautiful song for their mate, which made everyone tear up. The service moved to the burial site and the pastor performed the burial rights, and the family and close friends were asked to come and pour soil in the open grave, Siza's turn came but she was still silent with no tears, but soon as she got to the open grave of her baby, she screamed in agony and did what everyone wasn't expecting, she jumped into the grave screaming her daughter's name, she was begging for God to bring her back, she promised to protect her better, she vowed to never let anything happen to her if only He could bring her back to her. The pastor asked them to let her be for a minute so she can get rid of as much pain as she could, they kept on singing while she was crying in the grave, it went on for minutes and everyone even the men shed a tear, they had never seen someone so broken before, death was nothing new but the

way it had affected Sizakele it was nothing they have seen before. Her crying subsided and Steve and Mandla got her out of the grave and Mandla carried her back to the seat without putting her down, he kept on comforting her. MaDlamini and MaNtuli were so hurt to see her like that, the ceremony progressed, and the man finally went to fill the grave with soil and the team started erecting the tombstone, it was so beautiful, fit enough for an angel princess. Siza was looking at it with admiration, a part of her was pleased that her baby's final resting place was a befitting one. On the other side of the grave site, Vusi stood by the tree hiding so people don't see him, he was crying so painfully, guilt eating through him, he wished he did everything differently, he wished he had given Phephe all the time and love in the world, he saw Siza jump into their daughters grave and that had him tear up even worse. The team finished with the tombstone and the pastor performed a service for it as well. Once done, Mandla gave a word of thank you and asked the villagers to go back to the Ntuli home to have food and refreshments. He carried Siza to his car and everyone else walked to their transport and went to the house. Once everyone left, Vusi crept his way out of his hiding place and made way to his daughters grave, he saw how beautiful the tombstone is, but got hurt because he couldn't bury his own child, nor contribute anything, he sat down and started begging Siphephelo to forgive him, and he kept on telling her that he loved her and wished he said it more often while she was still alive, he begged that she looks after Siza and to also forgive him for hurting her mother like that. He stayed for almost 2 hours crying and talking to her silent grave. Then went back to his father's house with a heavier heart.

1 month later

Siza

With each passing day, I heal a little, I will never forget my baby, my best friend and little sister, my mother and MaNtuli have been great, without them I wouldn't have found my strength, Mandla has also been a great friend to me. I haven't looked at my daughters belongings, so today I decided to go through her schoolbag and I found a letter addressed to me, it was decorated with flowers and hearts she drew and coloured herself, it was so beautiful, I tear up and smile, it no longer hurts like before but the pain is still there. I open the letter and it reads

Dear Sizakele, mama wami

I am writing my letter to tell you that I love you with all my heart and I want you to never cry because of Dali. I will grow up be a Dr and I will buy you a house in the city and you will never be sad again. You are the best mother in the world. You buy me dresses and cook me my delicious food, you take care of me even when you are tired from cleaning the farm. Please buy me the food from the white man's car again, I enjoyed that day very much.

Phephe wakho

Oh my baby girl, she loved me, she appreciated all the little I did for her, she never wanted me to cry, I will honour that, I will no cry anymore, because she never wanted to see me like this, my mother walks in and finds me wiping my tears and smiling

Ma "it is good to see you smile, what is the reason behind that beautiful smile?" I hand the letter to her

Me "I found that in her schoolbag" she let out a tear and smiled

Ma "she was a special child, this is beautiful, keep it with you as a reminder of her love"

Me "this letter somehow healed a part of me"

Ma "that is a good thing, I didn't want you to mourn forever my baby"

Me "I will live my life for me now, that is what she wanted, to see me happy"

Ma "every child wants a happy mother baby, I am sure she is smiling down on you"

Me "I hope so mama, I will always carry her in my heart"

Ma "that's all you need to do, I love you baby"

Me "I love you too MaDlamini, and thank you for being with me through this"

Ma "I am your mother I will do anything for you" we hug and to tell the truth that letter worked magic on my soul, see why I named her Siphephelo even in death she still gives me solace

Vusi

It has been the hardest month but I have finally accepted that she is not coming back, I could blame myself and all but that won't bring her back, the best next thing is for me to go on with my life and learn from my mistakes. I have been burying myself in my work to help me cope and kind of neglecting Mercy, so today I decided to be at home and spend time with her before she gives up on us, I can't lose her too. I was watching TV in the lounge and she walked in and sat next to me

Her "are you okay?"

Me "yes babe, and sorry for being cold for the last few weeks"

Her "I totally understand my love, you lost your child and I am partly to be blamed for that and I am sorry"

Me "don't blame yourself, we need to move past that and plan our future"

Her "I would love that babe"

Me "I was thinking it is time I send that letter to your father" she screamed

Her "oh my love that is good news, please get to it, I will start looking for the best wedding planners in town" I laugh

Me "let's hope your dad doesn't charge me an arm and a leg" we both laugh

Her "I will talk to daddy love"

Me "don't you dare, I will pay whatever he wants for you my Queen" she blushes

Her "it is great to hear that my baby" I kiss her

Her "have you spoken to your mother?"

Me "I don't want anything to do with my mother babe"

Her "wont she be needed in our wedding though?"

Me "I will make other arrangements with my aunts babe, don't stress"

Her "I know she hurt you baby, but she is your mom, you need to talk to her, even if you guys don't back to being as close as you used to" I sigh

Me "I'll think about babe, but I am not promising you anything"

Her "that is all I ask for love"

Me "I love you Mercy" she blushed

Her "and I love you Khumalo" she says with her snobbish accent that turns me on each time

Siza's Mother

I am sitting with MaNtuli and Siza outside, basking in the sun, we are having a light conversation and my daughter seem brighter today, that letter Phephe wrote did her well, and it is great to see her smiling and laughing again, I want her to be okay that would bring joy back to me as her mother.

MaNtuli said something and we all burst out laughing but our moment is ruined when my husband parks his car and walked in, we are staring at him and he stops in front of us and clears his throat

Him "sanibonani (greetings) MaNtuli answers while Siza and I remain silent

Her "yebo Dlamini"

Him "I hope you are well, I came to talk to my wife, Nkosikazi can we please have a word" I look at my daughter and she nods

Me "okay" I stand up and we walk to his car and get in, I fold my hands and wait for his to speak

Him "I miss you mfazi wami (my wife) when are you coming back home?"

Me "I thought you told me never to come back to your house, should I come be with my daughter"

Him "I know and that was wrong of me"

Me "what are you saying"

Him "I am saying you can come back home"

Me "I still want to be with my daughter, I will come back only if you accept her back"

Him "I won't do that, I still want nothing to do with her, but if you want to have a relationship with her you can go ahead but please keep her out of my house"

Me "how will I be sure that you wont change your mind once I am back in your house"

Him "I am a man of my words you know me"

Me "I don't know, I will think about it"

Him "what is there to think about"

Me "a lot actually, Sizakele still needs her mother" he sighs

Him "how long do you need"

Me "I will get back to you Dlamini, I need to talk to my daughter first"

Him "you want to involve her in our marital issues now nkosikazi?"

Me "I will make contact when I have reached a decision, uhambe kahle (go well)" I got out of the car and walked back to my daughter and MaNtuli. I will talk to Siza about this later on

My lovies, please do best, react, comment and share. My silent readers show yourselves tuuu

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 15

Siza

I have been thinking long and hard about my future, I am only 23 years and I can still offer the world so much, my daughter wanted to be a Dr so I think I will be one just to fulfil her dream, thinking about studying that long is scary but for her memory I will do it, my mother refused going back to my father because she wanted to be with me, but she must go back now, I am happy that she finally chose me, I will forever be grateful to her, but it is time she goes back home to her husband coz this bird is ready to spread her wings, i asked both this incredible woman in my life to seat down so I can talk to them about my future plan. They are sitting in front of me looking anxious

Me "you don't have to look at me like that you know" I laugh and they relax

Ma "what is it that you wanted to talk to us about baby"

Me "firstly I want to thank you too so much, you have been the best mothers ever, I love you guys so much. And mama I will like you to go back to your husband, we will still have a relationship without hiding at least, he doesn't want me and that is okay, but you do and I am grateful, also you love him and this time you get to have the both of us without lying" they were crying

Ma "I don't want to leave you just yet Sizakele"

Me "I know mama, but it is time I left" their eyes widened

MaN "left to where Siza?"

Me "I want to go to the city, write my matric again and enrol in medical school" they looked at each other and ululated, I just laughed

Ma "oh this is the most heart-warming news ever" I smile

MaN "I am so proud of you for choosing this step"

Me "thank you my Queens"

Ma "I will send you money each month so you can survive and pay for that rewrite, then we will find you a bursary for university"

MaN "I will call Mandla immediately about accommodating you" I smile

Me "I just want to do this on my own, figure out the world alone, I have depended on people before and it left me broken, I need to make it out on my own, I don't want to owe my success to anyone but God"

MaN "you make so much sense, but promise you will always ask for help when it gets tough"

Ma "we are proud of you Sizakele, but I am sending you that money each month"

MaN "me too, at least we will sleep better at night knowing you have food and rent is paid" I laugh, these two won't give up nje, I might as well let them be

Me "okay fine, I will accept the monthly allowance then"

Ma "my daughter will be a Doctor, I am so proud" she wiped her tear

MaN "when are you planning to leave"

Me "I have been in communication with Nonto's cousin in the city, she once helped me out. I asked her to find me accommodation and a good school to rewrite, and she has registered me and found me a place to stay, I sent her money to do all these things and I will be leaving soon as day after tomorrow"

Ma "so that's why you have been so sneaky these past few days Sizakele" I laugh

Me "I just wanted to make you proud"

Ma "I am so proud, more than you can imagine" we smile and notice MaNtuli crying, I quickly went to hug her

Me "what's wrong Sthandwa sam"

MaN "why are you leaving so soon"

Me "my classes start in a week so I need to familiarise myself with the place"

MaN "it makes sense baby, I am just so sad that you are leaving us so soon my love, I will miss you"

Me "I will visit frequently I promise" she smiled and my mother came to join in our hug

Ma "I want you to go there and stayed focused on your goals"

MaN "don't forget to put God before anything"

Me "I will, I am blessed to have you guys as our mothers"

MaN "we need to prepare a feast, plus I have bottles of wines Mandla always brings me"

Ma "it has been a while since I had some, it would be nice" I laugh listen to these two old woman

MaN "you better not start drinking alcohol and getting drunk in the city" I laugh, I am truly blessed to have these two really, I am happy they are proud of me.

Mandla

This woman is trying me I swear, she has become the devil that tests me, I honestly don't know why she can't leave me alone, she has been blowing my phone, showing up at my house now she is coming over to my work place, I don't know what to do. Here she is in my office looking all sexy as fuck, I don't want to stand up so she can see my erection, and it has been a while since I got some dammit, but I won't touch her never

Me "you can come here even naked Palesa I won't touch you"

Her "oh come on Mandla, I know you miss me"

Me "don't flatter yourself" she wore her coat and sigh

Her "what is your problem Mandla, I am trying here"

Me "I don't care, I told you we are done"

Her "I know I am responsible for us drifting apart but please I will go back to the woman you fell in love with"

Me "don't do anything for me Palesa"

Her "I beg you, I saw my mistakes and I will work on them not only for you but to better myself"

Me "you do that but leave me out of it, you are not someone I can built a future with hey"

Her "you are hurting me"

Me "you've done far worse to me, you will get over it, I did"

Her "whoever she is, I will find her and she will know me well"

Me "don't waste your time, there is no she to find, rather use that time to do something with your life"

Her "you are really trying me here Mandla"

Me "just leave before I call security"

Her "okay fine"

Me "yeah fine, don't ever come here"

Her "you will be mine again baby, trust me" she winked at me then left, I just sighed and went to check on my patients

Mercy

I am meeting with my sister somewhere near her apartment in Braam, this is not my scene though, I don't understand why she chose to leave like average person, when she could just have an apartment somewhere in the North, imagine sharing your space with others mxm, she should just accept dad as he is and stop this nonsense, she walks in looking so pretty

Olivia "he sis, sorry I am late, I had class"

Me "it's fine babe, how are your studies going"

Olivia "it is hectic I tell you, but I will survive I always do, how is being the daughter of a rich man and fiancé to a lawyer going" I laugh

Me "it is fabulous darling, no stress no sleepless nights"

Olivia "that is good to hear big sis" I smile and we placed our order

Me "uhm Liv, dad misses you, he asked that we meet him for dinner Wednesday night" she rolls her eyes

Olivia "why though, arg I hate being in his presence"

Me "will you ever forgive him though"

Olivia "no Razor is a ruthless bastard Mercy"

Me "but you accept his money, hypocrite much" she remains silent, fuck I shouldn't have said that

Me "sorry baby sis, I didn't mean that"

Olivia "its fine Mercy" I sigh

Me "I love you okay and I just want us to be a family again"

Olivia "I love you too and I will try just for you"

Me "that is all I am asking for my love"

Olivia "count me in on that dinner"

Me "he will be so thrilled" she fakes a smile

Olivia "you will owe me big time"

Me "oh boy wonder what this will cost me" she laughs and sips her cocktail

Olivia "not much don't worry" I laugh and we continue drinking, I enjoy my sisters company so much, she is refreshing very different from me

Please react, leave a comment and share with others, your participation is a motivation to me

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 16

Mercy

I am happy that my sister finally agreed to give my dad, there has been bad blood between the two, well let me rephrase Olivia hates dad for a reason I understand well enough but this happened years ago she must just let it go really, Daddy is truly sorry for what he did and I hope today they can get over their differences, so we can be a family again. I miss having both my dad and sister in my life happy and getting along, my mom wouldn't like this at all, God bless her beautiful soul. I was fixing my hair and a kiss to the neck came through, I blush

Me "oh hey honey"

Him "hey baby, how was your day"

Me "I went out shopping for a dress, dinner with dad and Liv"

Him "how did you convince your stubborn sister to meet with your pops"

Me "she is doing this for me babe"

Him "I just hope they do not kill each other" I laugh

Me "oh Vusi stop joking like that"

Him "what happened between those though?"

Me "that is a story for another day, but just know daddy really hurt Liv, and made her witness something painful"

Him "you scaring me now" I laugh

Me "you know the type of man dad is love, why would you be scared though"

Him "your father is a scaring man Mercy, no offence"

Me "non taken baby, I know how Razor can get love"

Him "at least you are not in denial about"

Me "yeah, I just pray they get along after today, they need to get along before our wedding"

Him "don't give up on them, even if today doesn't work out, keep on trying till you get there"

Me "I won't give up baby, my mom wouldn't want me to, they have to make up"

Him "they will" he hugs me from behind and I smile

Me "okay let me finish, I don't want to be late"

Him "let me leave you to it, I will go take a shower so long"

Siza

Today is the day I am finally going to the city to pursue my dreams, to make something of myself and make those who love me proud, I want my daughter to sleep in perfect peace knowing that her mother is starting to live her life and be happy. The two oldies are proud of me for taking this step but the fact that I am leaving and going to stay alone with strangers is not sitting well with them,

they must understand that I am a big girl now and I can take care of myself, like I always have. They are crying, giving me hug after hug. At least the taxi is still 3 people short before departure so it gives them enough time to let it all out. Yesterday I went to Visit Phephe's grave to let her know about my trip and all my plans, and it felt good like she could hear me and she approved of my plans, coz I left the graveyard feeling more lighter.

Ma "baby please take care of yourself, I hear the city is dangerous"

Me "I will Sthandwa sam, I will look out for myself"

Ma "and focus on school, remember why you are doing this, stay away from any destructions but also enjoy yourself this will be the first time you are your age and not responsible for other people" I smile at her

Me "I will mama, don't worry I make you proud"

Ma "I am already proud of you sweetheart" she kisses my lips and I move to MaNtuli

Me "dary wam, don't cry please"

MaN "I am just so happy Siza, you making us so proud"

Me "thank you for everything mama God bless and keep you for me"

MaN "lalela ke sisi (listen then) I know you will have eyes and see pretty City boys, I want you to choose a good boy who will respect you and your body, a God fearing boy baby, and please come back with a degree not a one with eyes" my mother and I burst out laughing

Me "aow kodwa ma"

MaN "heiii Sizakele these things happen we know, just choose the right boy who will have the best intentions with you and also remember what your mother said. Focus more on school baby, and we will be behind you all the way"

Me "I hear you Sthandwa sami"

Ma "we managed to come up with this money, please use it wisely" I smile and try put it in my bag

MaN "no no baby, yei Mandla told me about those boy who snatch bags, put it in your breasts" I

laugh oh I am going to miss these two

Taxi driver "sisi the taxi is full we should get going, the city is a long way" I hug them one more time and get in the taxi and open the window

Me "I love you guys so much, take care, I will call when I get there" the waved me good bye

Olivia

I wasn't really ready to face Razor, it has been two years since him and I sat down for a meal, he hurt me real bad I don't think I can get over it, but my sister has been trying to get us to reconnect, I am just doing this for her, so she can be happy. I pray I don't snap when I see him. I park outside the club/restaurant and walk in, Mercy and Razor are already seated, and my sister smiles when she sees me walk in and Razor stands up and fixes his belt.

Her "I thought you were no longer coming"

Me "sorry sis, I came back late from school, I needed to go freshen up first"

Her "it's okay, you are here now"

Him "Liv, how are you?"

Me "Razor, I am fine thanks how are you?"

Him "I am happy to see you, I have missed you"

Me "mmmhhh" he cleared his throat

Her "okay let's sit and order" we do that and there is silence for a minute

Him "how is school going"

Me "challenging but I am coping"

Him "I am proud of you, and I am sure your mother is smiling down on you too"

Me "thank you Razor"

Her "daddy once she is done with school how about you set her up with her own accounting firm"

Him "great idea, I will do that only if she agrees to it" I mentally roll my eyes

Her "you would love that won't you Liv"

Me "I don't know, I will have to think about it"

Him "take all the time you need my baby" our food came and we started eating over light meaningless conversation, it went on for a couple of hours

Me "look at the time, I need to get going, I have an early morning" it was just after 9 pm

Him "of course and thank you Olivia for coming, I really missed you"

Me "pleasure" I say coolly, I stand up and take my bag and car keys

Mercy "drive safely and call me when you arrive" I nod

Him "drive safely baby. I love you" I give him a fake smile and walk out.

Sizakele

It is 9pm and the taxi only arrives now in the city, this scrap broke down a couple of times on our way, I am so scared, I don't know where I am going and it is dark outside, all I have is an address and name of the apartment building, I don't know what I am going to do. I get off the taxi and quickly spot Nonto's cousin approaching me and I sighed in relief

Me "oh thank God you waited for me"

Her "where have you been, what time did you take a taxi kante, I have been trying to call"

Me "I am so sorry sisi, the taxi broke down and I had no network"

Her "now it is so late, I can't walk you all the way to Braam coz I stay far myself, I don't know what we going to do, my phone is even dead I can't request an Uber" I felt tears threatening

Me "oh my God so what are we going to do" a lady from the same taxi as mine approached

Girl "I can walk with you I am also going to Braam, which side are you going to?" Nonto's cousin tells her

Girl "It is no far from my place I will show you" thank God

Her "oh thank you so much, I should start going, I live so far from here and it is already late and I am alone" I feel guilty now

Me "I am so sorry sisi"

Her "don't worry about it, I will call you when I get to my flat" I smile at her and she leaves

Girl "I am Zinhle by the way"

Me "nice to meet you and thanks, my name is Sizakele" she nods and we start walking so fast at least my luggage is not much just one suitcase. We got to a tall building and she stopped

Zinhle "I stay here, your apart is that blue wall over there, I am sorry I can't take you all the way, just

try and walk quickly or even run” panic came back

Me “it’s okay sisi, I will be fine thank you” I lie I am so scared right now. She nods and gets in her gate, I start walking so fast to where I am going, I am so scared I can hear my heart beat from my chest, it gets worse when I see two boys approaching me, walking like they are jumping, oh God please protect me I beg, I say a short prayer, but I guess my prayer didn’t go all the way coz they blocked my way

Boy 1 “yes wena. Walking in the streets at this time”

Boy 2 “she thinks this is her mother’s place” I start crying and they laugh

Boy 1 “where are you from dressed like this” I didn’t answer them and one pulled me by my dress

Boy 2 “we are talking to you wena, you think you better than us ye?”

Me “no please don’t hurt me please” oh God why did I come to this city to die like a dog on my first day

Boy 1 “where is the money” I blink a couple of times, I saw one pull out a knife, I decided to reach out to my breast and give them the money, but a car stopped near us and hooted swearing

Voice “hey fotsek fotsek, leave her alone or I will shoot you dead right now” they grabbed my suitcase and ran away, I just stood there crying, oh my God I almost died, the car door opened and the driver came to me and hugged me I was just so scared to even see who it was, it could be another person wanting to kidnap me

Voice “shhh its okay sorry, come let me give you a lift to where you are going” it was a female voice, I decided to accept her help she opened the door and I got in still crying, she got in and started the engine

Me “thank you for helping me”

Voice “it’s okay, where are you going” I show her the piece of paper with my new address

Voice “no way I stay at the same place babe, I guess you are the new flatmate” I sighed in relief

Me “yes I am” she smiled

Her “well in that case let’s get you home roomie” she drove and we got there soon enough and parked, the building is nice outside and has security at the gate. We got out of the car and got into some small silver room that moved us up and I almost screamed God, city things. She opened the door and the place was nice, fully furnished

Me "you have a nice place"

Her "don't be silly it's our place, come let me show you your room" I followed her and she showed me a room with only a bed and a wardrobe

Me "thank you it's nice" she laughed

Her "stop this, the room is empty and dull what is nice about it, and since you don't have clothes and toiletries how about you share my room tonight and first thing tomorrow morning I will take you to the mall and you can buy all you need" I looked at her and she is so beautiful and sweet

Me "thank you, you are God sent"

Her "don't sweat it babe. My name is Olivia by the way"

Me "you have a beautiful name, my name is Sizakele" she hugs me unexpectedly

Her "thanks, come shower, I will order something so long and you will tell me why you were walking alone at night" I smile and she leads me to her bedroom and it is nothing I have seen before, she has everything.

Lets comment, react and share. ❤️

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 17

Siza

I open my eyes and I don't recognise my surroundings I almost panic but quickly remember that I am now in the city and I slept with Olivia in her bedroom, she is such a lovely person, easy to get along with. Funny enough I managed to sleep throughout the night and I normally struggle sleeping in a new environment, her bed is so comfortable Jesus Christ. Olivia walks in looking so pretty and bubbly

Her "good morning beautiful" she says and sits next to me"

Me "good morning sisi, how did you sleep" she rolled hers eyes

Her "Siza just call me Liv please this sisi thing is making me feel so old Gosh" I laugh

Me "I apologise Liv"

Her "see that wasn't so hard, here I made you coffee I am not sure how you take it but if its bitter or too sweet I will go make you another" I take sip and it is just perfect

Me "thank you it is just the way I love it" smiles

Her "I would have cooked you breakfast but honestly I have no ingredients in the pantry I always eat take outs plus I can't cook for shit" I laugh

Me "I enjoy cooking so we must get groceries"

Her "i am going to love having you here babe, now finish your coffee, we need to hit the mall"

Me "okay" she goes out and I finish my coffee and make the bed, last night she gave me a towel and toothbrush and I had a shower for the first time ever and surprisingly I enjoyed it. She had just gotten out of the shower and I got in, I enjoy this, once done I lotion and walk out

Her "babe, I took out an outfit for you it's on the bed" I smile

Me "thank you Olivia" she smiled and continued on her phone, I must admit everything of hers is beautiful. I get to her bedroom and she laid out a legging and boots that get to my thighs Jesus what do we call such long boots, she gave me a beautiful half coat, as much as I liked it didn't cover my behind and it is quiet huge and exposed, I looked at myself and I felt very beautiful, she walked in and whistled

Her "damn girl you have curves in all the right places, that granny dress was hiding this beautiful body, if I were a boy" I looked down shy but it felt good being complimented

Me "thank you, you have beautiful clothes " she smiles

Her "I will be your personal stylist babe worry not" I laugh

Me "I would like that" she smiled and I started combing my afro and she says she loves it too

Mandla

Thursdays we normally meet up with the boys and have drinks but since Phephe's death Vusi has been distant, so it would just be Steve and I, he is one hell of a joker this one, it was around 2pm we were having beer and laughing over his stupid experiences and jokes

Me "ai no man Steve, you are lying" I say laughing

Him "I am telling you man, why do you think she lets me get away with shit at work, and what makes you think I can get off early at work to meet up with you"

Me "so you banging your boss, you making serious moves" he sips his beer

Him "and man she is will"

Me "so where do you too do it?"

Him "started as office sex, then moved to a hotel now she comes around my place"

Me "shit boy, but isn't she married?"

Him "she is but her husband has diabetes" I burst out laughing, this guy takes risks

Me "that white farmer is going to kill you when he finds out you banging his wife" he laughs and Vusi seats down and joins in the convo

Vusi "you you eating white pussy now"

Me "oh hey bafo" Steve remains silent, he is still mad at him, I was taught to never judge

Vusi "sure bafo, I knew I'd find you here, I have missed you my guys, no Homo" I laugh

Me "yeah it has been a minute ntwana" he looks at Steve

Vusi "Stevovo bra wam, I know you are still mad at me and trust me bafo I hate myself for what happened to my baby girl, it still hurts, I have no one to break down to, I need you guys, I need my bro's. Please forgive me, and I also want to thank you both for supporting Sizakele like that and giving my daughter that kind of burial"

Me "sure ntwana it was just from the goodness of our hearts" Steve sighs and takes a sip

Him "what you did hurt that lady, but I won't continue judging and being hard on you, let's let it slide after it won't bring her back, even if we begged" they fist bumped

Me "hello sisi, can we have a round" I say to the waitress

Vusi "no make that an expensive bottle of whisky"

Steve "now we talking"

Me "good thing I am working tomorrow"

Steve "and I am fucking the boss, she won't mind me coming in late" we all laugh

Olivia

I like Siza a lot, she is not your typical Jozi girl, who will befriend you because of who you are and what you have, she is so genuine and innocent, she told me a bit about where she comes from and that explained a lot. I took her to the mall and we have been here since morning, she managed to buy things for her room and I helped her chose some clothes, so she is sorted with all she will need even if it is not much, but it will come together with time. I think we are going to be such good friend, okay okay maybe it is too early to say.

Her "haibo Liv, I am tired. We got all we needed why can't we go home" I laugh

Me "you are the first girl I know who wants to go home when they are at a mall"

Her "I am from the village you know" we booth laugh

Me "okay we still need to do some grocery shopping and then have lunch"

Her "we can just go cook at home" I roll my eyes

Me "Sizakele we are going to eat, then I will dry by and show you your school" she smiles

Her "can we skip lunch and go straight to the school" I smile at her excitement

Me "you need to eat please" I give her my puppy eyes and she sighs

Her "okay then" it feels like I have known her all my life" my phone rings and its Razor arg this guy, I answer and we talk for a while

Me "my dad wants us to have lunch with him"

Her "he won't mind me coming"

Me "no he won't, plus going with you will mean less awkwardness"

Her "what does that mean now"

Me "I will explain some day"

Her "okay, we can go" he said he was already at the mall so we just walk to the restaurant and find him already seated, he stands as he sees me, he should stop doing that really, he smiles and that is weird on his face modimo

Him "Liv, hey baby" he says

Me "hello Razor" I say and Siza looks at me shocked maybe because of how I just addressed him

Him "where you already at the mall when I called" I nod and he sighs

Me "umh Razor, this is my friend and flatmate Sizakele, babe this is my father Razor"

Him "nice to meet you Sizakele"

Her "nice to meet you too baba" I laugh

Me "don't call him that, my father doesn't want to age Siza"

Her "I can't call him by his name though, it's disrespectful"

Him "just call me Liv's dad or Mr Motaung"

Her "Mr Motaung it is"

Him "sit down girls and order" we sit and place an order, I help Siza with something she might enjoy, my dad is watching Siza it is so creepy Gosh

Him "done with your shopping" he even asks stupid questions

Me "no we actually have to do buy groceries"

Him "oh okay then, have my card" he say's handing it to me and I take it, I don't want to embarrass him in front of Siza

Me "thank you Razor"

Him "your sister tells me that your car is giving you problems"

Me "it's fine Razor"

Him "its not baby, I don't want you driving around in a messed up car. Please for my peace of mind please choose a car and tell me I will make sure it is delivered to you" okay Razor I will hurt your pocket just a little then.

Me "fine" he got off my back and continued asking Siza a lot of questions for my liking, it was making me uncomfortable for her, we stayed with him for about 2 hours then he had to leave. I took Siza and we went to Woolworths to buy groceries, tomorrow I am bringing her for more shopping after I drive her to her school, we have Razors black card after all let's try hurt his pocket a little

Razor

Have you ever looked at someone for the first time and it felt like you were seeing your angel on earth, one person you would leave it all to, I just did and it sucks that it had to be her, I have lived my

life, I have seen it all but that kind of beauty, innocence and humbleness I have never witness in my life from one person, her eyes pulled me to her so much I got lost in them. Man she is perfection, I need to know more about her. I want her to be mine, she is the woman that will make me give up everything and anything to see her happy. They spoke of love at first love and I laughed but I just experienced it. I took out my phone and called my right hand man, he picked up first ring

Him "sure boss"

Me "my daughter Olivia has a new flatmate, her name is Sizakele I need you to get one of the boys to keep tabs on her, every move she makes keep her under surveillance and report back to me once a week, also make sure she is safe" I hung up and my head goes back to imagining her beautiful face, soft voice and her well sculptured body, oh Razor what is happening to you.

Please react, leave a comment and share.

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 18

Siza

I have never had a friend in my life, I got pregnant at a young age, and everyone decided that their children should stay clear with of me, so having Olivia is different, she is making me comfortable, it has been a week in the city and I feel at home, she makes everything so simple for me, I dress better way better, she helped with that too, even went and bought me so much clothes with her father's card, I couldn't even decline coz she didn't give me a chance, she is the sweetest thing I tell you, I haven't met with Mandla coz he has been so busy with work, but today we are having lunch at some place, I thank God I haven't bumped into Vusi and his wife, I don't know how I will react to the sight of them. I spoke to my mother's a few times and they are well, mama went back to her husband but apparently added to her conditions of going, she will now be allowed to visit and sleep over at MaNtuli's once in a while. I am making breakfast for us and she walks in and hugs me from behind me

Her "you are the greatest my friend" I smile

Me "good morning, have a seat breakfast is ready" she smiles

Her "what would I be without you, like I don't even understand how I survived all those years without you" I laugh Olivia can be dramatic Lord

Me "you are full of jokes Liv" she laughs

Her "so I am going to meet up with a few friends later for lunch and drinks, wanna join us?"

Me "I would love to but I am meeting Mandla remember"

Her "oh yeah the guy from back home, I remember"

Me "maybe next time"

Her "they all wanted to meet you, they wanna see who's this Siza that stole their friend and makes delicious food" we both laugh

Me "how do I get to the mall" she chuckles

Her "see your stubbornness Sizakele, you should have let me buy you that phone" I roll my eyes, here we go again

Me "that is your fathers money Liv, he didn't give permission to do that, plus you bought me a lot of things already"

Her "do you know how much money Razor has, a few thousands won't hurt his pocket trust me"

Me "but I don't need a fancy phone" I say waving my small phone

Her "that thing is a fridge and it's ringtone will send me to an early grave Sizakele, you need a smart phone babe, so you can be able to request for an uber when I fail to drop you off or pick you up"

Me "fine, I will see what I can afford"

Her "we still have Razors card you know" she say's chewing on her food

Me "my answer will still be a no"

Her "oh my God I am so done with you shame, I am going to buy that phone with or without your consent"

Me "do that and you will use it" she laughs

Her "mxm this child, I will drop you off then, when you done you will call me to come get you" I smile, she is so considerate, but she is right I need a proper phone to get this uber thing

Me "thank you Olivia"

Her "that's what friends are for my love, and by the way you look so beautiful, your hair, to die for"

Me "thank you" I am in a black bodycon dress and with a black leather jacket and block heels ankle boots. Olivia is has great taste. I love my hair but I just want to plait it, combing every day is a full time job.

Her "ready to start school?" I smile like a lunatic

Me "yes I am so ready, all I need to do is buy those things they want"

Her "I will take you to the stationary store tomorrow how is that?"

Me "you know you are the best right?" she smiles

Her "I know it might be too early to say this, but you are my best friend Siza, I feel like I have known you for ages, you are so welcoming and warm, that I have found myself on the verge of talking about things I have bottled up for so long" I grin, I feel the same way with her

Me "and you are also that person for me Olivia, I have never had friends" she stands up and comes to my side and we share a warm hug. Thank you God for Olivia Motaung

Razor

I have been starring at a picture of Sizakele everyday, don't ask where I got it, I have my ways. This girl is the prettiest innocent thing I have ever laid my eyes on, and she just had to be Olivia's friend, this will complicate a lot of things, Liv and I just started talking and I am sure she will never approve of a relationship. I wouldn't want to hurt her and lose her again, but I can't let go of Sizakele, she makes me feel some type of way, I get weak thinking about her and I hate being week not in my line of work, I hate that she is unmasking me, she makes me lose my senses without her knowledge. I got some information from Olivia, she is here to write her matric and study Medicine once she is done and that got me thinking, hence I am now here at a bank with my banker

Her "so you saying it is an education trust"

Me "correct"

Her "how much do you want it to be worth"

Me "make that 5 million maybe" he eyes widened

Her "is it for one child" I laugh, I child I am madly in love yes

Me "yes just one"

Her "okay sir but I think 5 million is more than enough, unless is they will be studying over seas"

Me "she hasn't chosen which institution she wants to go to, but this money will cover her tuition, stationary and accommodation hence it is that much"

Her "not a problem Mr Motaung"

Me "okay then, I will contact you once she get accepted at university" she smiles at me and we shake hands and I go back to my house and find my right hand man waiting.

Him "sure boss" he say's handing me an envelope and a glass of whisky on the rocks

Me "thank you" I sip and seat down and open the envelop and the first picture is of her laughing, dammit she is beautiful, I stare at it for a while and Gadafi clears his throat, I continue looking at the pictures and she is forever with Olivia. I am glad she is not seen with a man.

Me "so your boys never let her out of their sight"

Him "she is always under 24 hours surveillance boss, the guys have an eye on her even now"

Me "so they didn't spot her with any boy, of boys going to that apartment?"

Him "no, no boyfriend" I sigh in relief

Him "the mighty Razor is in love, I have never seen you like this with any woman"

Me "she is no ordinary girl, she is making me feel things I never knew existed"

Him "but Olivia and you know our business bafo, she might be used to get to you once they know that she not an ordinary fuck but a woman you love"

Me "Olivia would hate me for loving her friend, we only trying to work things out after what I did, I don't want to lose my daughter again but at the same time, my heart wants Sizakele. We managed to keep my children safe all these years. I am sure we won't fail to do it with Siza, provided that I manage to make her fall for me" he chuckles and gulps his whisky

Him "I am more concerned about your daughters reactions and the public should you and this girl be an item"

Me "I will buy Mercy's support, a holiday in the Maldives, shopping in Paris or promise to promote her fiancé to something bigger, I don't care about the media and strangers opinions my problem is

Olivia. I just need to think”

Him “here we are stressing about this, that time she doesn’t even know you love her. You are not in a relationship” I laugh, true.

Me “then we will have to go on with trying to pursue her, get me and her at the same place at the same time, play fate, find out where she loves going and make sure Liv is not there, so I can talk to her alone”

Him “you gonna tell her straight up?”

Me “don’t be stupid. I need to make her fall for me too”

Him “okay, that’s smart”

Me “I need to see her in person though”

Him “I will try to find out her favourite place quickly then”

Me “that is too far”

Him “Razor I know I work magic but this one needs magic, you are so whipped imagine when you have tasted the forbidden fruit, you will even kill a fly for passing by her face annoying her, I feel sorry for boys that will try their luck with her, coz they will experience the wrath of the mighty Razor

Me “I am going to their apartment this evening” he laughs

Him “I give up”

Me “get the hell out of my house” he laughs louder and walks out. I take her picture and smile to myself

Me “oh Sizakele what are you doing to me. this is not the man I am but for you I would give it all up”

I say to myself and trail my thumb on her face, My Queen, the only woman who has my heart

Mandla

I am so happy to be meeting with Sizakele, she has been through a lot and she deserves this big break, I am so proud even. I got to the restaurant before her, she said her friend will drop her off when I asked to pick her up. I pray this friend is a good person, I don’t want Sizakele to lose focus and end being a typical Jozi slay queen. She walks in and I am shocked, man she looks beautiful I found myself starrng, I can’t believe this. God she washes up pretty good. She spots me and smiles excitedly. God dammit who knew what new clothes and can do. Her beautiful body is now coming

out to play too, she must embrace those thighs and curse, don't me started on the ass, she has one for days. She is doing justice to this outfit. Stop it Mandla, you can't be drooling over Siza like this. I compose myself and approach and we hug and I spin her a little then she giggles

Her "it is really nice to see you"

Me "how have you been? You look amazing, the makeover" she smiles

Her "I have been great, thanks, it was all Olivia's doing"

Me "Olivia?"

Her "the friend I mentioned" I nod

Me "oh yeah, no kudos to here, she knows her staff, come let's seat"

Her "how have you been,"

Me "I am just fine hey. Work is too hectic these days. When are you starting school?"

Her "on Monday, I can't wait" she is so excited God, we place our order and start eating

Me "please don't lose focus, and promise to remain the sweet and humble person that you are, this place has a way of changing people to their worst" she smiles

Her "I will remain the Siza I always been"

Me "so do you need money or anything"

Her "I have all I need, the old ladies gave me before I came here, but life here is expensive, I need job"

Me "I wouldn't mind helping you out too, and don't try working yet, at least check if you will cope with your school work before you add to your responsibilities" she nods

Her "thank you I will do just that, but you can't be giving me more money"

Me "but when you need it talk to me" she smiles

Her "I will remember that". We spend the rest of the day together and I go drop her off later to see her place.

Olivia

I get home and I find Siza preparing supper, this one is a blessing to me guys, she is amazing and her

cooking is everything, she spoils me too much with all these delicious things. She cleans around too, but she must stop doing these chores when school starts, she needs to pass. The lady that cleans will continue doing her job. I go to her and kiss her forehead

Me "oh I love you shame" she laughs

Her "just because I am cooking right"

Me "Siza I haven't had home cooked meal in years, and you my dear friend, make the things to be done shame"

Her "you are crazy, come on grab that chopping board and start with the vegetables"

Me "yes mom" she laughs

Her "I am going to teach you how to cook shame, then we will take turns"

Me "I would love that very much. Do you want a glass of wine?"

Her "no thank you" I pour myself a glass then juice for her. She finished cooking and starts dishing up when a knock comes through, who the hell could it be, I walk to the door and open, It's my dad. Why is he here oh boy.

Me "Razor what are you doing here so late?"

Him "hey baby girl", he gives me a hug and I let him in

Me "so what brings you here?" he smiles and stares at Siza, oh Razor is so weird

Him "Sizakele, how are you"

Her "evening Mr Motaung. I am fine thanks how are you"

Him "I am great thanks"

Her "I was dishing up when you arrived, would you like a plate" he smiles at her then looks at me like he wants me to approve, I nod

Him "I would love one thank you. It smells great"

Me "she made dumpling and stew" he smiles wider, that is his favourite meal.

Him "oh my God. I have been craving it for days now"

Me "she is such a great cook"

Him "she must teach you then" I chuckle

Me "she will soon"

Siza serves us and we eat in comfortable silence, Razor is the first to finish and he asks for another plate, and Siza dished up for him again, and he cleaned it out too, I took the plates and washed the dishes

Him "Olivia, why are you still using that death trap, I told you to chose a car" I roll my eyes

Me "I want a yellow Ferrari Razor"

Him "okay then I will talk to my PA, I will let you know once it is done"

Me "I am kidding Razor. A Mercedes wagon would do though"

Him "are you serious this time?" I laugh

Me "yes, a Mercedes G63" he smiles and shakes his head

Me "a white one please" he nods and looks at Siza who looks intimidated by my dad, I understand why though, his presence commands respect and fear at times

Him "so Siza, what are you enjoying the new environment"

Her "yes I am Mr Motaung, just want to start with school already"

Him "that's good, where would you want to study after completing your matric"

Her "I was looking to study medicine at Wits"

Him "that is good Siza, all the best. Have you started applying for funding"

Her "not yet sir" she nods and continues asking her question after question, Jesus Christ, what is wrong with Razor. He has never been this friendly with my other friends, he is even smiling, I have never seen this sweet, calm man before. My dad is a monster when he wants, but besides what happened he has always been the man I could talk to, he is a totally different man to us his kids, if I didn't see what I saw I would still argue with people who call him heartless, I would be defending his honour. The person who is talking to Siza right now is a man I don't recognise, Siza has even warmed up to his presence. Razor never ceases to amaze me shame, I need another glass of wine.

Please react, leave a comment and share with other. I love you guys and apologies for Friday. ❤️

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 19

Mercy

My father called me and apparently things between him and Liv are much better, he says they are making progress, I haven't seen Olivia in a while, when she texted me to go out for lunch I jumped at the opportunity, my sister is fun to hang around with. We are having lunch at the hotel, she is never on time, I have been waiting for an hour, I have drunk my 4th glass of champagne. She walks in glowing, already wearing that beautiful smile so I don't shout at her, I roll my eyes and stand up to embrace her

Me "you are such a bam Olivia, how do you invite someone and be late"

Her "sorry sis I had to drop of my friend at school"

Me "why is that your responsibility Olivia, stop hanging with such friends, they are using you"

Her "she is not like that, she is the sweetest thing under the sun, ask Razor he will tell you"

Me "if you say so. And vele how is it going with you and dad"

Her "it is okay, we making progress, he bought me car and gave me the black card"

Me "what you don't say, what car did he buy you" she laughs and narrows her eyes

Her "a G63 honey" I widen my eyes

Me "why would you buy my car Olivia, you and your father don't have taste shame" she laugh

Her "you can just change it you know"

Me "your father will never agree, he just bought us a new house, and it is still being redecorated"

Her "thatha wena, I need to see this new house" I smile

Me "you should see it babe, it is to die for, my kids are gonna love it there, it is the best family house"

Her "are you pregnant?" she asks eyes wide

Me "not year, maybe when we get back from our honeymoon"

Her "okay sis, I need a vacation"

Me "why don't you go babe, you can bless yourself" we both laugh

Her "my friend only started school, I want to go with her"

Me "who is this amazing friend of yours, hai you don't stop talking about her or what do you like her

in that way?" I roll my eyes and she laugh

Her "I prefer dick thank you very much"

Me "then what is it with that girl?"

Her "I will come with her when we go view your new house, they we will go out, you will love her instantly it is hard not to. She is my best friend" I clap my hands

Me "so quickly Olivia, how long have you known her?"

Her "just over a month" I laugh

Me "hai, I need to see this girl, the way you speak highly of her I swear it is like she is the best thing since sliced bread"

Her "don't be like that. You know we hardly find real friends so I am happy I found someone who is real to me, without expecting things from you. I do things for her coz I want to not because I feel forced" I smile

Me "that is good sis, we need real friends, the world is full of haters and fake people, when you find good people hold on to them" she smiles

Her "you have become smart" I laugh.

Me "yeah yeah whatever"

Her "let's order I am starving Christ"

Me "you are paying right" she smile

Her "darling I am in the big leagues in, I don't mind paying" she says flashing her black card

Me "yoh why did Razor give you that card, we won't hear the end of it" she laughs. The waiter comes and we place our order. Our day goes on very well, like I said spending time with her is amazing

Sizwe

I have been trying for months to get Razor to give up the territory but he is being stubborn about it, I don't want to work with that man, he is difficult and he loves having his way, if only I could find something to use against him, his daughters are his most treasured possessions and they are heavily guarded, even if from afar but if I try make my move I am fucked for real, plus I don't want him

suspecting me of coming after him so I will, maybe I should just wait a little and work on a strategy a proper one at that. A knock on the door disturbs me, I tell the person to come in and it is one of the waitresses. I give her a let it out look

Her "sorry sir, but the whisky suppliers are being difficult again, he says he only wants to talk to you"

Me "okay I will give him a call" if I didn't need this club as one of my fronts to clean the money I would have long closed shop, dealing with such petty things bore me to death. Let me finish off and go home, Thandiwe is taking her precious time trying to fall pregnant, I need another child.

Siza

I started school 3 weeks ago and so far so good. I am managing well, we right class tests every Friday as a practice for the exam. I am doing really well, I give myself targets for every subject and I have never gotten anything below 80%. All my teachers are great people except for this guy that teaches Mathematics, he makes me so uncomfortable all the damn time, he gives me weird looks and make inappropriate comments about my body, it is sickening shame, I am even afraid to go consult with him and this chapter is really showing me flames, I cannot afford not to understand, I am writing in 2 days. I am in the classroom practicing, he walks in and flashes me a smile and I flinch, can someone walk in please. He comes near me and looks at what I have been doing

Him "you missed a step here, and here you can't use this formula" I sigh

Me "I was going to come and consult I need help with a few things"

Him "you know you don't have to do this"

Me "what do you mean"

Him "you are a beautiful girl Sizakele. I mean look at your body, it can give you everything you want in life, even a distinction in all my tests" what is this man saying to me

Me "I am lost sir"

Him "sir, why so formal beautiful, you can call me Jabu and don't act like this you know what I mean"

Me "if I did I wouldn't feel lost now would i" or should I know what she is asking of me"

Him "okay let me give it to you straight then. Sizakele you don't have to be sitting here practising mathematics, you could be with your friends somewhere having fun, I mean this is Braamfontein after all. You could pass my subject without writing anything, you just need to pleasure me sexually in exchanged for marks" my eyes widened and I quickly put my books and attempt to work away without saying a word, but he stopped me and whisper in my ear

Him "atleast think about it, I promise I will make you come like you never did before" I was now scared I yank my hand and he hits my behind and I take my bag and quickly run out leaving him laughing. Why are city people like this, is everything all about sex to them, how will I ever face that man, and listen to him while he educates me when all that will be in my head is listening to him telling me to have sex with him with so I can pass, do woman actually do this? Why though, it is his job to educate us, what will be the point of passing something you clearly don't understand, this man has ruined my perfect day, he is making me fear school and attending his classes, he is such a demon, I wipe my eyes as I get to the gate, I don't want people thinking I am crazy for crying like this. I need Olivia right now, she would know what to do.

Razor

I have been parked outside Siza's school for an hour now, waiting for her to come out, Gadafi told me she is still here and her classes are finished. I had to strike now while she is alone, it has been almost a month now and these feelings are getting stronger and stronger, a week ago I decided to leave her alone but the boys brought me the report on her and she was so serious on that picture, like her innocence was visible from her eyes, I got drawn back and strongly so this time around. She appeared from the gate like she was running from something, I decided to stay a bit to see what is going on, and she wiped her eyes I assume she has been crying. No one appears after her. She keeps looking back, I start my car and drive towards the gate and stop then roll my window, and she was so scared until she saw that it is only me.

Her "Mr Motaung, how are you" oh that voice

Me "hello Sizakele, I am fine thanks, how are you"

Her "I am weel thanks" she wipes her eyes again

Me "have you been crying? What is the matter"

Her "oh nothing serious, something got into my eye" I give her a stern look

Me "don't lie to me, and please get into the car I will drive you home" she got in

Me "now tell me what happened"

Her "just that my maths teacher slapped my body inappropriately, and he wants me to sleep with him so I can pass maths" what the hell, he doesn't know who he messed with

Me "is he still in?" I ask boiling in anger

Her "yes sir he is, we were the last two people" I nod

Me "okay wait in here I am coming back" I don't give her a chance to respond, I quickly storm out and go find that prick. The security guard shows me his office and I get there and open without knocking, he is clearing his desk

Him "who the hell are you to storm into my office like a mad man" he asks and I laugh and tighten my knuckles

Me "I am your worst nightmare you fucked, you messed with the wrong woman, Sizakele is not your toy do you hear me" he laughs

Him "I would be mad right now, but I understand why you would boil like this, she is a fine piece of meat, that ass, I would fuck it no breaks" I charged to me and punched hard the nerve, does he know how precious the woman he is referring to as a piece of meat is to me, he continues laughing

Him "after this she never pass my subject" okay I will deal this fool. I walk out and wink at him, I get back to my car and she is still inside looking so scared and innocent I fall harder for her.

Her "sir what did you do to him"

Me "it is what I am about to do Sizakele" she remains silent and I take out my phone and dial Gadafi, he answers at first ring

Me "listen, I want you to get Sizakele's math teacher fired, play with his name in the mad, taint his reputation, I want you to destroy his career and make sure no school will employs him ever, just break him Gadafi" he laughs and hangs up and I know it is as good as done, I look at Siza she has her head bowed down, I am sure I just scared her. I take her hand into mine and she looks at me with a

are what you doing expression

Me "it is taken care of, you won't have to see him again, I promise" she sighs and gives me a weak smile that leaves me melting

Her "thank you Mr Motaung" she say's and I smile at her

Me "allow me to take you somewhere that will get your mind off things" she looks at me confused but I ignore her and drive. I drive to a secluded place, my spot, it is in the middle of nowhere and it is a hill, with a view of Johannesburg, I come here to think when I am in a bad space. She is scared, shaking in her boots and I chuckle

Me "relax, I would never hurt you" I see her relax and we walk out. She is lost in the view

Her "wow this place is amazing" she says keeping her eyes on the view

Me "yes it is, it is very calm and peaceful"

Her "totally the city can get loud at times, how did you find this place?"

Me "I was just driving around, I come here when I need to think and clear my head, life can be too much at times"

Her "I thought rich people don't have problems" I laugh out loud

Me "oh trust me, that is not the case, we go through a lot, money doesn't buy peace" she smiles

Her "I see" she says sitting down, I do to my car and take out the food I bought myself when Gadafi called to tell me about her, it is just a plate from the taxi rank nothing fancy, I enjoy eating there

Me' 'I have food, it is not good as yours though" she smiles

Her "thank you Mr Motaung" she accepts my offer and we start eating, everything she does I find attractive, even her chewing.

Me "no thank you Siza" se frowned

Her "for what Sir" I look and her then forward

Me "I will tell you someday" she just smiles and continues eating. This is one of the best moments of my life.

Please react, leave a comment and share. The page is growing daily, thank you for the support darlings. The mistakes, try and ignore please, I am super tired I can't edit please babies

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 20

Siza

Today Olivia is taking me to her sister's house, apparently there is a house warming, her father bought the sister a house for her and her husband, some kids are lucky, the boy hit jackpot, getting married to a rich girl, whose father does everything for her. We will be catching a lift with Mr Motaung. The weather is so great, it is early September so you can imagine, I think my fashion sense is on another level, I no longer need Liv to help me pick out outfits or for her to approve one's I pick out myself. I am still a no weave girl, my fro is doing best. Olivia shouts from the lounge and I roll my eyes

Her "Sizakele can you finish already, Razor will be here any minute" i grab my bag and walk out of my room

Me "I am sorry, I had to change the dress I picked out first, it was too short" she was looking at me mouth open, okay what is wrong

Her "okay tell me, are you the Sizakele I picked up a few months ago with absolutely zero fashion sense" I laugh so loud

Me "yes it is she" she rolls her eyes

Her "Siza you look breath taking" I smile, it is all her teachings. I was in a white off shoulder body hugging dress and yellow high heeled sandals and matched them with a yellow handbag

Me "oh well I learnt from the best thank you" she smiled and did a little bow

Her "ohhhh I deserve all the recognition babe" I laugh

Me "dramatic much Liv" I roll my eyes and a door knock disturbs us

Her "come on in" the door swings open and Mr Motaung walks in, he is not dressed in his normal suit and tie, he is in a black jeans and black red bottoms sneaker, and his crisp white golf tee. He clears his throat after staring at me for a second, this man is intimidating Gosh

Him "hello Ladies"

Her "hey dad" I saw him smile, maybe coz this is the first Liv is calling his dad, she always call's him Razor, which get's me wondering, what is his real man?

Me "afternoon Mr Motaung"

Him "you two look amazing, ready to go?" I nod

Her "yes we are"

Him "shall we?" he says opening both his arms for Olivia and I. we get to the car and drive off to the sisters place.

Mercy

Today I am officially opening our house, it is so beautiful, the interior designer did a great job for a first timer, I was sceptical about her but I am glad I took that risk really it paid off. I will recommend her to everyone I know. Vusi is not in a good mood and he is sulking, I mean not today, we have guests for heaven's sake, he needs to get himself together. I walk back to our bedroom and he is still in bed.

Me "baby please wake up, our guests will soon be here" he sighs

Him "just a few minutes Mercy please"

Me "but we don't have a minute, what is wrong with you? Are you okay?"

Him "clearly I am not" he shouts irritated, I feel tears threatening

Me "don't shout at me Vusi" he sighs and run his hands

Him "I am sorry baby, just that I dreamt of Phephe last night" I seat down oh my poor baby, that is why he has been so grumpy

Me "Isn't that a good thing, most people appreciate dreams from loved ones who have passed on"

Him "not when she was crying the way she did, the dream was so disturbing, it woke up my wounds" he sighs and wipes his tear

Me "I am so sorry love, tell you what, how about we drive down to the village and visit her grave"

Him "I would love that very much"

Me "I am always available, I will talk to daddy to give a few days off"

Him "no I will talk to Razor myself" I smile

Me "it is all going to be okay" I cup her face so he can look at me then I kiss him

Him "I love you baby" I blush

Me "I love you too, now get your sexy ass out of bed and go shower" he laughs

Him "okay ma'am"

Me "I will go check on the caterers so long"

Him "you look beautiful by the way" I blush some more

Me "thank you hubby" I say winking at him then walking out, I get down stairs and they are really putting everything together, the food and drinks enough, music enough, everything is just ready, I should go so some touch up's on my face.

Olivia

I was so excited for my sister to meet my best friend, I want them to get along, I mean they are my real G's after all. Siza is a bit nervous, but she has nothing to worry about, I mean even Razor likes her so I know Mercy will be over the moon too. We get to the house and walk, damn this is a mansion and a half

Me "Razor how much did you spend on this house" he laughs

Him "more than I needed to, you know how your sister is" I laugh

Me "that one is crazy, this house is huge, even if they have 10 kids it is still big"

Him "tell me about it my love, come you two let's get in" Siza steps her fine looking ass out of the car and I see a few guys working for my father drooling over her, we greet them and walk in, my sister is nowhere in sight, so Razor decides to give us a tour, Mercy is overboard, this place has an indoor pool and Sonar,

Siza "this place is nice, she has taste"

Razor "one that hurts my pocket Siza" we all laugh

Siza "I don't doubt that one bit"

Me "I think I deserve an apartment in the north and a trip for two to Bali"

Razor "I think having you and your sister as my children is gonna get me broke, but we will have this conversation soon, who will you go with to Bali?" I roll my eyes

Me "obviously I am taking Siza"

Siza "I don't even have a passport Liv, after all I can't afford to even go to Cape Town, so imagine"

Me "don't be silly, Razor will sponsor everything, he will be our blesser" he laughs and shakes his head

Razor "before I hear more, let us go find your sister" we follow behind him giggling, she is starting to be comfortable, we have champagne but Siza just took a sip and now I am on my 2nd glass. My dad I still standing with us.

Razor "you don't drink Siza"

Siza "no Mr Motaung I don't" he smiles at her

Razor "you my darling have a good influence as a friend, you should stop drinking" I laugh

Me "let's leave that one for another day please" he shakes his head, my sister and Vusi came down stairs looking all nice. She was smiling happy to see us, but their facial expression changed

Me "hey you two, your house is nice, too big is you ask me" they remained silent, I looked at Siza next to me and she is crying staring back at Mercy and Vusi, okay what is going on

Me "Siza, why are you crying is everything okay?" she just continued crying and saying nothing

Razor "Mercy do you two know Siza from somewhere?" they remain quite

Me "just talk to us guys, what is going on, Siza talk to me babe please" her silence was too much, the pain in her eyes was visible and those tears broke my heart. I just took her in for a hug, and gave my sister a questioning look, but she looked down to avoid my gaze.

Mandla "Siza I am so sorry so so sorry" she broke the hug and looked at Vusi and ran out, I wanted answers and I wanted them now. What the hell is going on her

Me "Mercy start talking" my father ran after Siza, I couldn't I wanted to know why my friend is crying and my sister and man have the guiltiest look on the faces, what did they do to this poor girl.

Razor

I am not sure what is going on between my daughter and Sizakele, but the glimpse of the little we

saw, I can definitely conclude that, they wronged her, the pain that was written all over her face, when she ran off I just had to run after her and make sure she is okay, deep down I am hoping no one comes after us, I will have a talk with Vusi and my daughter later, they need to tell us the truth, that girl wouldn't just cry like that, I find her kneeling down behind my car, crying so painful, like some wounds were opened from seeing those two, I have seen people cry, I have made people cry, but none of those cries touched my stone heart like the one I am hearing right now. She looks so vulnerable. I can't bare seeing her like that. I open the door and pick her up and get her in the back, she is still crying, I got to my side and drove off. I would take her back to their apartment but she mustn't be alone right now, so my house it is. She kept on weeping and weeping I drove like a maniac, I need to comfort that pain. We get to my house and I park like a armature and carry her inside, my staff is looking at me like confused, I walk past everything and she is lost in her sorrow, she is not aware of her surroundings. I get to my bedroom and place her down then remove my shoes and join her. I hold her so tight, it was like she needed that, coz immediately after I squeezed, she cried some more and pressed her body to me in a way that say I am vulnerable, I am in pain I need to be protected. I rubbed her back and kept on sniffing her hair. She fits so perfectly in my arms, if this was a different day, I would enjoy having her in my arms on my bed like this. She spoke drawing me back from thoughts

Her "it hurts, it hurts so bad, I thought I was over it but I am not" she says her voice laced with so much pain

Me "it won't last forever, you will heal trust me"

Her "why did God do this to me, I needed her, she was everything to me" I wish I knew what she was talking about

Me "talk to me, what is going on, maybe I can help" she remained silent just crying. I have never felt so useless, I want to make it all okay, I want to take away her pain. I need to talk to Mercy, she will tell me what is going on, what they did to this soul to break it like this. I hold her till us both fall asleep.

Please react, leave a comment and share with others. 

Siza's tribulations

(Not edited)

Chapter 21

Razor

I woke up before her and she is still so peaceful and beautiful, I need to know what is going on so I can try to at least help her, I take a quick shower and put on my sweats and sneakers, I tell my helper to make her comfortable when she wakes up, I will be back soon, I need to know what Mercy and her fiancé did to Sizakele, where did their paths cross. I get to their house in a blink of an eye and there are festivities, I get in and I am told that my daughters and Vusi are in the study, I get in there and find Liv crying, she comes to me soon as I walk in

Liv "where is she? Is she okay?" I hug her and kiss her head

Me "she is at my house sleeping, she is not okay, and I need to know why?"

Liv "I need to go to her dad she needs me right now" I look at her and smile then turn my face to husband and wife

Me "Mercy Motaung speak" she looked at me and blinked a couple of times

Me "I said speak up man, I don't have the whole day" I shout and she stands up, I never let out the beast in front of my kids bit I just had to make her talk and the truth nothing but the truth

Mercy "daddy, Olivia's friend Sizakele is from the same village as Vusi"

Me "that is not enough for her to cry like that now is it?" she swallows

Mercy "uhm, mmhh, she and Vusi, were a couple growing up, and they had a child together"

I feel like I have been stabbed in the heart

Me "so she is hurting coz he left her for you?" i ask trying to mask the little pain that stang me, she shakes her head no

Mercy "no daddy, her family disowned her after pregnancy and she had to move to Vusi's place, his mother was mistreating her and their daughter, she once hit her with an iron rod and she started bleeding into her brain and that's when she took her daughter and left, Vusi and I were visiting that time, and their daughter got sick, she came to ask for help but I refused Vusi going alone, I said I

didn't trust his baby momma. I wasted time changing my clothes and that wasted time and she died" I couldn't believe my

ears, that's what she meant when she said she was everything to her, she was referring to her daughter, oh I can't imagine how crazy I would get if something happened to my daughters

Me "oh Mercy" that is all I could say

Mercy "I am so sorry daddy, I am sorry" I close my eyes

Liv "you are selfish Mercy, then you and your man come back to the city like nothing happened to that poor girl"

Mercy "I didn't mean to Liv, I wouldn't hurt anyone like that on purpose i swear" they are both crying

Me "Vusi, you such a fuck, you chose a woman over your child I don't give a shit if she is my daughter but you should have hurried to your daughters side, Mercy's ego would have been dealt with later"

They remain silent

Me "mercy, do you think I will let a woman's jealousy cloud my judgement that I could chose her over you and your sister in a time where you need me. Your pride and ego cost that woman her child, you two broke that soul, did you see how broken she is. I am so disappointed in you Mercy"

Mercy "daddy please I am sorry, Liv please I know how much you love Sizakele please I am sorry I hurt her like that believe me" she is my baby I love her and seeing her cry breaks my heart my daughters are my weakness, I just embrace her

Me "we can't undo the past. She will never have her baby back, no matter how many sorries you say. I need to help her heal"

Liv "just pray she doesn't cut me off because of you, Razor please take me to her she need me" I sigh

Me "I will see you later, she needs people around her, Vusi take care of my daughter"

This boy is a weakling

Him "yes Sir"

Me "Liv let's go baby" she gives them a nasty stare and walk out, I can't have my daughters hating each other I will need to meddle in this when the dust has settled. We walk back to my car and get in then drive off

Liv "Razor can we drive a little faster please" I sigh

Me "we want to get to her alive now don't we" she just nods. We get to my house and she gets out of the car before it even stops and runs inside

Siza

Why did they have to be related to the only person I have become attached to since I moved here, this place was supposed to be me starting over on a clean slate, why did my past come back, this is a chapter I want to bury. I have been up for a few minutes now and Mr Motaung is nowhere in sight, I guess he went out when I slept. My heart is heavy, all I want is to visit my daughters grave and talk to her, I know she will make me feel better, or better yet read her letter, it keeps me going even on day's where I feel down. What is going to happen now. Will Liv choose her sister over me? But who would blame her i mean they are sisters and i am just a friend, the door burst open and Olivia rushed in towards me, I quickly sat up straight and she attacked me with the warmest hug ever, and I can't help but cry. She came for me

Her "oh my friend, I am so sorry"

Me "It hurts Liv, I tried but it hurts" she sniffs

Her "of course it does, she was your baby"

Me "I just want to heal from this Olivia, I need this pain gone"

Her "it will, I am here and I will help you"

Me "how though"

Her "we will figure it out I promise" we break the hug and she wipes my tears and I wipe hers

Her "why didn't you tell me earlier"

Me "I was going to open up eventually about Siphephelo but I needed to heal first"

Her "talking helps you know" I nod

Me "I guess I shouldn't have bottled up"

Her "I could ask my father to organise you therapy, it is better to talk to a professional"

Him "I would do that even now, should she agree" Mr Motaung say's from the door

Her "what do you say? No pressure" I nod

Me "I will think about it"

Him "well then, let me ask the chef to prepare you two something to eat" he says then disappears

Her "i thought you hate me" she says with tears

Me "why would you think that? You are the closet person I have been with, you are my sister my best friend"

Her "I thought because I am the sister to the woman who hurt you" I hug her

Me "no we are good, thank you for coming" she smiles

Her "you are my best friend, I would drop staff for you"

Me "I really appreciate that"

Her "I am just so mad at my sister how could she be that selfish"

Me "don't be Liv, be okay with her, I also need to forgive to heal from this pain, it is the only thing holding me back, me and her will be out of each other's way though"

Her "are you sure you want to forgive them?"

Me "no, honestly I hate them, but I need to let go" she nods

Her "it is okay to feel the way you do, take your time" I smile and we hug again

Me "I love you Olivia and Thank you"

Her "I love you two, now come lets go eat" I smile and we go to the kitchen to eat

Vusi

I didn't know she had moved to the city, I didn't know she was my sister in law's friend, this just opened old painful wounds, seeing her like that reminded me of how broken she was at our daughters funeral, seeing us brought her back that pain, I need her to forgive me, I wronged her so much. I really don't know how to make everything right. We have a party and I can't even go out there and host our guests. I just wanna take it all back and bring my daughter back. The door opened and Mandla walked in

Me "hey bafo, come in" he gave me a confused look

Him "bafo, what's going on"

Me "Sizakele" he narrowed his eyes

Him "you bumped into her? I forgot to tell you that she moved here"

Me "it is okay bafo. She was here earlier on"

Him "I don't understand"

Me "Siza and Olivia are friends, she came to the house warming and she saw Mercy and I, she broke down bafo, she still hurting ndoda"

Him "shit shit shit, oh this is going to set back her progress, she didn't need this"

Me "I need a favour bafo"

Him "what talk to me" I sigh

Me "I need you to look out for her man please"

Him "I was supposed to do that from the beginning but I failed her, I have been so caught up in my shit I forgot she needed me too, I will look out for her"

Me "please drive her to the village soon maybe visiting Phephe will do her good" he nods

Him "I will go see her soon"

Me "thank you man"

Him "okay, sitting here and mopping won't help the situation, let's go to the others" I get up

Me "go on I will follow soon" we fist bump and he walks out.

Razor

I just explained what happened to Gadafi and he is shocked. He hands me a drink and seats down.

Him "this is not even a love triangle, I don't know what to call this mess"

Me "I know man"

Him "so what are you going to do?"

Me "I just want to hurt everyone that has ever hurt her but one of them is my own daughter, I can't do that, all I can do is hope she says yes to me getting her a therapist, Olivia suggested it"

Him "therapy sounds good"

Me "I hope it helps her, she needs to move from all of this"

Him "it is going to take a while but she will get there, so now what is doing to happen?"

Me "with what G?"

Him "your feelings for her? You still want her"

Me "i think I want her more now,her strength is admirable, she's been through hell but she is still standing trying to do this life thing. I want to protect her and make her happy" he sighs

Him "there is no talking you out of this one is there?" I laugh

Me "nope, I am exploring this Gadafi and if all hell breaks loose I will find a way to put out the fire"

Him "okay then, you know you have my full support"

Me "I know and thanks brother" we toast and get talking about business.

Please do react, leave a comment and share. Participation is everything ❤️

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 22

Siza

I have thought long and hard and I think therapy will do me well, so I decided to go and see Mr Motaung today to tell him I accept his help. School has been amazing and I have been doing really well, my final exam will be soon and after that I will know my fate of whether I qualify to study medicine or not, but with the way I have been performing I don't doubt my capabilities at all. I even find myself bored coz I finish studying earlier and just idle around the house, so I think it would be better that I find a job, I could save that money for my needs. I finally bought a smartphone so I can uber. I got to Motaung Attorneys and the place is huge, people fill the place in their suits looking elegant and professional, I land my eyes on Vusi and we stare for a minute till I decide to walk away and go to reception, at least I didn't cry this time, or maybe coz I knew he works here so in the back of my mind I thought I might see him, I get to reception and the girl sitting behind that desk has all the make up in the world on her face, okay maybe I am exaggerating.

Me "hello" she looks at me then back to her computer screen

Her "hi, how can I help you?" aren't receptionists supposed to be warm and welcoming coz wow I

feel like I am in London during winter she is freaking cold.

Me "I am here to see Mr Motaung" she laughs

Her "Do you have an appointment?" shit how can I just rock up here without informing him, I mean the man owns a Law firm

Me "uhm no, but I won't take long" she gives me a look and I roll my eyes mentally

Her "I am sorry girl but Mr Motaung is a busy man, he can't even spare a minute" I sigh and attempt to walk away and the intimidating man that looks younger than his age appears and smiles when he sees

Him "Sizakele, what brings you here? Is everything okay? Where is Olivia?" oh one question at a time

Me "I came to see you but I didn't have an appointment sorry and your receptionist wouldn't let me in" he gives her a death stare and I immediately regret selling her out like that

Him "please forgive her, come let's go to my office and talk, how did you get here?"

Me "I took an uber" he flinches

Him "I hate those things, girls get kidnapped while ridding those cars, we should get you a driver while we work on getting you a license then find you a small thing to take you from A to B" my eyes widen, okay this man is out of his mind why would her buy me a car. We get to his office and it is huge, suits his personality too

Him "please seat" he points a couch and sits next to me

Me "thank you sir" he rolls his eyes

Him "can't you at least call me Razor Siza?"

Me "I wouldn't feel comfortable, I am sorry" he smiles a genuine smile

Him "okay then, tell me what brings you here" he asks concerned

Me "I just came to ask if the therapist offer is still on the table? I would like to take you up on it"

Him "of course it is, I will give her a call, I also used her way back" him seeing a shrink what problems could he possibly have

Me "thank you so much"

Him "that is what you do for the people you love Sizakele" heee did he say love, I felt some type of way and I am not sure how to label the feeling but I found myself smiling back at him

Me "let me not waste anymore of your time I should get going, I need to go study"

Him "don't be silly, waste all my time I don't mind, so how is school going?"

Me "great actually, I have my exam coming up soon then I will know which direction I will take afterwards"

Him "medicine is what you wanted, why medicine if I may ask" I smile thinking of the reason

Me "Siphephelo my daughter" I take out the copy of her letter from my wallet and hand it to him and he smiles

Him "sounds like she was an amazing child"

Me "she was everything a mother could ever ask for" I say smiling and a tear escaped

Him "hey it will be okay" he wipes that tear and hugs me and for some odd reason his arms feel safe

Me "thank you sir, I hope therapy helps" he nods

Him "it will, give me your number so I call once I have spoken to the therapist" I take his phone

Me "there you go, I will hear from you then"

Him "tell me how would you feel if I helped fund your studies" okay now I am shocked

Me "oh no Mr Motaung, I can't you and Liv are already doing so much for me I couldn't"

Him "it is nothing really, no pressure just think about it okay" I smile and nod

Me "thank you once again and bye" he stands and hugs me again longer this time, why am I not freaking out.

Olivia

I am happy Siza went to tell Razor that she accepts his offer, I didn't want to be the one to do it in case she changes her mind, I want her to decide this on her own, and I am pleased that she took this step, Razor just called to tell me that she came by to the office. It has been a month since the truth got revealed and she has been sharing bits and pieces, I won't pressure her but I am glad she is now talking about it and crying less. On the other hand Siza has been nagging me to make amends with my sister and Siza also asked me to forgive her, see why I love this girl, I finally decided to text her last night to meet up and she said I could come to her house. I have been parked outside her gate for 10 minutes not knowing if I should go in or not. Finally decided to get in, she came to get me soon as

I parked and attacked me with a hug.

Her "oh baby sis, I have missed you so much, and I am really sorry Liv, please don't hate me"

Me "I don't hate you Mercy" she tightens the hug and we walk inside

Her "I asked the chef to make us lunch, we can go sit in the garden" I smile she hasn't changed one bit

Me "don't you think this house is too big?" she rolls her eyes

Her of course you would think that Olivia, this house is going to be enough for my family"

Me "how many do you plan on making again?"

Her "maybe 2" I laugh family of 4 in a 8 bedroom house okay then

Me "cool" the is awkward silence between us for a minute, I sip on my champagne, Mercy and I have never ran out of something to talk about, she decides to break the silence

Her "uhm Liv, I don't mean to offend you or seem insensitive, but, how is she?"

Me "she is hurt, she misses her daughter, but she is learning to talk about it and she will get there in time I will be there to support her" she nods and looks down

Her "I am really sorry for hurting her really, I regret acting like a brat that day believe"

Me "it has happened, it won't change no matter how much we wish it could"

Her "you are right and I am sorry"

Me "you need to apologise to her not me"

Her "I would love that but right now I want to give her space to fully heal, maybe seeing me will set her back again" I smile how considerate, I know my sister she has always been selfish

Me "okay then, where is the chef with that food I am famished" I say trying to change the subject I don't want to turn my best friend into a conversation with my sister. I love them both and I will have a relationship with the both of them without hurting the other

Her "let me go check up on him, we know how grumpy you can get when you are hungry" we laugh

Thandiwe

I have been feeling besides myself these days. I decided to go buy pregnancy tests and find out if I'm

finally pregnant, I have had enough sex to last me a life time, and I want no more. Sizwe has been humping me like a prostitute every night, I wonder why he desperately wants another child this much, but I will not question him, he is my husband and the man of the house, wouldn't want him calling baba and telling him that I have not been obedient at all, for peace sake I have learnt to do everything he says. We are waiting for the timer to go off so we can check the tests he is so anxious

Him "how long should we wait for these things man yeses" I roll my eyes without him seeing

Me "patience babe hao" he drinks his cognac and starts pacing

Him "I just hope you are pregnant" he says looking at me and I shrug my shoulders

Me "God gives children baby, if I am not it means it is not the right time"

Him "don't start with that bullshit Thandiwe please" saved by the alarm, it goes off and he hurries and looks at the test, then start laughing

Me "what does it say" I ask standing up

Him "you are pregnant, I was starting to think maybe I shoot blanks" I laugh

Me "no you don't, and one proof is alive and the one is in here baking" I say caressing my belly

Him "damn straight, listen I want you to relax and take it easy, I don't want you putting this pregnancy at risk okay" I smile oh he is going to treat me like a Queen

Me "okay baby"

Him "I will get someone to help you around the house"

Me "thank you love" he winks at me

Him "I will see you later okay, I need to go to the club" I frown

Me "I thought we could spend time together celebrating these news babe"

Him "I would love that but I need to deal with a few things then I will be back I promise"

Me "whatever Sizwe"

Him "don't be like that please, I will be back" he kisses my cheek and walks out whistling a nice melody. Here is to the most amazing 9 months maybe things between us will get better.

Please react, leave a comment and share. Your support means everything to me. ❤️

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 23

Siza

I left Mr Motaung's office feeling lighter, I can't wait to start therapy and be able to let my baby rest in peace without crying each time I talk or think about her, I know she hated seeing me sad and crying. I promised that I will be happy. I would go home but I will be bored to death, Liv is having lunch with her sister, I am glad she reached out to her I wouldn't want to be the reason their relationship failed. I decided to uber to club nation, it is an eatery too so I will have lunch there and have a few non-alcoholic cocktails. The uber drops me off and I pay him then walk in. I find a table and place my order. The service seems to be slow I wonder what is happening. The waiter comes to apologize for the inconvenience, it is no problem really it is not like I am rushing anywhere. I am on Instagram looking at fashion sides, I don't really post I just check celebrity news and latest fashion trends. A text comes through, it is a number I do not recognise.

I hope you are safe, I really hate uber. Razor I laugh Liv's dad is dramatic

Sir I am safe and sound and thank you once again I respond, it beeps again

it is a pleasure, I spoke to the Dr by the way, she says you can start your sessions from next week, you guys will meet 3 times a week. Stop calling me Sir, just Razor I smile

I really won't feel comfortable calling you by your name. And I will wait for the address and time, not unless you tell me your real name I let my curiosity get the better of me.

LOL my real name huh, nobody ever asks me that. Well my birth name is Molemo Motaung My God did he just say LOL? okay nice name, why the hell would he call himself Razor

okay then since calling you Mr Motaung annoys you, maybe I should just call you But'Mo

*But'Mo huh, sounds nice I like it LOL'' what is with the Lol nkosiyam.

where did you learn saying LOL

hahaha blame it on Olivia, she is the one who taught me these things I laugh

Of course she did why am I talking to this man like he is my friend. Oh my God no

you are the most beautiful woman I have ever laid my eyes on Sizakele my eyes pop, oh no did he just, I am sure what he just said is not right, but why am I smiling like a lunatic. I decide I shouldn't respond, what do I say to that, no we are being too friendly now. I place my phone down, my head is running wild with thoughts.

My food finally arrive and I start eating. The food here is fresh and amazing, the chef really knows his or her staff hey. I hear shouting from near the office and it is approaching towards me, some guy in a suit is screaming at his staff, luckily it is just me here or his customers would never come back. They stop by the bar near my table

Him "you are all incompetent, wena I don't even know why I call you a manager" the man in the suit says

Guy "sorry sir, but they just left without notice, I didn't know" I guess this is the manager

Him "you know we have a high class function here on Friday, and that is in two fucking days. Where will we get waitresses that soon?" okay they are looking for people and I am looking for a job, is this a sign?

Guy "I will get to it right away sir" he say's sounding scared. This is my chance

Him "you better or else you will be fired I am not kidding" he says. I stand up, I don't know where I took the confidence from but wow

Me "sorry sir, I can fill one post, I am looking for a job" he looks at me from head to toe, as if he is undressing me

Him "and you are? Do you have any experience?" I swallow but quickly compose myself

Me "my name is Sizakele, and no I do not have experience but I am really a fast learner sir" he sighs

Him "I am desperate so I will take you, this idiot here will train you, be here tomorrow at 1 pm" just like that okay I am really lucky

Me "thank you sir I will be here" he nods and walks away. The manager came

Guy "thank you for saving my but" I smile

Me "it's a pleasure, thing is I have school during the day so I don't know"

Guy "we will work around that don't stress a lot of the waitresses and waiters are students" I nod

Me "that's a relief" he smiles

Guy "I am Katlego by the way" we shake hands

Me "nice to meet you Kat"

Guy "I should go back to work, see you tomorrow" I nod and he walks away. I go back to my food and my phone beeps again and I look at it, it's But'Mo, I sigh

I am sorry I shouldn't have said that. I didn't mean to scare you away I really don't know what to say to him.

Razor '

My day started off amazingly and now I think I ruined it, I shouldn't have jumped right into it, she was starting to warm up to me now she is ignoring my texts. What if she thinks I am a freak, God I messed up damn. If I call I will seem desperate, I don't want her to think that I am a psycho or something. My mood just went south, I can't stay in this office anymore, I pack my stuff and walk out looking at my phone, and it is taking me all my strength not to call her. I go to my PA

Me "I won't be coming back"

Her "but Sir what about your meetings" I look at her

Me "cancel those damn meetings will you"

Her "is everything okay Mr Motaung?" she is starting to annoy me now

Me "you asking me that is not part of your job description, just do your job"

Her "sorry sir, I will get right to it" I walk and drive to my house, a part of me wants to start in Braamfontein to check up on her but I decide against it. I get to my house and go straight to my bedroom and change into my gym gear, I get to the gym and start blowing off some steam, I am taking out all my frustrations on the punching bag. I spend about an hour in there, I take a shower and decide to check my phone and there is a text, it is from Siza, you should have felt my heart. I had a smile so huge my enemies would deem me weak, my mood just went from 0 to 100 real quick. I open the text

sorry I took so long, I just didn't know what to say, honestly I still don't know, I just texted so you don't think I am ignoring you, I don't want to be rude I blush

*sorry I made you feel that way. Are you at home?" I send

*yeah I just got in, I want to start cooking" my stomach starts grumbling, she knows her way around the kitchen

*please keep a plate for me, what are you making?" I send

*nothing fancy, just pap and beef bones with cabbage" oh my God this woman reminds me of the days in my grandmother's house. I would marry her in a blink of an eye

*you are torturing me here Sizakele, please keep a plate for me" I send

I will ask Liv to deliver it to you she responds

no please you bring it please I respond sounding desperate, this woman is unmasking my beast she is making me weak, and funny enough I love it

okay okay, I will bring it before I go to work what work, I didn't know she works

* You work? That is news to me* I respond

will tell you about it tomorrow she responds and Gadafi clears his throat then laughs

Him "who the hell are you texting with, blushing like this" I blush some more

Me "who else brother"

Him "this girl has got you by the balls Razor"

Me "it feels damn good I must say" he laughs

Him "hehehe Sizakele the village princess comes to the City to tame the beast" I smile

Me "I wanted to talk to you about that"

Him "what?"

Me "if she decides to give me a chance, I am going to give you the reigns of all our illegal dealings. I will focus on the firm and other legit companies, you know our business once they now about her they will target her to get to me and I would hate myself if anything happened to her" he is shocked

Him "I don't believe this, you would step down for her?" I laugh

Me "I would do anything for her trust me" he claps his hands

Him "I never thought I would live to see the day were I hear the mighty Razor talking about stepping

down from the game. now I am sure that you really love this girl" I smile

Me "best believe it brother best believe it"

Him "not to sound negative but what if she rejects you?" my face falls

Me "then I will let her be but continue protecting her from the side, I pray that is not the case though"
he looks at me and nods vigorously

Him "it will work out bozza yam don't stress, she will love you the same" I smile

Me "pour us something to drink" he salutes then walks to pour us drinks

Him "while at it tell the chess to fix us supper I shout

Me "sure" he shouts back. I take my phone and go back to my conversation with Siza via text

Mandla

I need to start making time for Sizakele, things at the hospital are dying down my time will be balanced to be able to spend time with her and work and also have time to myself. I don't want her to think that ever since she moved here I am not giving her attention. She is important to me and it is time I proved that to her. I will call her tomorrow to ask her to hang with me, we will just Netflix and chill. I need to find out how things have been with her. I know this city can be overwhelming and a familiar face is needed once in a while. Vusi said he is coming over with a few beers just to unwind after work. A knock comes through but the person doesn't wait for an answer coz the door opens, I don't bother checking who it is, coz only my friends do that.

Him "bro bro, what's up" he say's placing the 12 pack corona on the table

Me "sure ntwana, fokol just watching the highlights" he sits down and takes off his shoes opens two beers and hands me one

Him "it was a long day, court can be shit. I think I need to rethink this career" I laugh

Me "you were born to be a lawyer man" he side smiles

Him "I saw Siza today" I sat up straight

Me "she came to see you?"

Him "I wish, she came to see Razor and I was wondering what that was about, she was in the for a while, and I must admit, she looks amazing" I laugh

Me "I never thought I would hear you complement Siza ever again"

Him "arg ftsek" I laugh and sip my beer

Me "yeah she is amazing, she dresses proper now, the first time I saw him I couldn't believe my eyes"
he nods and sighs

Him "today when I saw her I thought of when I first laid my eyes on her all those years ago in the Village,
she was so innocent and beautiful" I narrow my eyes

Me "you still in love with her?" he sips

Him "I never stopped loving her I just wasn't attracted to her anymore" okay I am confused

Me "you have Mercy bafo and you are marrying her, don't confuse Siza please"

Him "I doubt she would want anything to do with me man, I was just saying. And yes I am marrying
Mercy" he says not sounding convinced

Please leave a comment, react and share. Can our post likes increase the same way the page likes
increase. Thank you for the support.

Siza's tribulations

(Not edited)

Chapter 24

Siza

I wake up in the morning to make breakfast but Olivia has beat me to it, hai this is the first shame I hope
I don't have a running stomach this whole day. Last night she was so ecstatic about me finding a job
especially at club nations, apparently it is the litest club in town and now that I work there I will buy her
booze at staff price, imagine a whole black card holder speaking of staff discounts, she is crazy that one
but I love her still. I get to the bathroom without her seeing me and brush my teeth then take a hot
shower. Once done I go back to my room and opt for a simple comfortable outfit. I get to the kitchen
and she smiles when she sees me

Her "good morning beautiful, come sit I made breakfast" I smile

Me "thank you sweetheart" she hands me my plate

Her "are you ready for work"

Me "very ready, I cant wait to start buying you things too" she rolls her eyes

Her "stop being silly please, you are going to save most of that money, that's what we agreed on last night Siza don't go back to your word now" I laugh

Me "relax will you"

Her "just eat your food"

Me "I hope I don't have a running stomach on my first day at work" she gives me a warning look

Her "hahaha very funny, be grateful, I woke up early to make you that" I laugh

Me "I know come, I am just pulling your leg"

Her "good coz if I am a bad cook then I will blame it on my teacher and that is you honey girl"

Me "what time is your test"

Her "at 12, but I will drop you at work first"

Me "no babe I will get an Uber"

Her "are you sure babe?" I smile and bite my toast

Me "I am very sure"

Her "okay then I will go shower so long then head out to campus"

Me "okay sweetheart" she goes to the bathroom and I finish eating then wash my plate and dish up but' Mo lunch box, he did beg for last night's meal. I pack it in my bag and wait for Liv to finish so I can wish her luck. I watch an episode of real housewives of Atlanta and I honestly don't see the fuss Liv makes about this show, I mean all they do is have lunch, drink champagne, gossip and make noise, this show is trash shame. She appears and grabs her water bottle and a fruit.

Me "go before its late babe" she sighs

Her "yeah I am out of here"

Me "good luck, I love you"

Her "I love you too babe, see you later" she runs out and I request an Uber, it gets here in 5 minutes and I am out too, heading to Motaung attorneys

Razor

Here I am in a meeting with my juniors, they are updating me with their cases, we normally have this meeting every month end, but today my head is not in it, I am thinking of my goddess and if she will really come today, she said she will drop off the lunchbox before she goes to work but honestly I love her food but I don't care about that right now, all I want to do is to see her face and hear her soft voice that's it, Vusi drags me back from my thoughts

Him "sir did you catch that" he says

Me "uhm yeah sorry, please let's have this meeting later in the day, my head is all over" they all nod and start taking their files. My phone rings and it is my PA, I answer and stay silent

Her "sir, there is a Sizakele here for you" you should the smile on my face, this woman is my mood lifter

Me "okay, please get her to my office, I will be done in 5 minutes"

PA "okay sir" she hangs up and take my things and practically run to my office

Vusi "sir can we have a word" I look at him and sigh

Me "someone important is waiting for me, can we do this later" he nods and I leave, I get to my office and she is standing by the glass looking at Jozi, I clear my throat and she quickly turns and gasp, shit I scared her

Her "but'Mo don't do that, do you want me to have a heart attack" I smile

Me "sorry beautiful, I didn't mean to" she smiles and I seat on the couched and she comes to seat next to me

Her "I brought your food, but you going to have to warm them up before you eat"

Me "thank you, I will have this for lunch. How did you sleep?"

Her "I had a good one thanks, what about you?"

Me "I spoke to you almost all night that made me sleep like a baby" she laughs

Her "I am glad to hear that"

Me "okay tell me, where do you work?"

Her "I actually got the waitressing job yesterday at club nations" what no no no my world stops, why that place

Me "okay, wont working disturb your studying?" I ask

Her "I don't think so, my exam is coming soon and I am prepared for it, but if I feel it is too much I will resign"

Me "please do, I don't want you losing focus" I am not happy about this but I won't tell her not to work there what I will do rather is to tell my boys to be vigilant when it comes to Sizwe

Her "I need to get going, my training starts at 1" she says flashing her beautiful smile

Me "okay then let me not keep you. When will I see you again" she looks down

Her "I don't know but'Mo" I blush, the way she calls me damn

Me "okay but can I at least call you later?" she nods and we both stand up and hug so tight, she doesn't flinch or move away, could this mean she is falling for me too?

Vusi

Work was hectic, very hectic. I just want to take a shower, eat then hit the bed, today I saw Siza again and she was leaving Razors office, what could those two be talking about, I mean she is Olivia's friend, what is she doing with her father, I just hope Razor is not taking advantage of her, I mean she is still vulnerable and men like my father in law are predators. She is really looking good, even her confidence is building up, you can see from the way she walks and how she carries herself that she has become a woman who knows what she wants from life. I am just hurt that she had to go through so much before she got her break. I mean I had the means and resources to help her out but I chose to let go of her and look for something better, life is funny hey. I get to my house and park, I look at all that I have and realize that none of this is mine, none of this belong to me, they were all provided to me by my father in law, I am nothing really, I am an empty man hiding behind all this power and status, do I really want to marry Mercy or was it just infatuation and the fact that I am who I am because of her and her father, have I even loved any woman but Sizakele? Oh why is my brain doing this to me. I need to get my head right. I walk out of my car and walk in and find Mercy in the kitchen having a sandwich

Her "oh welcome home baby" she comes to me and pecks my lips

Me "hey" she frowns

Her "are you okay?"

Me "I am fine, just tired, when is hectic"

Her "I will talk to daddy, why is he making you work like this, he should give you a break"

Me "you will do no such thing Mercy, I don't need you fighting my battles for me" I shout

Her "bathong Vusi, why are you acting like this"

Me "I am tired of not being a man in this house, you don't have to run to daddy every time" she blinks and a tear drops

Her "where is all this coming from all of a sudden"

Me "what do you mean all of a sudden, can't you see"

Her "see what baby" she say's crying, I roll my eyes

Me "that your father is the man of this house and you and I his wives, he buys us houses and cars everything we have belongs to him, when will we have a life of our own, far from your family"

Her "far from my family Vusi, do you think you salary will afford all these luxuries, now you telling me bullshit" she says wiping her tears, she is mad now

Me "oh now you saying I am broke, what are you doing with a broke man then" she laughs

Her "wake up Vusi, you are all that you are because of my father, you should be grateful not telling me this bullshit" I laugh

Me "and I will never hear the end of this for all of our married life will I? What happens if all the money vanishes and we survive only on my salary will you leave me for a rich guy?" she blinks

Her "of course not my love, I didn't mean it like that sorry babe" she say's taking my hand

Me "whatever, I am going to shower"

Her "baby please, let's talk, please" she say's coming after

Me "go talk to your daddy I am very sure he will listen and give you all you want"

Her "Vusi I am sorry please"

Me "go drink champagne Mercy and leave my broke ass alone" I say closing the bathroom door

Dali

My son is very angry with me with me and it is all because that good for nothing thing he had a child with, if he didn't sell me out to Vusi about what I did to that brat we wouldn't be here at all, now I am

stuck with no money and he won't even answer my calls. I don't know what to do anymore, my eldest son's have moved out with their wives, these boys pick out the worst girls I don't know why. Imagine those things I used to treat better than Sizakele turned their backs on me and poisoned my sons against me too. I don't have a cent on my name and I don't have an address of where they now stay so I can go and ask for money, I would go to the city but that requires money to pay for transport. My husband is sitting outside under the tree eating peanuts, the way I am so hungry I would kill even for that, I kneel in front and he stops and looks at me

Him "yini (what)?" he asks annoyed

Me "myeni wam please"

Him "please what wena?"

Me "I will die of hunger please have a heart" he laughs

Him "I would rejoice" I gasp for air

Me "don't talk like this I am still your wife baba"

Him "you know I didn't think God will deal with you so soon" he laughs again

Me "I beg you please"

Him "where is your precious son Dali, why don't you go ask him for help"

Me "please don't do this to me"

Him "begging doesn't look good on you, imagine how you made Sizakele feel all those years, do you remember how she used to beg you to treat her right, did you?" I swallow

Me "qha baba (no)" I let a tear out

Him "your bitter heart has led you here and let me tell you something, this is only the beginning Dali, worse is yet to come and I will be waiting with a smile to see you suffer the same way Siza suffered" he gets up and leaves me there. Oh is this what my life has become.

Please react, leave a comment and share with others.

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 25

Mercy

I never thought that my man had a problem with daddy doing everything for us, I mean he never mentioned it even in passing, I always run things pass him before I ask my dad to do them, and he also has never made Vusi feel less of a man because he does all these things for us. My father loves me and my sister more than anything in the world, he wants us to have everything we desire and more so him making sure that Vusi is comfortable is to make me happy coz he makes me happy, most people label my father as a heartless gangster, I just see a loving man who makes ends meet and takes care of hundreds of people who work for him, legally or illegally. It has been two days since the fight and he has been so cold towards me, can you believe I haven't even seen him since that night, he leaves early while I am sleeping and comes back late when I am in bed, this is all so frustrating really, I don't what to do so he can see that I didn't mean everything I said, I was just mad and said things in the heat of the moment. I honestly don't know what to do so I called my baby sister to come cheer me up, she is due any minute from now, I need to offload really or I will go mad, I don't want to resort to retail therapy, I am slowly running out of closet space. A car pulls up in my drive way and a sec later my bubbly sister gets in holding a bottle tequila.

Me "exactly what I needed" she laughs

Her "TGIF then" we laugh

Me "exactly babe, let me go get glasses and lemon"

Her "don't forget the salt" I nod and quickly went to my kitchen and brought those things

Me "and we can begin then" she frowns

Her "I know you, come on spill it already, what is eating you?" I sigh

Me "my relationship babe, my fiancé is not speaking to me"

Her "why is that sis?"

Me "he came home 2 days ago and started telling me that he doesn't feel like the man of the house because daddy buys us everything, we had a heated argument and I kind of implied that he was broke

and he cant afford this lifestyle” she closes her eyes

Her “Mercy my goodness”

Me “I know, I know. It’s bad”

Her “you bruised his ego sis, the man has a right to be mad at you”

Me “I feel so bad Liv, I wish I can take the words back”

Her “only you can’t babe, I don’t even know what to say” I sigh

Me “I can’t lose him Olivia, Vusi has been the longest relationship I have ever had, you know my history with man, I can’t keep one, but I did with him and now I am afraid I am going to lose him”

Her “just talk to him, tell him you are sorry and mean it please, he loves you” she hugs me

Me “thank you sis”

Her “I love you okay” I smile

Me “I love you too sis” I smile, she is exactly what I needed and I feel better, I will surely talk to my man about this and ask for forgiveness. I can’t lose this man, I love him.

Her “and stop accepting everything from Razor” I laugh then nod

Siza

It is safe to say I am ready to start working, the manager and the owner is happy with me. Apparently tonight the boss is hosting his business associated and it is a top event, we were asked to dress in black, Olivia helped me pick out a tight black palazzo jumpsuit and black block heels, my fro was on another level, rose gold hooped earrings and watch, haii man I am nice, ndi muhle guys. All the other girls opted for dresses. We are waiting in the staff room waiting for instructions from the big boss; he walks in, serious as ever and looks at us one by one then nods

Boss “okay everyone looks nice, you all will present me well, Kat is everything ready?”

Kat “everything is okay and ready boss” he nods

Boss “okay here is what’s going to happen, tonight Sizakele will be working in the VVIP serving my table with my high valued associates, then” he couldn’t finish when a waitress interrupted him

Her “but Sizwe VIP is mine, everyone knows this”

Boss "Vicky are you seriously planning to argue this right now really" okay what is all this about

Her "I am not arguing, I am just surprised why mafikizolo suddenly goes to VVIP and she hasn't even been here for a week"

Boss "this is my place my rules or am I lost"

Her "Sizwe are you sleeping with her" we all gasp for air, whaaaat is this girl for real right now

Kat "Vicky that is no way to talk to the boss, know your place"

Boss "no Kat please, leave her to say her mind" he says and folds his arms

Her "are you all going to accept being sidelined by some new girl who just trained 2 days ago" okay I couldn't stand this

Me "sir sorry for speaking out of turn, but it is fine I can be on the general section, I don't want to cause tension between your staff, this event is important to you, I wouldn't want to be the reason it is ruined"

Boss "exactly why I want you to be in the VVIP section, unlike some people, you have class" she laughs

Her "oh really now, is that what you got to say" he gives her a death stare and she shuts up

Boss "Vicky you will be in the VIP with Sindy and Retha, then Kat please allocate waitresses that will assist Siza with orders, her job tonight is just to go round the table to ask if everyone is still fine should they need anything she will call the waitress to come take orders" she clicks her tongue

Kat "sure thing boss"

Boss "okay team let us work our magic" he say's and walks out, the Vicky girl comes to me

Her "better not be comfortable, you won't be here for long" she walks out and the others follow her

Kat "don't worry yourself about her"

Me "what is her problem"

Kat "she is sleeping with the boss, so she assumes every girl is doing it too" I gasp

Me "why would she do that" he laughs

Kat "this is Jozi Siza, girls want man with money and Sizwe happens to have a lot of it"

Me "right" he laughs

Kat "just ignore her and you will be okay"

Me "I will try"

Kat "good, you look nice by the way. Come let's go show you VVIP section one more time"

Me "thanks" I follow him

Razor

I ended up accepting Sizwe's invitation to his stupid event coz I want to see my goddess and ensure that those thirsty men don't take advantage of her, I honestly can't stomach the fact that she is working for that animal, okay I am being a hypocrite coz him and I are cut from the same cloth, but I care about Sizakele so I am allowed to act like this right? Right. I laugh at myself, I have become this weak loving man and tonight I must try by all means to let the beast out even in Siza's presence I hope that will be possible straight. I laugh when Gadafi walks in wearing a suit, he is not a suit man, he is forever in sweats and jeans with sneakers.

Me "look at you, you clean up good"

Him "fuck you Razor, I look like a clown" I laugh again

Me "of course not, you look a gentleman, I can't have Sizakele seeing you looking like a thung"

Him "oh right we going to that stupid event just to see your woman. This is why I hate love and shit"

Me "I will remind you when you meet your own Sizakele" he laughs

Him "oh fvck no, I am not falling in love, so I can be a puppy like you" I chuckle

Me "okay fine you not falling in love. Let's get going. We already late"

Him "that is good, grand entrances, they must know we have arrived"

Me "right" one thing Gadafi loves besides money is attention. We get to the car and drive off, security is following behind us, all Mafia's and Kingpins will be there, those bastards cannot be trusted. We get to the club and walk in, the fool Sizwe come towards us by the door, Gadafi whispers

Him "oh here comes the clown, this boy thinks he can match up to his old man"

Me "that's what makes him a fool" we laugh and he gets to us

Sizwe "gentleman, welcome to club Nations, I thought you were not coming"

Me "we are here now, where shall we be seated"

Sizwe "oh yes that, you guys are In the VVIP let me show you" we follow behind him

Gadafi "you have a nice pozi sani"

Sizwe "oh thanks, it is just a hobby"

Me "I bet it is" we get to VVIP and I see her and my heart is alright

Sizwe "Siza please come here" she comes and lay's her eyes on me then smile, Gadafi pokes me and I laugh, this one can be childish

Her "yes Sir"

Sizwe "these two gentleman, are important, take care of them, guys this beautiful lady will take care of you, I need to attend something" we nod and he walks away, Siza and I stare at each other for about a minute and Gadafi clears his throat

Me "oh sorry, beautiful meet my brother Gadafi, man this is beautiful" she laughs

Her "nice to meet you, why do you two gentle have such names" we laugh

Him "nice to meet you beautiful, regarding our names, we just don't like our real ones, it would take Razor I don't know what to tell you his real name" I chuckle

Me "actual she knows my name, my real name" he laughs

Him "of course she does"

Her "come let me show you to your table" we follow her and I wish I could cover her with a blanket these thirsty old dogs are looking at her, undressing her with their eyes, I hate this. She gives us a table by the corner and it is dark, we can see people but people can't see us, this is good. The rest of the night Gadafi makes us some contacts and I am just staring at Sizakele, when she is busy going up and down attending these fuckers.

Siza

The night comes to an end and I must say I have never made such a lot of money in one night, these tips could actual pay 5 months' rent. I didn't see but'Mo leave I don't know why but I am hurt he didn't say bye, my feet are hurting me God, I just want to remove these shoes and take a shower then sleep, my uber is outside, I say bye to everyone and leave, I am about to get into the car but someone held my hand, I look up scared and it's but'Mo, I sigh

Me "you won't stop till I have a heart attack ne" he laughs

Him "sorry beautiful I didn't mean to"

Me "what are you still doing here, I thought you had left"

Him "and leave you here to take an Uber, I don't think so" I roll my eyes

Me "it is already here I should go"

Him "nope not a chance" he takes out his wallet and takes out about a thousand and gives it to the driver

Him "sorry for wasting your time" the driver smiles and leave

Me "that was a lot"

Him "enough for wasting his time, in my world time is money beautiful" I smile

Me "okay then, since you sent my Uber away care to take me to the apartment"

Him "actually I was hoping you would stay with me tonight" my eyes pop

Me "I don't think that is a good idea"

Him "I promise I won't do anything, we will just sleep" I sigh, this is so wrong and I want it so bad

Me "I don't know Molemo" he smiles

Him "please don't over think this please"

Me "Olivia will be worried"

Him "send her a text and tell her you sleeping at a colleagues" I take out my phone to text her, but there is already one from Liv, saying she will be sleeping over at her sisters coz she is not feeling okay

Me "she beat me to it, she will be sleeping at Mercy's" he smiles

Him "problem solved then, come let's go home" he takes my hand and we walk to his car and get in, he drives us and we are in comfortable silence, I drift off to lala land, and I wake up in his arms walking up the stairs. why does this feel so right and yet so so so wrong

Me "why didn't wake me I would have walked" he laughs

Him "you looked so peaceful" I smile, we get to his bedroom and he puts me down and disappears into his walk in closet and comes back with shorts and a t shirt

Him "okay wear this, I bet those shoes are killing you, I will go get water and advils so long" he walks out and I change, he comes back a minute later and takes my clothes to his closet and comes back with only pajama bottoms, his bare chest looks hot those tattoos, let me shut up. I get under covers and he joins me and pulls me to his and holds me tight, suddenly it hits me. What am I doing I mean this is my best friend's father, I breath faster in panic

Him "hey what's wrong" he asks panicking

Me "you are Liv's father what we are doing is wrong" he stares deep in my eyes and sighs

Him "I know Siza but I can't help it. My heart yearns for you, I can't stay away, the more I try the more I want you, I love you Sizakele and I am sorry that I do. If you want to leave I will take you home now"


Me "you love me?" I asked shocked by my heart feels at ease like I have been waiting for him to say that

Him "I do, more than you can imagine, I love you" I don't know why but I just snuggled closer to him and he tightened his arms around me and kissed my forehead. I feel so safe, it is scary

Him "let us sleep you are tired, we will talk about this when we wake up okay?" I nod and smile at him.

And a minute later I am out. Off to dream land.

Please react, leave a comment and share.

Happy woman's day lovies 

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 26

Siza

I wake up and I am all alone in his bed, oh my God I really slept here in his arms, it felt so good now I understand why they say sin is nice, coz wow. He said he loves me, does he really, why am I not scared of this, not scared of being here with him and enjoying myself, does it mean that I feel something for him too, would be it be so bad if I did? Will people understand our relationship should we have one? Would I be condemned and called names for loving a man society expects me to see as a father, did I just say love? Do I love him? This is all so confusing, a part of me screams run Siza run but most parts me are so relaxed and content like this is who I should be with, what happens when Olivia finds out that her father's claims to love me? Will she hate me or will she understand that no one has control over whom they love, why do I keep saying love? Do I really reciprocate this man's feelings? The door opens and he walks in holding a tray of food and a rose, I blush and hide my face

Him "do you know how beautiful you are when you do that, makes me fall in love with you more"

Me "you are saying that again" he frowns

Him "saying what?"

Me "the L word" he laughs

Him "that is because I do Siza"

Me "but it is wrong we both know it" he sighs

Him "okay tell me, why do you think this is wrong?"

Me "you are my best friend's father Molemo"

Him "so if Olivia wasn't your friend you would give me a chance?"

Me "maybe I don't know" he sighs

Him "let me ask you something and please be honest with me Siza" I nod

Me "okay, I promise I will be honest"

Him "do you feel something for me like even if it's small even if it is not love, but something whatever anything, is it there for me"

Me "yes I do feel something for you and it scares me" he smiles

Him "then please let us explore it Siza, let us try and fail rather than to not give it a shot and wonder 5 years from now what could have happened and if it could have been real" why is he making sense

Me "but what if it is nothing serious then I lose Olivia over nothing"

Him "I also have something to lose baby, I mean I recently fixed things with her too if she hates you over this it means she will hate me more rato laka" out of all the man in jozi It just had to be him

Me "I might feel something for you but I came here for a purpose I don't want to lose focus Mo"

Him "I totally understand and I support your dream 110% and I will make sure you fulfill it I promise, you mentioned that this might be a mistake I get your point, so how about we spend time together without people knowing so we can explore each other and know if this is love and once that is established we make it know to people but Olivia being the first"

Me "so we will be doing this discreetly" he smile

Him "much as I hate hiding yes, It will also give me time to also get my affairs in order"

Me "how will it work then"

Him "we will mostly do get aways so we don't get to worry about people seeing us, you can come here too plus my kids never come here and my staff is discreet and the rest we will figure out as we go" she smiles

Me "okay"

Razor

Does she mean what I think she means, did she just agree to being with me, I pinch myself and I am definitely not dreaming, okay I never sound so cheesy ever but this has to be the best day of my life, she is young and scared and understand but she is willing to be mine so I will have her anyway that she will be comfortable even if it means I have to hide to love her then I will, the day she decides that she is ready for the world to know that we are together I will be thrilled, my daughters are my worry but if they love me they will accept that she makes me happy and I want to be with her. I am looking deep in her eyes, and that 'okay' to me sounded like an I love you too and right now that is all I need.

Me "okay?" she laughs

Her "okay we can give it a try" I get up from kneeling and pick her up from the bed and spin her around and she is giggling like a happy school girl, I love her, judge me but I love her, I might be a dirty man with a filthy life but my love for her is pure and deep down I know and believe she might be the one to redeem me. I finally put her down and she looks at me and smile

Me "you are beautiful do you know that?" she blushes and I make her look at me and peck her lips she looks away embarrassed

Me "look at me" she does and those eyes win me off every time I look deep inside of them

Her "you are starring stop it" I laugh

Me "listen I don't want you to be afraid, I know you are inexperienced even though you had a child, I will not rush you into anything I promise you, you should never feel obligated to do anything you are not ready for, I am willing to take baby steps with you even if we have to take turtle steps I will, I love you and I want you to be happy and comfortable when you are around me baby, never fear that we might get up to no good, until you ready I will wait" I felt like I needed to get that out of the way I saw how she

froze when I pecked her lips. We are still looking in each other's eyes when she attacked me with a warm passionate kiss, I kissed her back till we broke and hugged so tight like our lives depended on it. We stayed like that till we heard voices approach and broke it, it's my daughters
Me "don't worry I will get rid of them okay?" she smiles but you can see she is scared they might come in here. I kiss her forehead and head out; they were almost at my door

Mercy "hey daddy" I hug them

Me "girls what are you doing here" I ask faking a smile

Mercy "what kind of question is that, can't we visit our father?"

Me "I didn't mean it like that baby, I am happy to see you too"

Liv "Razor do you have a visitor" I laugh

Me "no Olivia" I blush

Liv "oh my God daddy, look at how you are blushing, who is she, can we meet her?"

Mercy "she must be loved if you brought her to your house, you never bring woman to your house"

Me "stop it you too" I laugh and smile

Liv "oh my God, she has you, you love her, I know that smile and it is for those you love only, me and

Mercy, dad who is the woman, I really need to meet her and kiss her feet"

Me "why kiss her feet?"

Liv "she finally melted Razors stone heart and got him to love someone besides his daughters" I laugh

Mercy dad please allow us see her" I shake my head

Me "nope you will scare her off, you too are monsters" they laugh

Liv "but honestly it's good to see you like this" o I hope you can still say that once you know who she is

Mercy "let us leave dad to go back to his woman the" they laugh and go away and I go back to my lady and lock the door in case they try peep.

Vusi

I have been avoiding my fiancé for days now, I just can't look at her right now, what she said to me really cut deep, i never thought she saw me that way and knowing that she does breaks my ego more. I am humiliated, a part of me wished to believe that she didn't mean and that she said it because she was

angry but I know it wasn't, that is exactly how she feels about me. I asked the boys to come through to my 'house' to chill; it has been a minute really. The door bells comes through and I go open for you

Steve "look at you opening the door like Bill gates" we laugh

Mandla "rich man problems

Me "ftsek nina, come on in" the laugh and walk in whistling

Steve "how many kids are you two planning to have coz this is a fvcken mansion bruh"

Me "at the rate we going at none"

Mandla "kahle wena what's going on"

Me "guys I can't just drop my problems you just got here, let just relax first" they nod

Mandla "fair enough bafo"

Steve "okay then" I sigh

Me "okay firstly what do you guys want to eat?"

Steve "we can braai no stress" Mandla nods

Me "okay grand, let me tell the chef to marinate it for us, should he braai or we will?"

Mandla "we will braai ntwana" I went to tell the chef and find them at the same spot

Me "aow guys why didn't you get comfortable?" the laugh

Steve "you want us to get lost in this big ass house" we laugh

Me "let's go to the bar and get freaky"

Mandla "now you talking"

Me "sdakwa" we get to the bar and they literally scream, we choose a bottle and go chill in the garden

Mandla "talk to us then" I sigh

Me "I told her I am not comfortable with Razor buying us all this shit and my fiancé bluntly told me that I wouldn't be able to afford this life, she indirectly told me I am broke and I can't afford this lifestyle for her" they whistle

Steve "shit that is bull ntwana"

Me "I know, you can imagine how bruised I am bafetho"

Mandla "totally bruh" I sigh and gulp my glass

Me "I just want to have my own shit, what is she leaves me then what?"

Mandla "exactly, I suggest you buy your own staff on the side, like now, buy a house and rent it out,

with the rent you buy another one and start investing in businesses and staff”

Steve “mindlos is right bruh, start acquiring your own shit, this is so guaranteed”

Me “it’s time like these I miss Sizakele, she was a supportive woman” they laugh

Steve “I know you didn’t just say that ntwana”

Me “I know I shouldn’t be thinking of her”

Steve “do me a favor boy, leave that woman alone, let her find herself you have done enough damage, no offense

Me “I hear you boy” let me go check on the chef”

Steve “hamba Bill Gates” I laugh mxm this fool

Please react, leave a comment and share. See you monday

Siza’s tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 27

Siza

I don’t know how to express myself but I have been so happy with Molemo, he is amazing really, I don’t think I have ever been so appreciated and alive like I am now. We have been seeing each other for over a month now and we are still discreet about it, I hate having to do this behind Liv’s back but for now I don’t have a choice. My exam results will be released tomorrow and I will know my fate, but to be honest I know I nailed it, I wrote very well. I want to go to the village to see my mother’s it has been a while and I miss them so much. I am at Mandla’s place, we have been good friends of recent. Molemo doesn’t like it one bit but he doesn’t forbid me from seeing him.

Him “so are you ready for tomorrow?” I smile

Me “I am excited, I just want to see how I performed really, I gave my everything” he nods

Him “I am so proud of you Siza, you turned your life around and you are looking to make something out

of your life, I am very sure Phephe is proud of her mommy right now”

Me “I hope she is, I am doing this to honor her memory”

Him “it is good to see you speak about her and not cry” I smile

Me “therapy is really helping Mandla, I feel so much better, I have learned to let go and let her rest in perfect peace”

Him “I am glad to hear that sweetheart”

Me “what do you want to eat?” he smiles like a lunatic

Him “you cooking?” I roll my eyes

Me “yes I am” he stands up and cheers

Him “woman do you know how much I’ve missed your cooking”

Me “judging from your expression right now I can say I have a clear idea” he smiles at me

Him “okay how about samp and stew” he say’s licking his lips

Me “okay sir let me get right to it”

Him “I could help what do you need me to do”

Me “you could help peel and chop the veggies”

Him “okay beautiful”

Me “did you take the weekend off at work?”

Him “eish shit I totally forgot” I frown

Me “oh come on you promised me mos” he laughed and came to hug me

Him “I am kidding babe, we are still going home later tomorrow”

Me “don’t play me like that man” he laughs

Him “forgive me sweetheart”

Me “all is forgiven sir but you owe me for almost stopping my heart”

Him “dramatic much Sizakele” we both laugh

Me “mxm shut up and start chopping, I need to finish and go back to my apartment”

Him “I thought you are sleeping over”

Me “Olivia would kill me dead trust me” he laughs

Him “if I didn’t know better I would say you too are secretly dating” I laugh if only you knew whose my secret love

Me "oh well that's not the case" we both laugh and get on with the cooking

Razor

I am having late lunch with my daughters and my mind is miles away really, my woman went to spend the day with Vusi, he is from the same village as her and according to her he is just a brother to her, damn that he is a man and Sizakele is a beautiful woman, she is a goddess and I know man would kill to be with her, just that she is mine and I don't want man eyeing her it gets me crazy, but I trust my woman and I know her she would never for fall for other man. So we have been together for a while now and I am happy very happy. I love her and I am in love with her.

Liv "daddy come back to us" I snap out of it

Me "sorry baby, I am thinking about work it is pretty hectic"

Mercy "nope that's not it, had a fight with madam?" I laugh

Me "no, we are good, great actually I just miss her"

Liv "then why not go and see her" I sigh

Me "I will Olivia"

Mercy "whoever that lady is I love her for making you this happy"

Me "do you mean that?" I should test the water while at it

Mercy "of course I do, right Liv?"

Liv "definitely, she managed to warm up your cold heart"

Me "what would you do if I told you that she is way younger than me?"

Liv "daddy are you her blesser?" I laugh

Me "no silly she is a great woman, I genuinely love her and she loves me too"

Liv "then that's all that matters" I gasp for air

Mercy "is that why we haven't met her, coz she is younger than you?"

Me "one of the reasons yes" they laugh

Mercy "you want us to be happy daddy, you do everything to ensure that we are happy why would we stand in the way of your happiness, I have seen how you have been since you got with her and I love

seeing you like this, whether she is younger or older than you we support you fully”

Liv “yes 1000% daddy be happy” I smile, I hope they still feel the same way once they know who she is

Me “I really appreciate this guys and just know that I truly love her girls I really do” they smile sweetly at me

Liv “do you know how I know that you love her” I shake my head

Me “tell me please”

Liv “because you have never ever told us that you love mom or at least loved, the way you are expressing your love for her right now”

Mercy “that is true, very true”

Me “I hope you accept her once you meet her”

Liv “I have never seen you so nervous before, this one really has you shame” they laugh and high five

Mercy “can we order please I have a man to go back home to”

Liv “oh yes please I also have a best friend I told to come back early, I need to order a takeaway for her, she is not cooking tonight, I also want to get her a gift her results are coming out tomorrow” I smile, I just hope their relationship will not be destroyed because I love her friend and she loves me too

Me “you really love don’t you”

Liv “she is the most humble and realest person ever daddy, she is my sister”

Mercy “and you wonder why I am jealous of her, she replaced me” she laughs

Liv “I told you that’s not true hey”

Mercy “I know just pulling your leg, but I have seen her she is a good person hey”

Liv “she is more than that. I want to be her best friend forever” I smile and we place our order

The next day

Siza

I open my eyes and Olivia is shaking me roughly and screaming in my ear, oh can she give me break right now. I groan and she laughs, I take my pillow and cover my head, but she roughly removes me and gets on top of me screaming and singing, and she can’t sing to save her life really.

Liv "please wake up Sizakele, we need to go by your school"

Me "what is the time?"

Liv "its 7am" I frown

Me "but Liv they said we should come at 9 am come on its still early"

Liv "what the fuck is wrong with you, are you not nervous" I laugh

Me "my nerves won't change the results really"

Liv "okay please wake up for me then" I smile

Me "okay I will, go make me coffee so long" she gets off me and goes to the kitchen, I sigh and my phone rings and it Molemo, my smile goes from ear to ear

Me "good morning"

Him "morning beautiful, how are you"

Me "I am great thanks, yourself"

Him "I am okay, shouldn't you be nervous for your results" I roll my eyes what's with daddy and daughter with nerves

Me "nope I am okay" he laughs

Him "you never cease to amaze me my love"

Me "I am glad to hear that" I say blushing

Him "just wanted to tell you that I am proud of you and I love you so much" no one can blush like me, when he tells me he loves me

Me "I love you too Mo"

Him "I will never tire of hearing you say those words to me. baby listen, I have a breakfast meeting and I am about to go in now, come to the office after you get your results I will be waiting okay?" I smile

Me "okay I will"

Him "okay rato laka, I will see you later"

Me "okay Mr. Motaung"

Him "okay get up and go get the results now Sizakele" with that he hangs up, I get up and tidy up my room and go take a shower.

Olivia drives us to the school and some of my classmates are already there some crying tears of joy and screaming their lungs out with excitement, some are crying coz they didn't make it at all. The nerves start kicking in now and my palms are now sweating like crazy, she parks and we walk out and she takes my hand and squeeze it reassuringly and I smile at her, we get to the office where our statement of results are given out and I find the principal of the school and some of my teachers there.

Principal "and here comes the girl of the moment" my heart races what does that mean

Me "good morning everyone"

Principal "hello Ms Dlamini, I would love to be the first to congratulate you, you have made this center proud, you have proved that second chances are needed, thank you so much for bringing shine to this adult centre, people view this centre as a joke they don't believe in those who couldn't do it the first time but you have proved them wrong, thank you so much" I look at Liv and she is smiling like crazy

Me "thank you Sir" he hands me my results and I almost fainted, Liv takes them and starts screaming

Liv "oh my God oh my God, Siza I am so proud of you baby" she hugs me a while jumping, I look at the results again and cry, for once in my life I have cried tears of joy, I made it, I single handedly made it, I have my matric and to top it all I got 5 distinctions out of 7 subjects, English and IsiZulu just had to slack kodwa it's not a problem, I can't believe I got a distinction for mathematics it was giving me some problems. I smile and say a little prayer in my heart to thank God

Principal "Jozi times asked to interview you on this achievement" what I am going to be on a newspaper

Liv "she would love to, where is the journalist" I laugh and I do the interview I feel so happy I am really proud of myself, I made it through it all I did it.

Liv "I am so proud of you my friend, you are an inspiration Sizakele, a strong woman, I love you so much" we hug tight

Me "thank you babe, I love you too"

Liv "listen I have class now in 15 minutes, let me drop you off at home then we will celebrate when I get back"

Me "go to school I will Uber babe" she smiles and hugs me then drives off, I Uber and head to Mo's office, I get there and his PA gives me a nasty look

Me "hi is he in?" she chuckles

Her "yes Mr. Motaung is in, what can I do for you?"

Me "nothing but thanks" I say walking towards his door

Her "you just can't go in there ousi"

Me "he is expecting me" she clicks her tongue but I ignore her and open the door. He smiles as he sees me and comes to me and folds me in his arms and gives me a passionate kiss that lasts so long I had to break it

Him "I have missed you so much, show me the results please" he say's smiling

Me "here you go" I hand them to him and he looks at them and smile then spins me around while I giggle, I love him when he gets this playful

Him "my strong woman, I am so proud of you baby, my future Dr" I blush

Me "thank you much" he kisses my forehead

Him "I have back to back meetings and you are leaving later tonight, I couldn't plan anything big, but I promise we will do something when you get back okay?" I nod

Him "come I organized us a picnic for two" he takes my hand and leads me to his mini meeting room, in his office though just separated by a wall but it has no door. We walk in and there is a romantic picnic for two with the words congratulations spread out with rose petals, I stop and laugh and pull him towards me and hug him.

Me "I love it thank you Mo" he blushes

Him "anything for you beautiful" we seat and there is sea food, which has become my favorite coz of him, he is obsessed trust me, there is non alcoholic champagne too and some other treats, we seat but he insists that I sit in between his legs, he is taller than me so we are eye to eye with me tilting to one side, he feeds me till we are done.

Him "I have something for you" I smile

Me "what is it?" he takes out a box open it and it is a necklace with a heart it is silver with little diamonds, it is so beautiful but I can see it is expensive Gosh, I turn it and it is engraved with the words 'my one true love' I blush and he laughs

Him "you like it?"

Me "are you kidding me? I love it baby" he smiles and pecks my lips

Him "I am glad to hear that my love"

Me "I am going to miss you so much" he blushes

Him "I am happy to hear you say that"

Me "why you thought I wouldn't miss you?"

Him "maybe" I laugh and kiss him

Me "I told you to stop thinking that I don't care about you didn't I?"

Him "yes you did, I am sorry rato laka, so tell me when are you coming back"

Me "Mandla has to be at work Sunday night, so we will be here Sunday early in the morning"

Him "come to the house that morning"

Me "he will know that it is your house" he laughs

Him "I will have one of the boys to wait for you outside the apartment and bring you to me"

Me "okay then"

Him "I love you so much"

Me "I love you too it's scary"

Him "don't be baby, I would never hurt you intentionally" his office phone rings and he goes to answer it and comes back after some time

Me "is everything okay?" he sighs

Him "duty calls my love" I frown and he puts on his shoes and blazer and helps me up

Me "okay then, I need to go pack plus Olivia wants us to go celebrate"

Him "okay my baby, I will see you on Sunday, and behave for me okay" I nod and we kiss slowly

Me "I will baby"

Him "I will call you later and promise to call a thousand times while you are away" I laugh

Me "I don't doubt that" he puts my necklace on and we kiss one more time

Him "please don't go"

Me "I have to Mo, my mother's miss me and I miss them too so much" he sighs

Him "I know baby I know" he kisses my forehead and takes my hand and place his black card in my hand

Me "no no no baby no" he rolls his eyes

Him "Sizakele please, just buy something nice for your mothers please and a few things for yourself"

Me "fine Razor" his eyes pop

Him "you never call me that, you must be annoyed with me" I laugh

Me "let me get going, your client is waiting"

Him "let him wait, you are more important"

Me "I know but still, I need to leave, I have a black card in my hand so let me go spend some money"

Him "now you talking" he say's sounding excited and we share one last passionate kiss and I leave. I


pass by the annoyed PA and bid her farewell and she clicks her tongue. I bump into Vusi on my way

Me "oh sorry" I try walking away but he grabs my arm

Vusi "hey, can we talk?" I sigh

Me "I am in a hurry right now sorry" I yank my hand from him and walk

Vusi "Siza please just a minute please" I continue walking and get in my Uber without looking back at him.

Please let us share, react and leave a comment. Love you all 

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 28

Mandla

I picked her up and she was already tired and tipsy, apparently she had a few glasses of champagne and they

knocked her out like that, I love how she hasn't lost herself because of this city, she is still so humble and respectful and more beautiful, I don't know why but I think I have started developing feelings for her, like her independence, focus, drive and determination just draw me to her, she has grown to a fine young woman I wouldn't mind to wife up, though there are a lot of things standing in my way, like she is my best friends ex and the guy code is already in my way with that plus I bet she sees me more like a

brother and I hate that shit, the pain of being friend zoned no in fact family zoned by a girl you fancy is unbearable, I make a stop to pee and take a second to admire this beauty sleeping in the passenger seat that is reclined back, her thick lips are pouting, her fro is falling to a side covering her eye a bit, her smooth brown skin is glowing in a way I can't explain, I take out my phone and snap a few pictures of her then go out to pee, I come back and she is awake and yawning, I get back in and smile at her and she returns it

Her "how long have I been out?" I laugh

Me "a couple of hours, we are an hour away from the village" she gasp for air

Her "I slept through the entire drive, oh God sorry Mandla"

Me "don't sweat it babe, aren't you hungry?" she sighs

Her "I am actually"

Me "we will stop by the garage it is just five minute away" she yawns again and sits properly

Her "okay" she finds her phone and she starts smiling from ear to ear, that gets me jealous immediately

Me "can't wait to see the oldies" she laughs

Her "me too hey, I miss them so much"

Me "they are going to be so proud of you babe, as I am, I owe you a big present" she smiles

Her "I will hold you to that trust me, I couldn't contain my excitement, I already called to tell them about my results, they even cried, I called them separately though, MaDlamini said she will be going to your house after work" I smile

Me "the news were too good not to share I understand"

Her "can I play some music?"

Me "of course you can, you can do whatever you like beautiful" she smiles and connects her phone to the aux and starts playing Frank Ocean I am shocked

Me "you listen to this guy?" she laughs

Her "why do you sound surprised" I am amazed

Me "honestly I am"

Her "don't be man, I love Frankie" she says chuckling

Me "you never cease to amaze me babe" we get to the garage and go inside to find something to eat,

there is not much, there is pie and sandwiches we opt for pies and juice then she take sour worms and lays chips

Me "is that all you want?"

Her "yes thank you" i nod and pay then we walk back to the car and eat before continuing the journey

Siza's mother

I can't remember a day where I was this happy, my daughter has made me so proud as a mother, she has been through so much already, but she fought and made it despite all the challenges and heart breaks she made it and triumphed, she is an inspiration and one day I know her name will be known and respected by many, she is a step closer to being a Dr, I pray God keeps her and continues to bless her for me, I am humming a nice melodic sound while packing my bags, I am spending the weekend with my daughter at maNtuli's house. I am so excited honestly. I finish packing and my husband walks in

Him "haibo you are in a good mood what is going on" I smile

Me "I received some good news" he smiles and spots my bag

Him "manje, the bag? Where are you going?" I frown

Me "I told you I will be going to MaNtuli for the weekend" his expression changed

Him "I see"

Me "don't be like that, you knew about this for a while now"

Him "I didn't say anything nkosikazi"

Me "I made sure that everything you will need is available, your clothes and food for the weekend"

Him "thank you"

Me "it's a pleasure baba" he clears his throat

Him "So, what is going on at MaNtuli's house?" I sigh

Me "do you really want to know"

Him "hao of course I do, you are my wife"

Me "if you must know my daughter is visiting from the city, she passed her matric with 5 distinctions"

his eyes popped

Him "Sizakele" I smile

Me "the one and only, my baby girl" I say with pride

Him "are you sure?"

Me "I am very sure Dlamini, my child is making something out of her life, despite all the challenges she been through, she made it" he swallowed and I laugh a little

Him "you should leave before it gets dark" he say's exiting and I laugh, he couldn't contain that his disappointment of a daughter is winning in her life, God loves us all Dlamini even Sizakele. I take my bag and walk to MaNtuli, I get there in no time and she is done preparing a feast, we seat and enjoy a bottle of wine she stashes when Mandla brings her some from the city, I can't wait to see my baby girl and tell her how proud I am of her

Siza

I can't wait to see those oldies and hug them so tight, I miss them so much, my pillars of strength, imbokoto zami. On the other hand my heart is missing it's owner so bad, I should be snuggling next to him, while he tells me all these crazy stories and me laughing like a school girl in love. He sent me the cutest text ever it had me smiling from ear to ear; he is such an amazing man. Supportive and very loving I just wish Liv approves and understands our relationship, as much as I love Molemo, I don't want to lose Olivia, she is not only my best friend but she is my sister. I pray it all works out. We almost at the village and I think it would be best I start at the cemetery and visit my baby first, after all she is the reason why I am this woman right now

Me "mandla " he smiles and looks at me

Him "yes babe"

Me "can I ask for a favor"

Him "anything for you"

Me "can we please start at the cemetery, I want to visit Phephe first"

Him "okay no stress, we can do that" I smile and he makes his way there and parks not far from the grave

Me "thank you, I won't be long"

Him "take all the time you need, I will be right here waiting for you" I smile and walk to her grave, it is so clean shows someone keeps visiting and cleaning it, I smile approaching and sit on the tomb and brush it

Me "hey baby girl, it's me Siza wakho. I miss you so much, I couldn't start anywhere but here, I hope you are watching over me and that you are proud of the woman I have become, I came to tell you that I passed my matric with 5 distinctions, and oh a distinction is when you have passed with the highest marks, I know you would ask what it is, you have always been so curious my smart girl. Next year mommy will go to university and study medicine, it is almost next year though, I also wanted you to be the first to know that I have a boy friend and his name is Molemo and he is older than me, he loves me baby, and he makes me feel appreciated, valued and respected, and honestly I love him too, my only worry is that Liv won't understand and she might hate me, and I love her I don't want to lose her yet I also don't want to lose her father, am I selfish to want to have them both? Anyway I will be here till the early hours of Sunday then I have to go back to the city. I hope you are proud of me Siphephelo, always know that I love you mamma girl" I wipe my tears and take a little stone kiss it and place it on top of her tomb then walk back to the car.

Him "you okay?"

Me "I am fine thank you" he smiles and leans in

Him "come here" I lean in to him and we hug

Me "thank you Mandla, you are the best" he nods and smiles

Him "let's get home I am sure they are waiting impatiently now" I laugh

Me "I know they are" he drives off and we get to the house, they appear and start ululating and singing their lungs out, the neighbors even peeped to see what is going on, they came and hugged us so tight, It feels good to be home

Me "how I have missed you two" they laugh

MaD "missed you too my baby, I am so proud of you Sizakele" she says crying and I wipe them and hug her some more

MaN "Woza lana wena (come here)" we hugged and she kisses me all over my face

MaD "baby you look amazing, umuhle man" I blush and thank her

maN "let's get in, I cooked all your favorites and I even started the generator" I laugh
Me "thank God kodwa mama I now understand why Mandla was obsessing over electricity"
Him "thank God now I have someone in my corner" we all laugh and the help carry out our luggage
Me "I have something for you" I bout them the same thing just different colors , slippers and PJ and gowns, didn't want to buy fancy things coz I wouldn't be able to explain where I got the money. Phela the only money they think I have is the one they send. And that only pay's rent and groceries.

MaD "oh my baby thank you so much"

MaN "I love them nana, thank you"


maD "now show me the results" I laugh and retrieve the statement of results from my handbag and hand it to them

maD "you have made us really proud my baby, I love you so much"

Me "I love you too mama wam" we hug. We go sit in the lounge and watch a movie while MaNtuli dishes up for us, oh I've missed this place really, she comes back and hands us our food, my phone rings and it's Mo, I blush and stand up to take the call in my room

Me "babe"

Him "owner of my heart and soul" I blush, it is going to be a long conversation, let me prepare myself to climb everything in that bedroom coz Wow, conversations with Molemo are everything.

Please react, leave a comment and share, thank you for the support lovies 

Chapter 29

Siza

Being home has been really nice, I am definitely enjoying myself but truth be told I miss my better half so much, I feel like sharing my relationship with someone and telling them how amazing Molemo is, but then again it will happen with time I should just hang in there. I decided to take a walk and breath in the nice village air, I miss this calmness, the city is chaotic, I think one can go mad from staying there too long, I get to the river, it has always been my favorite place with my daughter, I would also come here

alone when she was at school to pray and ask my ancestors to open my paths, I just thought I should show face again. I sit for like 30minutes thinking about my future plans and I must say it feels nice knowing which direction your life is taking. I leave and take the longest route home, I run into someone I was hoping to avoid till I leave but I guess life had other plans, she looks at me shocked, I laugh a little and shake my head, she should really pick up her jaw before flies get in her mouth, she tries to say something but swallows her words, okay I knew I had transformed, I shook myself too, but I didn't know I was beautiful to a point where Dali can be mute, I attempt walking away but she speaks

Her "Sizakele, is this you?" I smile

Me "it is me Dali, in the flesh"

Her "I see, where have you been?" I roll my eyes

Me "how is that any of your business again?"

Her "I just want to make sure that you are living off my son in that city"

Me "so you knew where I was but you just had to ask, you can test a person shame like the devil"

Her "mxm, just stay away from my son Sizakele" I laugh

Me "oh please Dali, I want nothing to do with your son, I wasted enough of my time with him, and I realized that I am beyond your precious son" she blinks

Her "you think we don't know that you are selling your body in that city, jumping from man to man"

Me "still petty and evil I see, I guess something's will never change Dali" she laugh

Her "nothing will ever change me girl" I shake my head

Me "even when your children have turned their backs on you, you still want to be this person? Aren't you tired Dali?" she blinks and swallows

Her "you don't know what you are talking about" I laugh

Me "trust me I do" she clicks her tongue

Her "you are still so disrespectful no wonder you lost your child, you were not good enough to be a mother" I laugh

Me "is that what you tell you self to sleep better at night?" she remains silent

Me "I will say I hope my baby girl haunts you but I want her to rest in perfect peace not haunting old woman with evil heart" I say then walk away from her, thank God I managed to keep my cool, I always

thought I would slap her when I see her but I guess therapy activities are really helping, I don't even feel somehow, I am at peace and that is all that matters, my peace won't be affected by people like this old woman, huuu shame I refuse. I walk back home slowly and I look back to find her still gawking at me, I just sway my hips left and right, why have all these asserts when I can't flaunt them to some people's annoyance.

Vusi

I walk out of my house and go get the weekly Jozi newspaper from the gate, I love this paper, it is informative really, has all the important current affairs, and being a lawyer means I have to keep up, I even listen to radio and watch the news like a mad man, Mercy hates, I walk back inside and find her placing lunch on the table, no she didn't prepare it, the chef, she still can't cook to save her life but we are not there, I seat and she starts dishing up, we are in complete silence she hands me a drink and I page through, I come across an article and it is captioned 'Queen of Second Chances aces 5 out of 7' and there is a picture of the beautiful Sizakele with the most beautiful smile plastered across her face, I read and find out that she got 5 distinctions and she wants to study medicine next year, I choke on my drink and cough uncontrollably, Mercy quickly stands up and comes to my side and starts rubbing my back

Her "baby are you okay?" I continue coughing, I am in shock, is this my Siza? She has become this ambitious woman oh my God

Her "what did you see, another murder of a lawyer?"

Me "uhm no nothing like that baby" I say to get her to back off

Her "then what is it that you saw that made you choke on your juice?" can't she let it go

Me "it is nothing in the paper" she narrows her eyes

Her "give me the paper let me see" oh this is not happening

Me "but Mercy I am not done with him" she laughs

Her "what is in that paper that you don't want me to see Khumalo" I close my eyes and she snatched it away and I felt helpless so I let her be. She laughs when she sees what made me choke

Her "so she is the reason you are choking" I exhale

Me "no she is not"

Her "do you think I am stupid Vusi?"

Me "no I don't think you are stupid" she laughs

Her "so you still have feelings for her is that it?" I roll my eyes

Me "don't be silly please" she chuckles and I know her psycho mode is activated, so I stand up and attempt to leave her there, she grabs my hand and pulls me back

Her "don't you walk away when I am still talking to you" I sigh

Me "I am trying to avoid an unnecessary fight that's all and I suggest you do the same, before we both say things we mean" she laughs louder and throw the paper

Her "don't you dare, I asked if you still had feelings for Siza, I demand an answer now"

Me "don't ask me something you don't want an answer to" I yank my hand and walk away

Her "UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUSSSSSSSSIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII come back here" she shouts but I continue walking, next think I know, I am hit by something so hard on my head, I fall but luckily I don't become unconscious, I hold my head and I am bleeding, she rushed to me panicking

Her "baby I am so sorry I didn't mean to please, I am sorry" I gave her a stare and shake my head

Her "please allow me drive you to the hospital" she tries to help me stand but I just push her to the side not roughly though

Me "I will drive my damn self" I get up and take my car keys then walk out the door.

Razor

I miss her, I miss her I think I am going crazy, I can't get anything done really, this one is driving me too crazy, and funny thing is I love being weak just for her. If my enemies can see me this way, let us say people will walk all over me. I have a gift for her and I definitely know she is going to love, I might even see her cry, I am so excited, I can't wait to surprise her, I am grateful for this money, it works wonders, less than 48 hours I got her something she desires with all her heart, and that is what I want, to ensure that I give her all her hearts desires and help her reach her dreams and goals, I want to be her superman. I take out my phone and look at a picture of us together, I mean look at that, our very own version of beauty and the beast, my baby is just so innocent and perfect I can talk about her the whole

day and not get bored. Gadafi walks in and hits me with a peanut to get my attention

Him "what the fuck are you looking at making you smile like a damn lunatic" I laugh

Me "what else you fuck, I am looking at my woman" he laughs

Him "come on let me see" I hand him my phone

Me "be blown away brother" he rolls his eyes and I laugh

Him "damn but I can see why you are so fucking wipped, yena ke paola man (she is a beauty)

Me "with brains, don't forget to say that" he laugh

Him "about that, how did you go with that plan"

Me "it is a done deal, she is going to be so happy" I smile

Him "I am happy for you brother" we fist bump

Me "thank you man, I want to do something" he narrows his eyes

Him "what?"

Me "I want to tattoo her face and name on my chest" he laughs and stops

Him "you are not kidding are you?" I shake my head no

Me "I am legit man, is that tattoo artist still operating?" he sighs

Him "I don't mean to be negative, but what happens if you too don't work out?" I smile

Me "I told you brother, Siza is my soul mate, my one true love, I am going to die a happy man knowing that I died after experiencing what it is like to be with the woman you would give the world to and who you could also give up the world for, she is young and I sometimes stay awake and think of the possibility that she might meet her soul mate someday and that breaks my heart but honestly she would have loved me when I needed her to and I know that the possibility of me being her soul mate is low but I am fucking sure that I am her true love, if it ends it is fine, she would have given the most beautiful thing ever, LOVE, and that is something gangsters like you and I die without experiencing, but I got the chance to embrace and hold my soul mate in this life time, and to me that is the biggest blessing after my children I kid you not brother" he looked at me and smiles

Him "enough said, all I could say is I respect you and your love for this woman is inspiring, you giving a mafia hope" I laugh

Me "I would love to see the day you fall in love brother" he laughs

Him "mxm fuck you! I am going to pour myself a drink do you want one or you gonna seat there and smile like a retard?" I laugh and stand up and follow him, I will call the queen later.



Please react, leave a comment and share. Thanks for your patience; I think this is how it is going to be for a while. School is hectic, too hectic

Siza's tribulations (Not edited)

Chapter 30

Mandla

Being at home was exactly what I needed, I missed my mom and I wanted to spend time with Siza away from the city and I am glad to that she is still the woman she was before she moved to the city, she is just a better and improved vision of herself, I must say, I am falling for her deeper and it pleases me that she hasn't mentioned a boyfriend to me, so I guess it is safe to say I have a fighting chance to pursue something serious with her, today we are going back to the city, I have to work tonight so I need to rest before my shift, it is exactly 3am and our staff is already in the boot. She is so sleepy and the moms won't finish talking.

Ma "listen you two, drive safely niyezwa?"

Me "yebo ma, we will I promise"

Me "good, Siza nana, I want you to continue taking care of yourself" she smiles

Her "I will mama, I promise" they hug and Siza turns to face her mother who is now crying

Her "don't cry mama, I will visit you soon"

MaD "don't mind me baby"

Her "then don't cry, you breaking my heart now" she wiped her mother's tears

MaD "I am sorry, but Siza, I want you to know how proud I am of you mntanam, you have proved many

wrong, you are proof that God's timing is the best always, I want you to go back to the city more bold and determined, I want you to go and pursue your daughters dream and become the first female Dr this village has, I need you to remain humble, most importantly I want you to be happy baby you deserve it my love, and baby know that I love you with all my heart and that I am so proud of the woman you have become Sizakele" she was now crying, her mother wiped her tears and they hugged so tight

Her "thank you for those words mama, I love you too" they break the hug

MaD "you two better get going so you make it in time"

Me "yes mama we should, Siza you ready to leave?" she nods

Ma "okay then my children, safe travels" we get to the car and wave them goodbye, it is still dark outside which means there are not many cars on the road, it will be a nice

Me "buckle up baby" she does as I request

Her "I am so sleepy" I laugh

Me "you can nap. I don't mind" she yawns

Her "nope this time I am not sleeping, we doing this together" I smile

Me "okay thanks then, I think you should play your music, it will keep you awake" she smiles

Her "definitely" she connects her phone

Me "I am so not looking forward to going to work"

Her "ijob ijob" we laugh

Me "eish tell me about it" we continue driving while chit chatting, her sense of humor is on another level, this weekend indeed proved that Sizakele is the one I want hell the one I need

Siza

You should have seen my excitement when we entered Jozi, excited coz I am seeing Molemo after so long, okay maybe I am exaggerating a bit, but you know what I mean. I texted to tell him that I am almost there and he told me his guy is already outside the apartment, my smile is one I cannot hide, we get to the patrol station and he fills his tank.

Him "you going with me to my house?"

Me "uhm no, please drop me off at my place" he frowned

Him "okay no problem, when am I seeing you again?"

Me "I am not working next week Thursday, I will come through and sleep over how's that?" he smiles

Him "sounds perfect" I nod and he drives me back to my place and parks outside.

Me "thank you, and I will see you Thursday"

Him "let me walk you inside" I laugh

Me "oh come on it is just one bag I will manage, go sleep now will you" he smiles

Him "okay babe, see you soon" we hug and he drives off. A second later I spot one of Molemo's cars and walk towards it and get inside

Me "hello"

Him "good morning boss lady" I blush, he told them about us. We drive to my mans house and I walk out and practically run inside to his room and I find him applying lotion, he is only wrapped his lower body in a towel, I jumped on his and he picks me up and we hug so tight, oh it feels good being in his arms, my home. He keeps on kissing my neck and squeezing me tighter, I don't want to let go

Him "I have missed you so much my love" I blushed

Me "I missed me too Mo so so much" we break the hug and we look in to each other's eyes then our lips meet for a warm passionate kiss, I feel something poking me, and he groans, I get nervous and break the kiss and look down and see his erection and gasp for air, I look up at him and he is smirking, I quickly look down embarrassed

Him "hey look at me" I don't then he cups my chin to make me look at him

Him "I told you we will never do anything you are not ready for, that doesn't mean that I won't crave making love to you, I do trust me but I won't die. I am a matured man baby I don't let my erection control me, I control it and well you will once you are ready okay?" I smile

Me "thank you Mo, I love you so much" he blushes, I still can't believe I make this intimidating man blush like this

Him "I love you too my baby" we kiss

Me "I want to cuddle" he laughs

Him "okay remove those and get into my T-shirt" I strip naked, for the first time in front of him and I see him biting his lower lip and narrowing his eyes, I am left with my lace underwear then walk to his closet

and come back wearing his white tee, it is oversized on me. I find him wearing his boxers.

Me "come let's get in bed" he smiles and we get in, he pulls me towards him, I have my back towards him and I am in his arms totally

Him "guess what" he says sounding excited, I can't help but get excited too

Me "tell me already love" he kisses my shoulder

Him "well, since you my love said you wanted to study medicine, I took it upon myself and got you admission at Wits to study next year" okay wait is he kidding me right now, I sit up and face his side, with no expression on my face, he has this huge smile, beautiful smile that exposes his one dimple

Me "are you for real right now" my heart is pacing like a mad man

Him "I am serious as a heart attack my love, you are accepted to study, all you need to do is register" I just let my tears fall, I can't believe this man, did he really do this for me? he hugs me and I continue crying

Me "thank you so much baby, I don't even know what to say Molemo" he laughs

Him "you don't need to say anything baby, all you need to do is get there and show them what you are made of, I am so proud of you my lady" I blush and he wipes my tears and kiss my eyes and I giggle

Me "tell how did you do it?" he smiles

Him "I know some top dog in that faculty and that connection and money made this possible" I hug him

Me "thank you my love, thank you so much babe"

Him "I would do anything for you" I get on top of him and he lays down and we cuddle like while whispering sweet nothings in each other's ears. I love this man, and I am not ashamed to admit it

Vusi

I hate private hospitals for this, I got here and they tell me, I am fine but they will rather I get admitted over night for observations, we all know that's bullshit they just want to charge me more, but honestly speaking they did me a favor, I didn't want to face Mercy, I am damn mad at her right now and I am not sure how I will react when I set my eyes at her, so to avoid hurting her and having Razor on my ass it is better I stay here again this night, I know very well that they will not disapprove, they love money after all they are also a business. A sexy nurse walks in, she has been taking care of me since I got here

Her "evening Mr Khumalo" I smile

Me "please call me Vusi" she blushes

Her "okay Vusi, I just came to check if you need anything?" I smile

Me "just your number beautiful" she laughs

Her "I am afraid hospital policy doesn't allow that"

Me "I won't be a patient forever you know, and who will tell them you gave me your number"

Her "uhm okay" she wrote it down on a piece of paper and gave it to me, I look at it and it has a name

Me "Uriel, beautiful name for a beautiful lady, you are indeed an angel" she blushes and, we had someone clear his throat and it's Mandla

Her "uhm sorry Dr I just came to check if the patient needed anything" he nods

Him "you can go check up on sick patients nurse" she nods and hurries out

Me "ahhh come on man, you are such a cock blocker man" he laughs

Him "what the hell are you doing here Vusi" I sigh

Me "only sick people get admitted so I am sick" he shakes his head

Him "I have your chat bafo and you are definitely not sick and the blow you suffered on the head didn't do any damage so tell me why are you still in this hospital, you were supposed to be discharged this morning and according to this chat you insisted on staying another night" I roll my eyes

Me "let's just say I am running away from my demons" is eyes narrowed

Him "can you not speak in riddles right now bafo, what happened to your head?"

Me "Mercy happened" he shrugs his shoulders

Him "what did she do now" I explain the event's of yesterday during lunch

Me "so that is how I ended up here bafo"

Him "damn u girl is crazy, she will kill you one day"

Me "tell me about it bro" he sighs

Him "well tell, do you still have feelings for Siza" I remain silent but he is looking at me waiting for a response

Me "honestly, I don't know mfethu, I am confused" he sighs deeply

Him "get your affairs in order Vusi, you left Siza for Mercy, you made your bed bafo"

Me "and right now I am afraid that I made the worst decision of my life"

Him "you will have to leave with it" I burry my face in my hands"

Me "if only I could turn back the hands of time"

Him "well you can't"

Me "I know man hao"

Him "do me a favour, stop flirting with my nurses, if your fiancé finds out she will kill you this time" I laugh

Me "fuck off wena"

Him "I am not playing bafo. I need to do my rounds I will see you later"

Me "sharp" i answer and he walks out

Mercy

I don't know what came over me yesterday, I am so scared coz he didn't even come home last night, I hope I didn't cause any damage, I am even scared to go and try find him at the hospital coz I tried calling him and he literally told me to fuck off, he is mad at me and I understand why, I let my jealousy get the better of me, what if he leaves me because of this, oh God I can't survive another failed relationship, I need to get out of this place, seating alone depresses me, I called him again and again but he doesn't answer or text me back, I think should allow him time to cool off. I can't stay in this huge house again, it is better I go see Olivia. I drive to her apartment in Braamfontein, luckily she is at home coz her wagon is parked, I take the lift to her floor, I knock and get in without waiting for an response, she is in her Pj's on the couch with a bottle of Hennessey on the table

Her "don't you fucking wait for a response, this is my house, what if I was having sex right here" I laugh

Me "well you are not" I throw my bag on the couch and go get a glass in the kitchen then come back and pour myself a drink then gulp it down in one go.

Her "and then wena?" I sigh

Me "I messed Liv, big time"

Her "you and drama sis" I roll my eyes

Me "hey don't judge"

Her "I wouldn't dare" I pour myself another drink but mix it this time

Me "why are you sitting with an entire bottle of Hennessy on a Sunday?"

Her "I had a feeling that you will come bother me with your problems" I laugh

Me "oh fuck you Olivia" she laughs

Her "okay jokes aside what's up"

Me "I got physical with Vusi Li, I hit him with a metal centre piece on the head, the one on my dining table" she puts her hand to her mouth

Her "why the hell would you do that Mercy, have you lost your mind, how is he"

Me "he pushed me okay, I was talking to him and he walked out on me and I don't know how he is, he told me to fuck off, last saw him yesterday after that fight just after lunchtime"

Her "what caused your fight"

Me "please don't judge me" I say coz I am ashamed

Her "just say it man" I sigh

Me "your friend appeared in the newspaper and then he choked while looking at it, I asked firstly what he saw but he insisted on hiding it, I snatched it and saw it then I asked if her still had feelings for her, he told me that I shouldn't ask anything I wouldn't like an answer to" she rolls her eyes

Her "are you for real right now, he might have been just shocked like the rest of the people who knew her from that village"

Me "Liv you didn't see what I saw"

Her "but that was not enough for you to act the way you did Mercy, what if he is really injured, what then" I sip on my drink, not knowing how to answer that

Me "just tell me the truth Liv, has my fiancé ever been here to see Siza?" she laugh

Her "what no, he has never been here and Siza would never even give him the light of day, get over your insecurities already, Sizakele is over Vusi trust me I know" I sigh

Me "I am sorry I just don't want to lose him Olivia"

Her "you won't lose him to Sizakele, you will drive him away yourself" ouch, that hit home.

Please react, leave a comment and share. You are very appreciated guys, thank you for the support ❤️

Siza's tribulations (not edited)

Chapter 31

Siza

I must admit I am at my happiest, I don't think I have ever been this happy, well except from when I gave birth to Siphephelo, she was the best thing life ever gave me, but right now I am really blessed to have Molemo in my life, he is just the perfect gentleman, I am happy with that man, content and respected, there is nothing more I could ask for, in a month's time I will be registering with Wits, I am super excited and really proud and thankful for this opportunity, a year ago I was hopeless and wondering how I will make ends meet but look at me now, what I have learnt is that God's timing is the best, he gives you what is yours when the time is right, when you are in the right space to receive which that he wants to bless you with. Molemo suggested that I resign from my job coz I need to focus on my studies, I think he has a point, this is medicine not matric I don't think I will be able to juggle both school and work, plus the club can get really hectic, I don't want to find myself between a rock and a hard place. I am at work and my shift starts in an hour, I don't know I came in so early though. I am in the staffroom playing with my necklace; I never take it off, Vicky walks in and looks at me from head to toe, she doesn't really like me much, I think it is because of our boss.

Her "that necklace screams fake, I am pretty sure you bought it at small street" I laugh

Me "even if I did Vicky, it is mine and I like it, where I bought it doesn't matter" she smiles and walks towards me

Her "you think you are all that ne?"

Me "depends of what your definition of all that is"

Her "don't act smart with me Sizakele" I sigh

Me "what do you want Vicky, I really don't have time for this"

Her "I want you to steer clear Sizwe, he is mine do you understand" I laugh

Me "oh my God how many times must I tell you that I have nothing to do with the big boss, besides he is

married, I would never settle for being the other woman so please” she rolls her eyes

Her “married or not, I don’t give a rats ass, this is Jozi nana”

Me “I have heard you now will you leave me alone sis?” she was about to answer when the door opened and the boss walked in

Him “I have been looking for you all over, this is where you are hiding”

Her “oh no love sorry I just came to iron something’s with Siza here”

Him “oh no I wasn’t talking to you. Siza can I have a minute in my office” Vicky’s reaction changed instantly, she was fuming, the look on her face would send me straight

Me “okay sir, I will follow you just now” he smiles

Her “Sizwe can we talk”

Him “is it work related?”

Her “no but...” he cut her before she could finish

Him “then I am afraid the is nothing we have to talk about on a personal basis”

Her “Sizwe” he just looked at me

Him “Siza my office please” okay this is awkward, he walks out and I attempt following, but she held my arm

Her “don’t be too comfortable here girl”

Me “I will keep that in mind thank you Vicky” I leave her with that and go to bosses office, I wonder what he wants naye loyo. I take a deep breath

Vusi

Things between Mercy and I have been really rocky, I am uncertain about my future with her at this point. She is not the person I thought she is, now I see that she is a psycho, no wonder non of her relationships don’t last, she is abusive and she wants the relationship to be her way or the highway, I don’t think I will be able to live with her in my house and call her my wife, I know it should be easy for me to decide if I want to or not but there is a lot at stake here, plus her dad on the other side. I don’t know really, do I tell Razor what Mercy did, but will he understand and not take her side coz she is his daughter, deep down I don’t want to believe that I might have made the biggest mistake of my life by

leaving the mother of my child and my first love for Mercy for whatever we have to just collapse like this, whoever that came with the say that goes, if only I could turn back the hands if time was surely referring to me, coz damn I just want to have the only woman who loved me, supported and respected me, problem is she won't give me the light of day. What do I do with myself now; I am caught between LOVE and SURVIVAL. Mercy appears with her gown on, I assume she has been in the sona room.

Her "what should I tell the chef to prepare for dinner"

Me "I don't know, whatever you want"

Her "but baby, we are going to eat it together, so let's decide together please"

Me "nah, I won't be eating here, I am going to leave in a few, I will eat dinner there"

Her "you never mentioned anything about not joining me for dinner mos" I roll my eyes

Me "I just did Mercy"

Her "baby please I am sorry please"

Me "what are you on about now?" I say sounding bored

Her "I know you are still about me throwing the centre piece at you, and I am sorry"

Me "I am so over that" she sighs and I see tears forming in her eyes

Her "you are just saying that, I am sorry please I will do anything, just tell me what you need me to do to make things right between us baby and I promise I will do it" I laugh

Me "don't waste your time, we are beyond repair you and I" she lets out a tear

Her "what is that supposed to mean"

Me "I am still trying to figure that out"

Her "I will change Vusi please, just don't leave me please"

Me "I don't have time for this right now Mercy, give me a break please"

Her "I know I wronged you and acted like a spoilt brat, I really am sorry babe, you know I love you, I am sincerely sorry, I will attend therapy and deal with my issues, just don't leave Vusi please, I wouldn't survive it Lord knows I wouldn't, one more chance is all I ask for"

Me "I have heard that before Mercy and you turned around and acted crazy again" she kneeled

Her "just a chance that is all I ask, I will change baby please don't give up on Us"

Me "I really don't know, this is too much"

Her "tell me what you want me to do and I will do it"

Me "firstly you can get up and stand" she did and wiped her tears

Me "then you are going to give some time to clear my head and to decide if I want continue with this relationship"

Her "as painful as it sounds I will give you a breather, but I need you to know that I am sorry and I love you Khumalo" I stand up and walk out leaving her there crying again

Razor

Things have been hectic, trying to get out of this criminal life is proving quiet difficult, my other partners don't want to accept this while others are thrilled with this coz they want my position they want to be the KINGPIN, but they are all power hungry and that makes them dangerous and not fit to be the leader of our cartel. I need to step down ASAP, but I can't step down like this it will cause too much chaos coz they will start killing and backstabbing each other. I need to get them all on board with Gadafi being the new cartel leader, I mean he is perfect for the job, he is my second in command so she definitely knows how to run things, I don't know what I am going to yet, my worry is that our enemies will try use this time to try and take business from us, coz we are currently divided and that is a weakness they will use. I just want to step down before Siza finds out what I really do besides being a Lawyer; I don't think she will accept that, I am worried she will leave me once she learns the truth, so you see why I need to step down. I miss her but right now I want to keep my distance till I resolve this, people are following me and watching my house, they might see her and put 2 and 2 together then hurt her, I wouldn't be able to live with myself if something happens to her because of me, I need a strategy and I need it fast before she notices that something is wrong, I love her and I don't want to jeopardize this special thing we got going on, her safety first.

Him "I told you to stop stressing about those mvther fvckers, look at you now thinking so deep"

Me "Gadafi man this is serious" I sigh

Him "I know brother I know, but you seem to forget that you are the boss and it is your decision, whether they like it or not, your word in our cartel is law"

Me "I wish it were that easy, I want to step down clean, I don't want to make enemies so they can retaliate during my retirement, I want a clean life for Sizakele's sake"

Him "you have a point, but what are we going to do, time is not on your side"

Me "I just have to win them over" he sighs and pours himself a glass of cognac

Him "yeah but how Razor"

Me "they are all puppets being stringed along by that little boy Sizwe, I need to neutralize him"

Him "okay I will organize a sniper then" I laugh

Me "not anything is resolved with murder man Gadafi" he gives me a look then sip on his drink

Him "okay then fill me in, what are we going to do"

Me "he promised them something that I am sure of, if I can find out what it is and make a better counter offer" he smiles

Him "now you thinking like a leader" I chuckle

Me "just get me the information man"

Him "you know your woman works there right" I shake my head

Me "don't even think about that, I am not using my woman and having her involved in this shit, I am stepping down to protect her here nor to taint her innocent soul, she is my angel Gadafi she won't be involved do you understand that?"

Him "I was just saying brother, we won't involve her, my apologies for even saying that"

Me "no problem G"

Him "speaking of which, where is Mrs. Motaung, I don't smell anything from the kitchen"

Me "oh so that is why you are here, to score a plate, that is my woman not your personal chef" he laughs

Him "hey the woman can cook you can't blame me"

Me "she will come tomorrow for the weekend, she is with that Dr Friend of hers" he laughs

Him "

Me "you not afraid that he might try his luck, I mean have you seen her" I give him a serious look

Me "I trust my woman, and besides if he tries anything I will cut off his balls" he burst out laughing

Mandla

I had a really long day, a new year comes with all sorts of surgeries and we work like crazy, don't even have a second to nap when at work, my personal even took a seat back coz I have to be a Dr first, good thing I am off tomorrow so I will just chill and have a beer or two. I get to my house and park and funny enough the windows are open and there is Frank Ocean bursting my speakers, I immediately smile coz I know who loves Mr 'Lwandle'. I get out of my car all excited, and I open my door, and God the aroma that welcomes me, damn I could get used to this, coming home to a beautiful wife and her delicious food. I find her in the kitchen, dancing to her music, she is moving her booty and it is damn sexy yeses. She has her back to me so she is not aware of presence, she keeps shaking her ass effortlessly and as a man I must say it had an effect on some of my body parts, I go to her and tickle, she screams and I laugh

Her "hey don't do that, do you want to kill me" I smile

Me "I am sorry beautiful"

Her "whatever" she say's and makes a face

Me "oh come on I am sorry, don't be mad at me"

Her "just don't do it again okay?"

Me "never will I, I am sorry. When did you get here"

Her "I got off early at work, so I decided to surprise you, I know I have been promising to come over but disappoint you last minutes, this is me making it up to you" she knows where I put my spare key

Me "well I appreciate it sweets, smells nice in here"

Her "wait till you taste it"

Me "now I can't wait"

Her "go take a shower first, I will be done when you get out" I quickly rush to the bathroom and do my process and I am done in about 30 minutes, I was about to seat down and enjoy my beer when someone knocked, I wanted to go open but the door opens, I roll my eyes why won't my friends wait for a response. This is going to be awkward though, with Siza here

Me "one day you will find me having sex you know"

Him "nothing new there, what are you watching"

Me "just highlights" he nods

Him "it smells divine, you cooked"

Me "actually Siza is the one cooking" he sat straight

Him "she is here?" he say's fixing his shirt and I laugh

Me "yeah in the kitchen" as if on cue she appeared holding two plates, she freezes when she sees Vusi, they look at each other for over a minute

Him "hey Siza, you look good"

Her "thanks" she hands me my food

Me "thank you" I look at Vusi who is looking at Siza intensely

Him "can I also have some" he say's

Her "doesn't your wife feed you?" his smile disappeared

Him "she does just that I know how great of a cook you are"

Her "right, the food is in the pots, go help yourself, Power I will be in my room" she walks away

Me "go dish for yourself"

Him "she is sleeping over"

Me "she does once in a while" he nods but his facial expression has changed. He stands and goes to the kitchen, okay that was weird

Please share, react and leave a comment, thank you all for your patience. ❤️

RE-POST FOR THOSE WHO NEVER GOT THE CHANCE TO READ SINCE IT WAS REPORTED TWICE.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 32 (not edited)

Siza

I honestly can't believe that I am a registered medicine student at Wits, I can't contain my excitement, I want to start already, I have 2 weeks before classes start, I already have a list of the text books that I am going to need and everything else, i called my mothers and their excitement is on another level, my

mother screamed and made me talk to all the nurses at the clinic where she works, she has already asked me to come assist during the holidays as a student Dr, imagine that, I haven't even started classes and I am already in demand. I called my Mo and he is happy for me, that one nje is the most amazing lover shame. I told him I will come to the house after my mini celebration with Olivia at Club Nation, plus I need to tell Sizwe that I won't be continuing with my job, I will serve my 2 weeks' notice though so they can try find my replacement, I get to the club and there are students here already drinking and having fun, it has been slow since they were at home for the festive season and now that they are back the place will be so busy. On the other hand Olivia is doing her final year in Accounting, she wants' to be a Chartered Accountant but it is going to be while till she gets there, she is smart and I know she will archive it, she is one of the smartest people I know. I walk to Sizwe's office and knock then he shouts come in from inside the house, I walk in and he smile's too friendly at me

Him "oh hey Siza"

Me "hi, uhm do you have a minute, I need to talk to you about something"

Him "yeah sure, sounds serious though, is everything okay?"

Me "actually everything is great, I just finished with my registrations at Wits, so I will be starting school in 2 weeks"

Him "that is great news, congratulations"

Me "thank you Sir, problem is I won't be able to juggle both work and school so I will serve my 2 weeks and then I can't continue working la ekhaya" his face fell

Him "oh no Siza, you are one of my best hostesses, my VVIP section needs you, you can do both I know you can, plus most of the employees here are students" I sigh

Me "I know, but I am studying medicine, I am not saying their courses are less important, I know my capabilities and I won't be able to do both"

Him "I understand that, but at least take weekend shifts then, please" I sigh

Me "I don't know Sir" he loosened his tie

Him "okay let's do this, once you start school try the weekend shift and if it is not working out you can stop, just try that is all I ask"

Me "I will think about it"

Him "okay thanks, I will wait for your answer" my phone rings and its Olivia, she says she is the club, I tell her I am here in my bosses office and I will be down in a minute.

Me "I have to go, celebrating with my friend here"

Him "no sweat" he walks me out and I spot Olivia already downing shots

Him "Kat please take a bottle of champagne to Siza's table, it is on the house"

Kat "sure boss" Sizwe walks away

Me "I will be over there Kat"

Kat "sure thing, and congratulations again, proud of you"

Me "thank you" I walk to Olivia and she is already hyped up, she stands and embraces me screaming

Olivia

Look at her walk, but my best friend is fire man, and she doesn't even know it, woman has a pretty face no pimple, body to die for, waist small ass large boobs medium, she is well balanced, that afro just makes me wonder why I waste my money on weaves, coz Wow the girl can make you question your artificial beauty modimo waka. All the men here are staring at her like lions waiting to devour its prey. Men are trash nje, but what am I saying I am even drooling over here, if I didn't like dick shame I would turn lesbian just for her. The yellow bodycon dress she is rocking just commands attention without trying to, I swear I have never seen a melanin girl making the color pop; she makes light skin look somehow, she sees me and smile, I stand up already excited to get this party on. I embrace here and she hugs me warmly too

Me "baby, my Future Dr, I am so proud of you" I say screaming

Her "hey honey, thank you" she relies and we sit

Me "here we need to toast" I hand her a shot and she frowns

Her "but Liv you know I can't stomach this, plus I haven't ate" I roll my eyes

Me "that is why I ordered a heavy meal, ribs and chips, we all know that the meal before getting drunk is the most important than breakfast" she burst out laughing

Her "yeah right" she takes the shot and I count down and we gulp it down, you should see her face right

now

Me "fix your face, it is not that bitter man" she laughs. I guy places a bottle of champagne

Her "thanks Kat" I frown

Me "why would you spend your money baby, I told you we spending Razors money" she laughs

Her "oh come your tits down Liv, it's on the house, my boss" I smile

Me "I think he likes you" she laughs

Her "he is married, plus I don't want him" I frown

Me "is this about the mystery man you won't tell me about?"

Her "I told you babe, he asked that I keep it between us for a while, he has things to sort out before we go public" I roll my eyes, if that fucker is playing my girl I will find him and burn his penis then cut it off and make him eat it

Me "I don't like this, yes he is a gentle and all but I don't want him to string you along and hurt you afterwards, coz I will make his life a living hell"

Her "I know baby, and you will be the first to know once he feels ready to go public about us"

Me "hasn't he seen you, you can get any man you want and they wouldn't hesitant being seen in public with you" she frowns

Her "I love him Liv that's the thing"

Me "I know that's why I won't pressure you into telling me about him yet. I just pray he loves you too" she blushed and I laugh

Me "you are so deep in it, I still hope you not sleeping with him"

Her "no we still haven't had sex" I sigh in relief, I don't want her to get here, Joburg man can be evil. I will support her though, through it all

Me "okay enough about Boys, they are trash after all man, let's get drunk now" she rolls her eyes

Her "oh boy it is going to be a long night"

Me "you got that right, but so you not surprised, I am going to Pule's place after here, I will drop you at the apartment first, I am getting some tonight"

Her "nope I am going to his place too" I laugh

Me "okay go cuddle sweetie" we both laugh. We finish the bottle of champagne and our food arrive we dig in and finish. I order two more bottles of champagne and water let the fun begin

Razor

I managed to get some of the cartel members to side with me, the others are just being stubborn, trying to prove a point really, but don't mind, I will get them to all accept my decision without turning them into my enemies, that is the last thing I need, at least there is progress, I am a step closer to getting out of the underworld and it feels good, never thought I would leave the game but I guess love makes a man do things they wouldn't normally do hey. i am waiting for her to get home, she is with Olivia at club nation, and to tell you the truth I hate this, but I won't stop her at all, I will be relieved when I see her walk through that door, it is just after 12 am. I have been trying to keep busy with some of my cases so I pass time but my concentration is short lived even though I know she is safe coz I sent one of the boys to wait for her and bring her over. I hear giggling in the lounge and I decide to go and see who it is, I get to the lounge and it's her, I sigh in relief. She is trying to take off her shoes but she is failing. She gets frustrated and ends up giggling, she is drunk. She doesn't notice me. the TV is on some music channel, a song plays and she hears it, she stands and increase the volume and starts dancing, okay much as I am mad that she is this drunk, she is amusing to watch. She is obviously enjoying her moment, totally forgot that she was trying to get her shoes off, she dances with so much ease, when the song finishes and she throws herself on the couch, I shake my head and chuckle, she turns and notices me

Her "baby" she say's with a wide beautiful smile and I can't help but smile

Me "hey beautiful" I make my way to her

Her "how long have you been standing there"

Me "quite a while" she laughs

Her "why are you still up"

Me "I was waiting for you to get home"

Her "okay, I had so much fun" she laughs

Me "I can see that my love, you had too much to drink"

Her "I know right, we had champagne and shots" she giggles and tries to remove the strand of hair in her face

Me "okay, it is late we need to get to bed" she laughs

Her "oh Molemo don't be a party pooper" she stands up and disappears to the kitchen, comes back holding a beer and a glass of wine

Me "oh no, you already had too much to drink" she frowns

Her "just have a drink with me please baby" she made a face I can't say no to, I sigh and take the beer, she sits on my lap and kisses me passionately then pulls out. I look at her and smile

Her "I love you Molemo" I blush

Me "I love you more my drunken beauty" she giggles and hides her face in my neck

Her "I had so much fun"

Me "I'm glad you did, but you going to wake up with a massive hangover"

Her "you will nurse me back to health then" she kisses me again and we stop and continue drinking

Her "baby"

Me "yes" I say looking at her

Her "I am spinning" I laugh

Me "you are drunk baby"

Her "I am going to faint Mo" just after saying that she went unconscious. Oh boy she just blacked out.

Luckily the glass of wine was on the side table, I placed my beer there and picked her up and took her to our room, place her on the bed and took of her dress and shoes, I get to my closet and take out a t-shirt and go back remove her bra and put on the t-shirt. She is out of it, I remove my clothes and get with her under the covers and pull her towards me and I sleep, I can't wait to tease her with this.

Siza

I open my eyes and I feel like crap, I try to get my head up from the pillow but it is too heavy, oh Olivia is such bad influence, I have never drank like that in my life, I chuckle and look to Mo's side and he is not there, I remember that his guy came to fetch me at the club, I remember trying to remove my shoes and that is the last memory of last night, but I had fun yesterday shame, we really celebrated. The door opens and Mo walks and laughs

Him "and the drunken beauty is awake" I immediately feel so embarrassed

Me "baby you are shouting please lower your voice" he laughs again

Him "oh trust me, I am not loud, you have a hangover" I sigh, I can't even look at him

Me "I am sorry" that is all I could say

Him "for what now love" he asks lost

Me "for getting that drunk and coming back that late" he smiles

Him "I don't mind you going out and having fun love, I just don't want you to drink that much, you can get all kinds of drunk when you are with me I wouldn't mind, coz I will be here to protect you, there are monsters out there who would take advantage of you when you are in that state" I smile relieved that he is not mad at me, I was worried

Me "I hear you" he kisses my forehead

Him "i am here to give you something for the headache, like you said, I will nurse you back to health" i laughs and drink the pills

Me "thank you and I love you" he blushes

Him "I love you more, and I must admit woman, you can dance" I hide my face, I never dance for people I do it in private, I am never drinking again shame

Me "I need a greasy breakfast" I say changing the topic

Him "already on it, the chef is whipping something for you" I smile, he comes to kiss me but I look away

Me "baby, I haven't brushed my teeth" he laugh

Him "I don't care about that, come here" he pulled me down and got on top of me and kissed the living day lights out of me, it was so slow, passionate and I could feel our emotions and the connection we have. His hands started squeezing my thighs and moving to my breasts and he went to suck my nipple while the other just kept on squeezing the other boob, I let out a moan and he come back and started kissing my neck sending shivers down my spine, I couldn't hold it in any more, I was rubbing my hands all over his built body, I was feeling hot, I needed him inside of me, i open my legs wider so I can feel his erection and his bulge made me moan some more, my breathing is spiking now, his hand moves to my privates and my panties are wet, she inserts one finger and groans he stops and say's 'fuck' under his breath, he tries to get up from on top of me, but I wrap my legs around him signaling him not to stop, he looks at me in the eyes and I nod, he attacks me with a kiss but this time I can feel hunger for me, he

wants me as much as I want him, he removes my t-shirt and licks my body, oh that is making me feel more hot, he kept on licking till he got to my puna, he started doing things with his tongue, this is the first time a man does this to me, he keeps on licking, and biting, I was moaning and screaming out his name, like that gave him a boost he went on and on until I felt myself wanting to pee, oh no not now, I tense up my body and tells me to let it go "let it go for me baby, cum for me love, relax your body and cum for me" he said and continued with his tongue a minute later I explode and my legs are shaking uncontrollably, I have never felt that kind of pleasure in my life, he come to my face with a smirk on "damn you taste good" I blush and he removes his boxers and his erection springs out free, my eyes pop and he smiles wider, he came on top and kissed me again, he placed his penis on the entrance of my puna and started rubbing it, it feels so damn good, I want to feel him inside me, he has to make to me now or I will lose all my senses. As he could read my thought, he entered me slowly and I ached my back and curled my toes screaming his name, he was fully inside of me and he stop with his eyes closed, a second later, he started moving in and out of me and I was out of my senses, he stops after a few thrusts "fuck Sizakele, damn what are you doing to me baby you are so tight" he say's and started moving again, I couldn't do anything but let my moans out, he was so gentle and his thrust equal and deep making me go crazy with each strike, I have never enjoyed sex like this. My body is reacting to his every touch, his pace started being faster and his groans deeper, the feeling came back, the tension built up I let go and that pleasure is nothing I can explain. I am screaming his name and he held me tight and his body stiffened and he started calling out my name, cursing and kissing me and a second later he stops, and collapses on top of me, we are both breathing and sweating like crazy, we catch our breath and he kisses my forehead then my lips, we deepen it and it goes on for a while until he breaks it

Him "you are driving me crazy Sizakele, I love you so much baby. Thank you for giving me your body to love" I blush

Me "I love I felt Mo. I love you too"

Him "damn you are so tight and warm, I am addicted already"

Me "I enjoyed myself too, I have never felt like that before"

Him "I am glad to hear that baby" I blush

Me "Mo" I say and he squeezes me tight in his arms

Him "yes my love"

Me "uhm, why did I feel like I was peeing on myself, and it felt so good" he laughs

Him "I love you innocence. It is an orgasm baby, means you having great sex" I guess I was wasting my time with Vusi coz I never even for once felt or experienced an orgasm

Me "oh okay" I turn to face him and the glow in his eyes makes my worries disappear

Him "thank you baby, I will worship this body all days of my life" I giggle

Me "just continue making me feel the way I was feeling" he smiles

Him "how is the hangover" I giggle

Me "all gone my love, I guess you healed it" he laughs

Him "oh Sizakele you driving me crazy, you have turned my world upside down with your beauty, innocence and humbleness, you have changed a G into a love stricken puppy, thank you for coming into my life and giving me a purpose, a chance to know how it feels to love effortlessly and fearlessly " I could say anything I just kissed him and we embraced each other

Him "come let's go shower and have breakfast" I follow his and we take a shower and once done he lotions me and I choose clothes from his closet, just a short and vest, and wears the same. We walk down stairs holding hands, I can't help but blush, I had an interesting morning, and I am not even feeling guilty and I never will, I love this man and him making love to me felt right. We get to the garden and the table is already set for two, he opens my chair and I seat then he kisses me before going to seat down.

Me "thank you baby" he smiles and we dish up and start eating. We having a light conversation until he frowned and cursed shit

Me "what is going on, are you okay"

Him "I am sorry babe, released inside of you, need to get you the morning after pill, much as I want your baby, we are not ready for one, you have school" my heart started racing

Him "calm down baby, the pill will ensure that you don't get pregnant. I will send one of the boys to go get it ASAP" I sigh in relief and he takes out his phone and calls one of the guys

Me "I love you" he blushes and takes my hand and kiss it

Him "I love you with every fiber of my being"

Please react, leave a comment and share.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 33 (not edited)

Siza

I haven't been able to stop thinking about the delicious memories of me and Molemo, to be honest I think I am more in love with him now, I don't regret giving him a chance, I have never felt so loved and appreciated in my entire existence, Mo is every woman's dream I kid you not. All I pray for these days is for Olivia to accept that her father and I love each other so much. I don't want her to see this as a betrayal, coz I never meant to fall for him, I think no one ever plans to fall in love it just happens and no matter how much we try not to, and try by all means to pretend to not feel, we fail dismally because the heart wants what it wants, I love him and fearlessly so. I am glad that I took that pill so I don't get pregnant, I am not ready to be a mother again, I haven't completely healed from the scars of my daughter and maybe I never will. It is a Sunday and a lazy one at that, I am in my shorts and one of Mo's t shirts, I miss him so much, I last saw him yesterday after we had a very relaxed day, he has been calling nonstop telling me how much he loves me and all he does he does it for me coz he wants me happy and safe all times, I have been blushing like a lunatic, Olivia even stopped asking me a million question, she wants to know what happened to me yesterday that has me glowing like I own the world, apparently ke ya halalela, I am melting, butter. I am cooking some seven colors for us; I am happy so why not, I will save some saved for my man and take it to him for lunch tomorrow at work. The yellow beauty that looks so much like the man I love appears from her room singing some song. I smile at her and she comes and sits on the bar stool, I go pour us wine and hand it to her

Her "whatever that happened yesterday, I love it man, you seem happy and relaxed babe"

Me "I am happy Olivia so happy" she smiles

Her "I am glad to her that my friend, I want you to be happy at all times, you deserve all the happiness"

Me "thank you Liv, and whatever that happens always know that I love you and I am grateful to have a best friend and sister in you, I will never hurt you on purpose, that is the last thing I ever want to do"

she wipes her tear and comes to hug me so tight

Her "I love you too babe and I know that okay?" I nod and blush

Me "the food will be ready soon"

Her "it smells divine"

Me "you know me mos" she laughs and a knock disturbs us, she goes to open and comes back with a roses and a box of chocolates and a bottle of champagne

Her "this is so fancy, whatever you did to that guy mmhhh" I laugh

Me "are those for me?" I ask blushing

Her "yep they are, let me read the card" I let her coz I know Mo won't write anything that will give away his identity, he knows his daughter might read the card

Her "my beautiful queen, thank you again, it is times like these when I wish I was poetic or read novels by Charlotte Bronte or Thomas Hardy, I am sure I would have the right words to say to you, but I will just say what I know and feel deep in my heart, I love you Sizakele, you mean everything to me even the ones I didn't believe till I set my eyes on your innocent and humble soul, you make me want to be a better man my love and for you and it is a small price to pay, I will lay my world at your feet and ensure you get whatever your heart desires. Thank you for loving me the way you do my baby it gives me hope, something I never had before" she reads the note and I am in tears

Me "I love you Olivia, I really do" she smiles sweetly at me

Her "and it is obvious he is crazy about you too, I don't know why you two are hiding a love so beautiful" I smile at her and think of my Mo, he can be so romantic my God. Let me call him

Razor

I think I have slept with a million woman in my life (not literally), I am just trying to emphasize my point, but to tell you the truth, I have never felt what I felt when I made love to Siza, I felt myself connect to her, my soul reaching to hers, I don't know why but it feels like doing the deed made me fall deeper in love with her, she let me love her, she gave herself to me coz she wanted to because she loves me, and knowing that she loves me makes me think of all the other possibilities I can have with her, my first lady. I can't get her out of my mind, Sizakele has a strong hold on me, I am wrapped around her finger and she doesn't even notice that, if she could say Jump, I would ask how high without thinking twice, I

wouldn't hesitate doing all that she might ask of me, I never in my life thought I would love a woman the way I do, let's just say I have always seen woman differently, like a man is just suppose to marry one, have kids, give her all the money to take care of the kids and the household then service you in the sack when you want to, and like a G I did all that with the mother of my daughters, I loved her yes but I was not in love with her. I know this because she didn't make me feel the way Siza is making me feel, all that I am doing for Sizakele willingly she begged me to do it but I refused. I goes back to what I have always taught my children, you don't have to tell a man what to do or how he should treat you, but if he loves you he will do everything for you without having to ask, and I finally believe in my own teachings. Gadaffi walks in to me whistling a nice melody, soon as I see him I get up and dance to my own tune, he laughs

Him "what's with you" he say's pouring a drink

Me "I am a happy man In love my friend and it feels so damn good" he narrows his eyes

Him "you look stupid right now with that grin on your face" I laugh

Me "I don't expect you to understand"

Him "oh shit, you hit that didn't you?" I smile

Me "let me correct you brother, I made love to her" he laughs and jumps on top of me like crazy and we both laugh.

Him "finally man, so how was it?" he says sitting down

Me "I am not telling you that"

Him "oh come on Razor bra" I laugh

Me "let's just say tight, warm, drives me insane " he gets more excited

Him "you lucky bastard, you have a full package, beauty, innocence, brains, great cook, fire body, and she ticks all the boxes in the sack too" I laugh

Me "she is a goddess"

Him "damn right she is, I am happy for you man"

Me "I am happy for me too"

Him "so is she upstairs"

Me "nope she went back last night, her other boyfriend Olivia called and said she misses her and just

like that she left me” he laughs

Him “they have a good thing going on, I just hope it won’t be ruined when you tell your daughters who your woman is” I sigh

Me “I know man, that alone gives me so much stress”

Him “but if they want to see you happy like they always say, they will have to accept it and support you two”

Me “I hope so, because I love her man, and I love them, I just don’t want to have one without the other, I know that’s selfish of me”

Him “no it isn’t brother, you deserve to be happy too” I nod and my phone rings and it’s the Queen

Me “I need to take this, it’s the Mrs” he nods and I walk out of the study

Vusi

The fact that Siza spends time and even sleeps over at Mandla’s place is not sitting well with me really why would he do that, why would they do that, they have no right to be that close, Mandla is betraying me really, I thought he was my guy, and that he would take care of my interests but I guess he has always been jealous of Sizakele and I, he should be helping me make amends with her not trying to win her over to his side, are they even sleeping together, I hate this. I have never been so betrayed before, what happened to the bro code, we are suppose to look out for each other not stab each other at the back, she was mine first, the mother of my daughter, he has no right whatsoever to be trying anything with Siza, I am pissed, I have been in a foul mood ever since that day, all I can think about is her, after all that has happened she is still the woman who has truly had my heart. i couldn’t spend one more minute in my house coz all I keep thinking about is Sizakele while Mercy keeps annoying me, I need a breather really, so I asked my guy Steve to join me. I was waiting for his at club nation, I was already having a beer, he walked in and spotted me then made his way through and sat down.

Him “having beer no ways” I laughed and called the waitress

Me “what do you want to drink”

Him “I feel like having Remy martin” he said

Me "get us what he just said and 6 bottles of water" she left

Him "what's up where is Mindlos, he is never late" I frowned

Me "he is not coming, I didn't invite him over"

Him "why, what's going on"

Me "can you believe your friend, he spends so much time with Siza, she even sleeps at his house and cooks for him"

Him "and what is wrong with that, they are friends"

Me "are you for real right now Steve, the broke the bro code" he laughs

Him "he is not sleeping with her mos, and what is it to you" I roll my eyes

Me "must I spill it out for you mfethu"

Him "I am afraid you going to have to do exactly that" I sigh in frustration

Me "she was the mother of my daughter"

Him "there one you treated like trash because she was not your type"

Me "that's a low blow but yes" he laughs

Him "don't be a hypocrite Vusi, Mandla was there for that girl when you broke her, he was one her support system, you once even said Mandla can have her when he asked to you to treat Sizakele better, now that she all cleaned up and looking like a city girl who can compete with your Mercy she is suddenly the mother of your daughter, don't make me laugh wena" I swallowed hard, that hit home

Me "you didn't have to be rude about"

Him "then I wouldn't be your man if I didn't give it to you straight now would I?"

Me "I love her Steve and honestly I want my woman back"

Him "stop this shit Vusi, leave her alone, she deserves better, you broke her and she will never look at you the same way trust me, the bridge is burned man"

Me "it wouldn't hurt to try"

Him "go ahead and embarrass yourself, what I will tell you is she is no longer that farm Julia, who's world used to start and end with you, she is her own woman now, she doesn't need you"

Me "we will have to wait and see I guess" he laughs and shakes his head

Him "yazin let's just drink and leave all this talk it is depressing me" I sigh and the waitress comes back with our order, and we change the topic instantly.

Thandiwe

He promised that he will change but he never will, Sizwe will always be a dog, he thinks of no one but his damn self, now he has put my health and that of our unborn baby at risk, I am looking at these test results and the medication on the table with tears in my eyes, why have I subjected myself to this kind of life, for what exactly I don't know, I am miserable here, and now I let him convince me so have another child, I am stuck here, I am nothing more to him than a baby making machine and a woman who the public will accept in his eyes, a woman who is good enough for his image not his loyalty. I am fed up with this man. I went to the gynecologist coz my private part was not feeling so good, the symptoms were very alarming, she ran some tests and I tested positive for gonorrhoea, the Dr said we caught it early and if it was undetected I could have miscarried or had premature delivery and if my baby made her or she would have been born blind or even have a blood infection amongst other things. Why is my husband such a cheat, if he can't keep it in his pants why doesn't he use a condom at least? He walked in all happy and shits. He kissed my cheek, I could smell a cheap perfume on him, I couldn't so I just let the tears fall. He sat opposite me smiling and he frowned soon as he saw my face

Him "hao maTha what's wrong baby" one would think he cares

Me "why don't you use a condom with your hoes Sizwe?"

Him "don't start with your shit Thandiwe, can't I have peace in my house, and you wonder why I am never home" he attempts to walk away

Me "I can smell her all the way from here, at least give her money to buy a decent perfume not that small street paraffin" he laughs and I wipe my tears

Him "I don't have time for this really" he said and turned his back

Me "if anything happens to my child because of your infidelities Sizwe, I will leave and take my child with me" he turned back and came back

Him "what the hell are you talking about" I throw the results at him and he looked at them, his face changed

Me "you gave me gonorrhoea Sizwe, it could have affected the baby, I could have lost this pregnancy

Sizwe, do you ever think about my health when you slepp with them without a condom” he swallows and stays silent, that’s a first

Me “you are so selfish Sizwe, you think of no one but yourself, do I really mean nothing to you that you could put me at risk like this” he brushed his forehead

Him “I am so sorry my Love. I don’t know I keep doing this to you baby I am sorry” I laugh

Me “who is she”


Him “no one baby, she is a mistake, I will end it I promise”

Me “don’t lie you know you won’t” he sighs

Him “did the Dr give you a shot of antibiotic? How are you feeling? Is the baby okay?” I laugh

Me “as if you care” I take my pills and walk away

Him “I am sorry maTha”

Please react, leave a comment and share with others. I have missed you guys so much . Have a wonderful weekend.

Siza’s tribulations

Chapter 34 (not edited)

Sizwe

I have never been so powerless in my existence, there is no way I can talk my way out of this situation, I can’t use reverse psychology on this one, and I don’t want to even, I just want Thandiwe to forgive me, I understand I hurt her a lot and she didn’t deserve all I did to her, she is the mother of my kids and she deserves better, I mean how could I have been so stupid to sleep with j without a condom, I always use a condom, but I don’t know I decided not to with her, now my decisions almost cost me my unborn child and I don’t think Thandiwe will ever forgive me, I don’t know if she knows this but I need her more than she needs me, I mean the plantation in her village is still operating and I still work well with the villagers coz of her dad, and that means I can launder my money through the plantation, again my international

business partners are very strict when it comes to business they insist on working with family man and Thandiwe is very acceptable in their eyes, so losing her means I lose stability and I can't have that. So I need to start getting my shit together until things die down, I haven't set foot at the club for a week now, I even went to get treatment at the Dr too for that infection, I need to go have a word with that tramp, I won't lose everything because of a floozy. I finish preparing her lunch and I walk upstairs with it and her meds, she was told to rest, so she spends most of her time in bed. Our son went to my mother's place for a while till she feels better. She frowns as she sees me walking in.

Me "I brought you lunch so you can take your meds"

Her "thanks" I place the food in front of her and she starts eating

Me " so how are you feeling today?"

Her "much better" she says coolly and I sigh

Me "I need to go to the club and sign some documents"

Her "do what you must Sizwe"

Me "baby please, I know you think I am going to her but I am not I need to sign some documents and I will come back I promise"

Her "I don't care anymore Sizwe, do what you must"

Me "I love you and I am very sorry believe I am" she continued eating like I wasn't there talking to her, I just kissed her forehead and walked out driving to the club, I get there and there is already a vibe and I spot her and tell Kat to tell her to come to my office immediately. I get in first and pour and gulp my drink then she walks in and comes to me and starts rubbing my D. I let her be for a second and anger just consumed me. I hold her throat and she struggles to breathe

Her "Sizwe please you hurting me" she says with a voice barely audible

Me "you give me filthy infections you skank"

Her "what are you talking about?"

Me "you gave me a damn STI man, you were busy sleeping around while sleeping with me huh"

Her "what are you kidding me, you also sleep with your wife she could have been the one who gave it to you for all we know" I got angrier; I tightened my hold around her throat.

Me "my wife would never ever sleep with someone who is not me, don't you dare blame my wife for

your filth, I will kill right here and now”

Her “okay, okay I am sorry babe”

Me “don’t you dare babe me, I don’t want to see you near me again, whatever that we had is done, you can keep working her but our fooling around is over, I want nothing to do with you sick ass” I let go of her throat and she falls down coughing, I took my car keys and left, I am going home to my wife, I don’t want to waste time and have her think I am sleeping with someone else. Until we are in a better state and she safely delivers the baby I am done with this shit. I need to get her to trust me again

Siza

Oh my God school has been the most amazing experience ever, I started a week ago and I must admit I was so scared but I quickly adapted, I remember my first I got lost so much trying to find my lecture halls, I think I was late for all my classes that day, I swear it was like I didn’t attend orientation, but I quickly got the hang of things and I can safely say I can navigate myself around campus with less difficulty. I haven’t made friends as yet but I am in a group with 2 girls and a guy, one of the professors told us to group ourselves into 4’s for study groups and some assignments. They all seem smart, especially the guy, he is irritating though, he always wants to be close to me, he is some kind of a rich kid, he thinks he is entitled to everything, so I just let him be. The other girl is so mean my god, she thinks she is the most beautiful girl in the entire universe, oh boy and she loves attention to the moon and back. Then last one is sweet and down to earth, her parents are both doctors hence she chose to study it too. We work well as a team but as individuals we are totally different people I tell you. We have only just started but the pressure is already there, I am handling it very well though. I am on my way to see my man, it is Friday and luckily we have only two classes, so I decided to surprise him. The Uber drops me off and I make my way in, the receptionist rolls her eyes and I just chuckle.

Me “hey, is he free?”

Her “even if he was he would make an opening for you so go right in there” she says with so much annoyance. I walk into his office and he is on a call, he smiles as he sees it’s me. I go and sit on his lap and hide my head in his neck, he snakes his free hand on my waist and squeezes, I take in his scent and I

am lost in it, he takes a few kisses all over my face, the call goes on for about 20 minutes and he is done he looks at me deep in my eyes then kiss me passionately.

Him "what a lovely surprise, I have missed you so much" I blush

Me "I missed you too love" we share a hug

Him "you know I love you right?"

Me "I know that Mo, and I love you too Mr. Motaung" he blushes

Him "come let's go seat on the couch, I get off him and a knock on the door comes through

Him "come in" he shouts and his PA walks in

Her "sorry to disturb sir, but I am leaving now, everyone has already retired for the day, it is only you in the building but the security is still here"

Him "okay thank you, see you on Monday" she walks out and I sit on the couch and Mo starts unbuttoning his shirt, I thought for one minute he wanted to do it here

Him "I want to show you something, I got it last Sunday night"

Me "what is it?" I ask as I see a wide beautiful smile on his face, that makes his dimples so visible makes me feel some tyapa way. He takes off his shirt and the vest and there is a huge tattoo of my face on his chest OMG is he crazy, it is me on his body, it looks so beautiful, tears form in my eyes and he blushes

Me "baby I uhm what why though" I mumble

Him "because I love you and I want to see your face even when you not around" I blush and let a tear fall

Me "I love it so much, it is beautiful, I am beautiful" he smiles wider and chuckles

Him "what about this one?" he turns around and there is my name tattooed across his back, I gasp for air, I am shocked I don't know what to say really

Me "I love you so much" I stand up and hug him from behind; he turns and folds me tight in his arms.

This man never ceases to amaze me

Him "I love you more Sizakele, and you are my one true love" I blush and we go seat on the couch and I am between his legs with my head on his chest, we are having a light conversation and he keeps telling me stories that crack me up, he can be so funny when he wants, we seat like this for hours, we ordered pizza and we ate, he was now wearing his shirt, we continued talking, he was sharing his childhood with me and, I am impressed that he made something of himself from the kind of background he is from. I

also shared some parts of my life with him, and he asked me to tell him more about Siphephelo and I gladly did, it felt good talking about my own guardian angel. He asked me to kiss him and I did. His office door opened and we heard something break, we got up and it was Olivia, I couldn't miss the shock on her face. I was so embarrassed, I didn't want her to find out like this, I wanted to be the one to tell her Her "now I see why you wouldn't tell me who your boyfriend is, you are sleeping with my father Sizakele how could you"

Me "I am so sorry Liv, I didn't want you to find out like this, I am sorry"

Her "why, is it because of the money, is that it?"

Me "no it is not I swear, I love him Olivia I really do"

Her "are you hearing yourself speak right now, he is my father and you are supposed to be my best friend"

Me "I know and I swear it was never my attention to fall in love with him it just happened" she laughed

Her "I can't believe you, you acted all innocent kante you are nothing more than a wolf in sheep skin, you seduced my father Sizakele, I mean what is this are you having daddy issues" I was now crying. Mo stepped in front of me

Him "okay Olivia that is enough, if you want to blame someone blame me, she was afraid to explore her feelings for me because she was scared of what it might do to your friendship, Sizakele loves you Liv, please don't condemn her for loving me coz I love her too, please try and understand, we never planned for this to happen, we are just two people in love" she laughed

Me "Liv please"

Her "I give it to you shame, the muti you used on him is strong"

Him "Olivia that's enough please"

Her "no daddy it isn't, can't you see, she is using you to get back at Mercy for taking Vusi from her" I cried harder, how could she be saying all these things to me, it hurts

Me "that's not true I swear, I love him, I love you father Olivia I really do"

Her "he is my father Siza, my father. Couldn't you avoid this"

Me "I tried believe me I tried, but I just couldn't Olivia. I love him please try and understand"

Her "don't make me laugh"

Him "Liv baby I know you are hurt and feel betrayed but please, you have seen how happy I have been

for the past months, she is the reason, she makes me happy, she loves me Olivia, I am even changing my ways because of her, she makes me want to become a better man for all of you, please support us”

Her “daddy please see her for who she really is”

Him “she is the same person you befriended, the same innocent and humble soul you love like a sister”

Her “there is nothing innocent about her daddy, she is a schemer and she has been exposed, I regret ever loving you Sizakele” her words pierced through my heart, why saying all this, I love her father, that is the only crime I am guilty for

Her “daddy you are going to have to chose, it’s either Mercy and I OR he”

Him “baby please don’t make me choose between the my daughters and my soul mate, I wouldn’t survive without either of you” he says going closer to his daughter and cupping her face

Him “please Liv please accept this please”

Her “I am going to pack my stuff and move in to Mercy’s for a while, I am giving you two weeks to find a place and get the hell out of my apartment. Daddy I am giving you 24 hours to make your decision”

Me “Olivia please I beg you”

Him “Liv please, I love her please” she walked out and banged the door, I sat down and cried my eyes out, Mo took me into his arms and comforted me

Him “I am sorry my love, but I am not losing you, I will have you and both my kids in my life I promise.

Olivia

I left my father’s office fuming, how dare she, she seduces my father and acts like an innocent saint, knowing that deep down she is a conniving little bitch, who came to Jozi to survive, why did I think she was any different from all the others who tried to get in my father’s bed for money. Siza really hurt me, I loved her so much, she was like a sister to me, and to think that I sided with her over my own blood sister sets me off completely. I get to the apartment and start packing a few things and my toiletry and important textbooks and notes, then I left and drove to Mercy’s house, I find her in her bedroom painting her toe nails.

Her “what a nice surprise, what brings you here”

Me "before I can tell you, I need a strong drink" she narrowed her eyes

Her "the bar has everything, go help yourself" I walked down stairs and she followed me, I pours myself

3 glasses of whisky and gulp them down. She was looking at me shocked

Her "what the fuck happened"

Me "you not going to believe this"

Her "out with it already Liv" she is now agitated

Me "I met dad's girlfriend" she smiled

Her "you don't say, who is she, is she beautiful? Someone I know?" I pour another drink

Me "are you sure you want to know sis?"

Her "obviously Olivia hao" I sigh

Me "Siza" he face changed immediately

Her "wait what? As in Siza your friend? My fiancés ex?"

Me "the one and only"

Her "I knew it. I knew it that she wasn't as sweet as she claimed to be"

Me "I wish I had listened to you" she pours herself a drink

Her "we can't let that happened"

Me "I already told dad to choose between us and her" she smiled

Her "good girl, and we all know who he will choose"

Me "exactly, Razor lives for us, he will be here soon"

Her "than we have nothing to worry about" I sigh, I still can't believe Siza

Me "I need a place to crash" she laughed

Her "she should have been the one to move out not you"

Me "I told her to move out in 2 weeks time" she smiles

Her "no don't let her keep it, tell dad to get you an apartment in the north"

Me "I might just, I need an upgrade after all"

Her "exactly"

Me "let me go get my things from the car, I need a hot shower"

Her "okay I will go call my man to inform him that you will staying with us in the time being"

Me "okay cool" she walked away and I take out my phone and see a million missed calls from Siza, mxm.

Please react, leave a comment and share with the others. remember participation is key Thank you for the support. ❤️😔

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 35 (not edited)

Razor

I am not losing Siza, I am not losing my daughters, I am not selfish for wanting them all, I love them and my entire existence is for them, I have lived my life for the girls and made sure that they want for nothing, I have ensured that they are happy, why can't they see that she makes me happy, why is it hard to accept that my heart has chosen her, yes she is young, but how are we suppose to pretend that we don't love each other. Sizakele is my life line and I am not letting her go, if they love me they will understand and support us. I am defeated I didn't want their relationship to be tainted by this, yes I knew they would be shocked but not to tell me to choose between them and her. They are not being fair. My woman hasn't been answering my calls for 2 days now, I tried going to her apartment but she doesn't open for me, she told me to choose my children, she is so selfless but I am not letting her sacrifice our love like this. I am at Gadaffi's place, maybe he will tell me what to do, in fact I know what I need to do I just need a friend.

Him "this is not happening, Olivia can't ask you to choose" I sigh

Me "well brother she did and my deadline was yesterday, can you believe this"

Him "why, they were the one's ready to kiss her feet for making you happy"

Me "and she makes me happy G, she is my happiness, and the fact that she is not talking to me hurts so bad"

Him "why what happened, why isn't she talking to you"

Me "she says she is making things easy for me, she want's me to choose the girls, so she is removing herself from the equation"

Him "what, no man"

Me "I don't know what to do Gadafi, I miss her, she is not okay too and she needs me, hell I need her"

Him "you need to talk to the girls, I have seen how you look at Siza, I have never seen you like that, you are happy and they must just let you be"

Me "yeah I am planning on going to see them"

Him "it is Olivia you need to work on"

Me "exactly, Mercy is a none factor in this equation, she will never cut ties with me, no matter how mad she is at me, but Olivia could, she has done it before, and I can't lose her again"

Him "make them understand what she means to you"

Me "I hope they give me a chance to explain and give me their blessing"

Him "just don't let them manipulate you, stand your ground and fight for you love"

Me "I plan to, I know they are my weakness but now my heart and soul is involved, it has been a hectic 2days without her and I cannot imagine my life without her, I need her more than I ever realized"

Him "please fight this, you giving me hope, you make me want to find my own Sizakele"

Me "let me get going then"

Him "call me after you talk to them"

Me "will do man, thank you"

Him "sure brother" we fist bump and I walk to my car and drive to Mercy's house, I am pleased to see both Olivia's car in the drive way, I need to talk to her more than Mercy, her support will mean everything to me and especially Sizakele. I sit in the car a while trying to come up with how I will go about everything

Olivia

It has been 2 days since I gave my father that ultimatum, and he hasn't gotten back to me, he hasn't even called, what if he decided to choose her over us, oh my God, what if he is tired of living for us, he might have concluded that he has done so much for us and that we are grown enough to be able to take

care of ourselves. I know I have cut contact with my dad before, but he has been the most amazing parent I could ever ask for, I wish I didn't make him choose between us and Sizakele. I can't lose my father; it was selfish of me to ask that of him. I don't know what came over me, on the other hand guilt has been eating through me alive, all I said to Siza, it was bad, I took it too far, I shouldn't have hurt her like that, but I was shocked, never in a million have I thought I will walk in on my best friend and my father in each other's arms claiming their love, I love them both but how is possible for them to even fall in love with each other, I mean he is old enough to be her father, or am I judging the situation without understanding it. I have been tempted to go see Siza, but pride combined with guilt won't let me do it. I have been in Mercy's house not even going to school hoping and praying that my father walks in. The door bell rings and a minute later my daddy walked in and stood by the door with his hands buried deep in his pockets, he looks defeated, like he hasn't slept at all. We stare at each other for a minute and he breaks the silence.

Him "hey baby" he says in a low voice

Me "hey daddy"

Him "how are you?"

Me "I am fine thanks, how are you?"

Him "I have been better, where is your sister"

Me "she flew to Cape Town last night" he nods

Him "can we talk"

Me "sure, come seat down" he sits and I go pour us something to drink, juice for me and whisky for him

Him "thank you" I smile not knowing what to say, I have never seen my father like this before

Me "daddy, I know I" he disturbs me

Him "let me speak first please"

Me "no problem" I sip

Him "she is not picking my calls or letting me in at the apartment, she kind of broke up with me so I could chose you and your sister, and to tell you the truth, I miss her" I am shocked I don't know how to respond to that, so Siza broke up with him for us

Him "you know Olivia I love her, and the past 2days have been hell for me. I just wish she could answer

her phone, just so I know she is okay at least” I swallow hard

Him “we were going to come clean eventually, she just didn’t want to hurt you, she didn’t want you to feel betrayed by her but she loves me Olivia and we make each other happy, at least I know she does, you know I stepped down as the cartel boss” whaaaaatttt Razor, my father, left the underworld

Me “what? When? Why?” he smiles

Him “yeah, I am no longer a cartel boss, all my dealings are legal now, it has been a few months now, but it became official a few weeks ago. And the answer to your why is Sizakele, I did this for her in fact I did this because she makes me want to be a better man, she gives me hope for a better future, a future with her, I love her Olivia, I need her in my life, I need you to support me, I am happy with her, she is my soul mate, and I am sorry it had to be her, your best friend, but she is who I need in my life” he sounds so sincere, he got up and started unbuttoning his shirt, okay what is he doing, he stops on the last button and looks at me with pleading eyes and guilt continues doing the rounds with me. he exhaled and did the last button and removed his shirt, oh my God there is a huge tattoo of Siza’s face on his chest, it is so beautiful, he turns around and there is one of her name across his back, I am shocked, I cant believe this, he loves her OMG.

Him “Olivia I love her” he says in a low low voice. I feel so bad for breaking them up, he has been so happy for the past few months, he even left the cartel after I begged him, he finally did it because of her, am I being selfish for wanting him to chose, he is happy, he is in love, he has never been like this with any woman, not even our mother. He walks towards me and kneels down

Him “please Olivia please, she makes me happy, I am sorry for hurting you by falling for your friend, I am sorry but I need her Olivia, I love her, please allow me to be happy allow me to die a happy man, forgive us baby, please give us your blessing nana, I need her please, he had tears in his eyes, he was trying so hard not to let them fall but he failed. OMG I have never seen my father cry not for anyone not for anything. They love each other, who am i to stand in their way, he has lived all his life ensuring that we are happy and taken care of, he has never even once complained, it is time he also becomes happy and if Siza is who makes him happy I will not stand in their way. I will not be a reason for my father being miserable, I will not. I stand up from the couch and kneel in front of him and hug him, he returns the hug and I cry God I feel so bad.

Me “I am sorry daddy, I am so sorry”

Him "I am sorry too baby girl, we didn't mean to hurt, we just fell in love"

Me "the heart wants what it wants right" he laughs

Him "yes and mine wants Siza, and I am sorry"

Me "don't be daddy, I will support your relationship with her" he broke the hug and looked at me with half a smile

Him "really? Are you sure?"

Me "I am very sure, I support you guys" he smiles and kisses my forehead and we hug again

Him "I love you princess"

Me "I love you too daddy, and it is really nice seeing you happy" he smiles and we stand up and sit, I put my head on his lap and he strokes my hair.

Him "thank you Olivia" I smile

Me "its okay daddy, be happy okay"

Him "that I am, I just need to go and talk to her, tell her you support us, after all you are the reason she felt the need to dump me" I laugh

Me "then why are you still here, go talk to my step mommy" we both laugh

Him "borrow me your key, she won't open the door for me" I laugh and take it out of my bag and give it to him

Him "I will call you later okay" I smile

Me "okay daddy" he hugs me and walks out happier than when he arrived and to tell you the truth, I am feeling much better too, I just need to fix things between my best friend and I.

Siza

2 days of pure torture, I miss Molemo so much, but I will never let him be in a position where he has to chose, he loves his children and I had to make it easier for him. I was a parent and I know I would have chosen my child any day over anything, as much as it hurts I need to sacrifice this for his and Olivia, I love them with all my heart so I wouldn't want to see them not on good terms because of me. I have been closing myself in the apartment, he has been calling a million times, I couldn't answer coz it would hurt so much hearing him asking me not to do this to us, he also came here a few times and I didn't

open for him, the less we see of each other, the faster we will get over this, it hurts though, I wish things were a bit different, I love him but the circumstances around us won't allow us to be happy. I just got back from campus, it was a hectic day, I just want to shower eat and then get some studying done. I get in the shower, and stand under the hot cascading water that soothes my body, I feel the tension get released, my shower gel is lavender and we all know it has a calming and relaxing feeling, damn I needed this shower, it did me good. I stood under the water for almost 30 minutes. I get out and wrap a towel. I go to the fridge and take out the mince, I am making spaghetti Bolognese, it won't take too much time. I place them on the stove to boil so long I go lotion my body. I walk into my room and scream my lungs out

Him "shhhh baby ssshhh it's just me love sorry" I stop, my heart pounding

Me "how did you get in her Mo, I know I locked the door"

Him "I used Olivia's key to let myself in, I knew you wouldn't open for me if I had knocked like a normal person" I sigh

Me "why didn't you wait in the lounge, you almost gave me a heart attack"

Him "I am sorry my love okay"

Me "it's okay, what are you doing here Mo, I thought I" he cut me off before I could finish saying anything.

Him "I know but things are different now my love"

Me "you know I love you but your kids will never accept me and that won't be healthy for either of us" he is smiling like a lunatic

Him "are you going to let me speak my love" I sigh

Me "go on, and why are you smiling like that" he chuckles

Him "because I love you and because Olivia gave us her blessing" my eyes widen

Me "what what do you mean she gave us her blessing"

Him "I mean exactly that baby. We have Olivia, she supports and is fine with me and you being together" oh my God, my tears fall and I just go and attack Mo with a hug, he picks me up and I wrap my legs around his waist and bury my face in his neck

Me "how did you do it love" I ask smiling

Him "kiss me first and I will tell you" I giggle and I kiss him slowly and passionately

Me "I have missed you so much"

Him "I was dying without you, never do this to me again okay" I blush

Me "never ever, I love you so much" he kisses me

Him "I love you too baby"

Me "now how did you do it" he laughs

Him "nothing really, I just poured out my heart to her, I told her the truth, that is all I had" I smile

Me "thank you for not giving up on us"

Him "I am in this till the day I die" I kiss him

Me "I am glad to hear that, my pots will burn, let me lotion and finish cooking"

Him "okay do that, and pack a bag for the entire week, you are visiting your boo"

Me "I would love that" I say excitedly

Him "I will be driving you to school and picking you up myself, we can now even go out in public, I will be able to hold your hand and kiss it with fear of my children seen us" I smile

Me "I can't wait for all of that" I lotion while he is looking at me like a snack, once done I wear my mini orange summer dress and slippers, we go to the kitchen and I finish cooking and I transfer the food in to Tupperware containers, he takes my travel bag and with my clothes and textbooks, I follow him with the food and my handbag and lock the door and we drive to his house.

Please react, leave a comment and share with the others

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 36(Not edited)

Siza

Life has been a total bliss, I am happy with Molemo, sleeping and waking up next to him has to be one of the nicest things in the world, but I am only doing this for this week, we deserved this, I mean we almost broke up so now we just want to enjoy being in a relationship without hiding, but we won't be doing this frequently hey I have already been through one cohabitation I don't want another one, things between

Mo and I have to be done in the right way, he has kept to his promise, of driving to and picking me up from school, and I must say it is a nice experience really. I haven't seen or heard from Olivia, I guess she has given us her blessings but I have lost her as my best friend, I understand her though, she feels betrayed and too much. I will not pressure her into anything but I will always love her and very grateful to have her support. I am in the kitchen preparing some breakfast for the man of the house, he is still in bed, I whipped a full farmhouse breakfast and squeezed fresh oranges to make juice. He works too hard, I just want us to have a chilled weekend, I am even going to ask him to switch off his phone, those who need to talk to him will have to be transferred to his associates, he is not Mr. hot shot lawyer this weekend, he is simply Sizakale's man. I finish with the breakfast and go set it up in the garden, that's his favorite place to eat in the morning. He comes downstairs whistling a great melody, he is in his denim Capri and his is not wearing any t-shirt and shoes, he looks so damn sexy, my face on his chest gets me blushing

Him "like what you see" he say's teasing me

Me "who wouldn't, I mean have you seen yourself"

Him "I try hard not to crush on myself" I laugh

Me "arrogant much" he chuckles

Him "not all my baby" he walks towards me and we share a brief kiss

Me "breakfast is ready" he smiles and rubs his hands together

Him "ahhh see why I love you, marry me already"

Me "maybe in about 2 years love" he frowns

Him "fair enough my baby" he takes my hand and we walk to the garden

Me "baby" I say after we seat down

Him "why are you making that face, you know I let you get away with everything when you put on that face, what am I about to agree on Sizakele" I blink a couple of times and he sighs

Me "I want no interruptions today, so can we kindly switch off your work cell phone whoever needs you will have to contact your associates or your PA" he chuckles

Him "I didn't see that one coming my love but okay, what do you want us to do today"

Me "you had a hectic day, so today I just want you to relax and be lazy with yours truly, we can binge

watch some medical and law series in the cinema and order some junk and have some wine” he smiles
Him “okay I am all for that, I could do with doing nothing for today, and is making love to you on the table?” I blush

Me “we have the whole house to ourselves so I don’t see why not” he bites his lower lip and I blush

Him “you sure know how to make a man feel special Sizakele” I smile

Him “I want to take you away, where would you love to go outside the country” I get excited

Me “uhm, I have been craving to see, Zanzibar and recently Bali or the Maldives” he nods

Him “we should get you traveling documents soon then” I find myself on his lap kissing him like tomorrow doesn’t exist

Him “keya o rata motho waka” he hardly speaks his home language and when he does I get goose bumps.

Mercy

A lot has been happening in my life, my man is acting like a brat on the other my father is dating Sizakele who happens to be my man’s ex, can you see how messed that is, it’s like the universe is against me these days. I just had to go on a mini vacation and fast hence I opted for Cape Town, it was refreshing, I did some retail therapy, went to get pampered at their spa, went to swim in the ocean and kissed a stranger or two under the influence, I had so much fun man, I almost forgot my problems for a minute, now I just landed in this busy city my God, I should have stayed another day, I am not ready to face all the drama in my life, but what I need to know is if Razor finally got rid of that girl. I can’t deal shame, the uber drops me off at my house and I get in wheeling my luggage, I get in and Olivia has Frank Ocean busting through my speakers

Me “my God Olivia, do you want to break my windows geez” she lowers the volume and laughs

Her “sorry sis”

Me “and when did you became a frank Ocean fan”

Her “he is Siza’s favorite artist so his music kind of grew on me” I frown at that mention of that girl

Me “okay delete that, we don’t need any reminder of that trash” she looks down

Her “come on sis it’s just music, how was Cape?”

Me "it was fun, so has dad gotten rid of her" she sighs

Her "Mercy eish" okay why is she being like this

Me "what Olivia?"

Her "he loves her, they love each other" I can't believe this

Me "what are you freaking listen to yourself right now"

Her "he was here mercy, you didn't see him, he even got on his knees and begged, he cried, he has a tattoo of her face and name on his body, he loves her sis" I couldn't believe this, is she being for real right now

Me "so you let him be with her, you are supporting them now"

Her "yes Mercy, I am"

Me "you are so fucken weak Olivia, fuck you, how dare you, she is nothing more than a gold digger, why can't you all see her for who she is"

Her "just give them a chance Mercy"

Me "what chance, there is no chance they are getting from me, they should just forget it, they will never be together for as long as I leave" I am so mad, how dare she

Her "Mercy please just talk to dad please, you will see how genuine he is" I laugh and throw my phone to the wall and scream in frustration

Me "you are not hearing me, my father will never be with that girl, you might be okay with this bullshit but I am not, I will never be"

Her "it is not our choice to make" I give her a death stare and she shuts up.

Me "oh yes it is, and Razor has to remember that sweetheart"

Her "just calm down and go talk to daddy please"

Me "you are making me more angry right now, I suggest you go up stairs and pack your shit and get the hell out of my house" she giggles and claps her hands

Her "just wow"

Me "yes wow, get out Olivia" she walked upstairs and I sigh and click my tongue, the nerve mxm.

Olivia

I couldn't believe Mercy, she really threw me out of her house like a dog, just because I gave my father my blessing to be happy, I wish she could have seen how sincere Razor was, he even left the cartel, that is big for him, he loved being a crime lord having all the power and people fearing him, but now he is okay with just being a legit business man, that alone proves that he loves her. I was packing my things back in my bag, I just wanted to be gone from this house, before we get into a more serious fight, I take my staff and walk down stairs and she is having a drink standing by the door, I just passed her without saying anything, she bangs the door soon as i am out of the door I laugh, she can be dramatic shame. I get my things in the boot of my car and drive back to the apartment; I hope Siza is there, I really need to talk to her. I get there and park and retrieve my bag and take a lift to our floor, I get in and it is so quite, i get to my room and just leave the bag without unpacking, I sigh and go knock on Siza's door, the is no answer so I just open and get in and she is not in there, I sigh and walk to her pedestal, the is a picture of us framed there, I take it and smile, I miss her so much. i pace the frame down and walked out and got a bottle of wine and a glass and sat down on the couch waiting for her, maybe she went to the mall. But I finish the entire bottle and she hasn't arrived, it cliques that she might be with my dad, I guess I will see her tomorrow then, I change into something nice and make my way to club nation. I get there and it is a chilled vibe, it is not yet packed and I find a table and sit. I call my friend Tebogo who happens to be very gay to join me, and he says he will be here within the hour so I just wait for him. I order a bottle of ciroc and cranberry to mix with. They bring my order and I start drinking and enjoying the music. I spot the owner Sizwe approaching, I never liked the guy, he was in business with dad, and he sits opposite me

Him "if it's not one of the Motaung's Princesses, Olivia, how are you?"

Me "Sizwe, I am fine thanks"

Him "you not going to ask me how I am?" I roll my eyes

Me "that's because I don't care" he chuckles

Him "you have never really liked me much"

Me "you got that right" I sip on my drink

Him "so I have seen you with Siza a few times, you two friends?"

Me "best friends yes" he smiles

Him "good to know, how is she? How is school going for her?"

Me "what is it to you"

Him "she used to work here for me I am sure you know that, I just wanted to find out how she is that's all, I am not a monster you know"

Me "she is fine" I say hoping he would stand up and leave

Him "great, so is she seeing someone like a boy friend" I laugh

Me "how is that any of your business"

Him "I am just curious"

Me "you are a married man, you should only be curious about your wife, not my friend"

Him "I know that I am married, so please answer my question"

Me "let me warn, if you were thinking of trying something with her forget it, she has someone"

Him "mmmhh okay, and is the goat someone I know" I chuckle

Me "yeah he is and trust me leave Siza alone"

Him "why" he says laughing

Me "because the person she is with will cut your balls off and make you eat them" he smiles

Him "boooo that is scary" he says and I spot Tebogo, I wave and he comes towards me

Me "if you don't mind please excuse me, my friend is here, I am sure you have other important matters to attend to" he smiles and gets up and leaves my table

Dali

I get to the busy city and I must say this is not what I had expected, the chaos here is scary, and I wish I could just go back to the village. I ask the taxi driver who drove the taxi here from the village to show me how to get to my son's address. He tells me that I will have to take an Uber because taxis that side are hard to come by. What in the Lords name is Uber, I explain that I don't even know what it is, he pitied me and drove me there and dropped me off, the house is so beautiful and big, nothing I have seen in my entire life. I stand by the game for about 5 minutes screaming Vusi name, he doesn't appear, the people passing with their cars are looking at me like I am crazy. I stand out there for about an hour and a half until a car appears and parks outside the house, it is a young man, but not Vusi, I frown. He opens his window and looks at me from head to toe and then speaks

Him "hello can I help you"

Me "yebo ndodana, I am looking for my son this is his address"

Him "are you sure you have the right address ma?" I hand him the piece of paper

Me "that is what he wrote for me"

Him "hai mama, this is my house and I have been living here for a while now" oh nkosiyami

Me "hao kodwa Vusi, why would he give me a wrong address"

Him "did you say Vusi?"

Me "yes that is my son, he is a lawyer" he smiles

Him "oh now I understand, I know him, yes he used to stay here but they moved and I bought this house" I hold my head

Me "do you know where he is now, I came all the way from the village to see him I need to see him"

Him "are you sure you are his mother"

Me "100% I am his mother I birthed him and he suckled on these breasts"

Me "okay mama, I will take you to his new house, please get in the car" I get in and he drives to more big and beautiful houses, hai my son has done really well for himself, he parks outside a big white house, I can't believe my eyes right now, I have been suffering while he leaves like a King.

Him "this is where he lives mama, I can't come in I need to rush somewhere" I get out of his car and thank him from the bottom of my heart. I explain myself to the security at the gate and he allows me in and walks me to the door. He presses a button and Mercy my daughter in law opens.

Security "sorry to disturb Ms Motaung, the lady here claims to be sir's mother" she appeared and she saw me

Her "oh yes that you. mama it is nice to see you please come in" she hugs me and I walk in

Me "It is nice to see you too my baby"

Her "how did you get here"

Me "I took taxis, and that nice boy from the old house dropped me off" she smiles

Her "oh thank God"

Me "where is my son bandla" she takes my hand and leads me deeper in the house, this house is beautiful inside out

Her "babe look whose here" she say's opening the door and we walk in, my son stands up soon as he sees me

Him "what the hell are you doing here Dali, I told you I never wanted o see you again" I start crying


Her "baby please she is still your mother"

Him "don't tell me that shit. Dali I don't want you here. Mercy I am going to leave and when I get back make sure that this old witch is gone, do we understand each other?"

Her "baby please, talk to her" he takes his car keys and walks out. I just sit down and cry

Me "he hates me makoti, he even called me a witch, my son hates me"

Her "he will come around mama, he is still hurting" she comforts me.

Let's do best with the reactions, comments and shares 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 37 (not edited)

Vusi

I can't believe that woman had the nerve to set foot in my house, my mother is evil and I hate her with every fiber of my being, she has hurt me in the worst way possible. Seeing her opened up old wounds, I couldn't stay a minute with her in the same house. I just had to get out of there before I man handled her or said something's I couldn't take back at a later stage. I went to get drunk and the alcohol didn't do its job so I decided to finally give that nurse a call, and to my surprise she has been waiting for me to call. She invited me over to her flat, so I bought some drinks and food and drove there, she isn't a shy girl and she knows what she wants. I explained that I am engaged and that she should respect, I don't want drama, I have a crazy woman in my life. She agreed to be my side thing, and damn she is going to be a nice destruction, I spend the night at her place and this woman showed me a good time the whole time, she is a freak in the sheets. Mercy has been slacking man these days. A man needs to have two women, the stressor and the remover of that stress. And I think I have balanced the equation. My fiancé has been blowing up my phone the whole night I had to flight mode. I am still in her bed and she walks

in holding a tray of food, okay breakfast in bed, okay I can work with this.

Me "good morning sexy" I say sitting up straight, shit she is in a fresh lingerie, red in color and must admit it looks fucking good on him.

Her "both your breakfasts are ready daddy" I bite my lower lip

Me "I must admit they both look appetizing" she gives me a look, a sexy look

Her "I know right. But we need you to feed your stomach first so you can get you energy levels up for the other breakfast" I smile

Me "I like the way you think beautiful" she gives me my plate and I start eating she is sitting with her legs crossed, she has long beautiful legs, reminds me of all the delicious things she did to me last night

Her "so Vee" I swallow

Me "yes nana"

Her "what made you give me a call last night"

Me "let's just say, it was about time"

Her "oh I see, so how will this thing between us work"

Me "okay look, we are together but we can't be seen in public together babe, I will still take you out but far from here, maybe in other provinces and mini vacations to African destinations" she smiles

Her "that's sounds good"

Me "I never asked" she narrowed her eyes

Her "shoot" I put the fork down

Me "are you seeing anyone?"

Her "no I am not Vee, only you"

Me "I am glad to hear that, and keep it that way. I don't share, I will take care of you that is a promise, you won't even feel like I am with Mercy, I will give you enough time okay" she smiles

Her "I hope so babe"

Me "trust me, but I need to go back to my house and take care of a few things, write me your account number so I send you money to go spoil yourself, I will come back later on to see you"

Her "okay but you only leaving after eating your other breakfast right?" I smile and place the plate on the pedestal and pull her by her legs, she giggles and I got on top of her"

Me "I will have it right now thank you"

Mercy

I knew my mother in laws presence will anger Vusi but I didn't think he would take it too far and not come back home, he is not even answering his phone, did Dali have to come here when we were just trying to get things back on track, this will be a setback in my relationship. I was frustrated but I understand he wants to ask for forgiveness I mean we all played a part in his daughter death, he forgave me why wouldn't he forgive her too, I mean we all need to move on from this. I have a lot to deal with the issue with my dad and that thing and the drama that is about to erupt in my house is definitely going to add to my troubles. It is 11am already and he is still not back, I am pacing up and down in the kitchen, trying to call him but it is taking me straight to voicemail, this is so frustrated.

Me "oh damn Vusi, just switch your damn phone on" I say to myself and just as I hear a response I jump

Ma "he did not come back last night?"

Me "no mama he didn't, he phone is even off"

Ma "this is all because of me, I am sorry makoti"

Me "no ma, please don't blame yourself, he will come back"

Ma "I hope so, how have you two been?"

Me "we are trying mama, but we have our own fair of issues"

Ma "every marriage does my daughter"

Me "I now understand that, it is not always rosy"

Ma "exactly, but normally children fixes things, you should try so that he gets over Siphephelo" I was about to answer when we heard his laugh from behind us

Him "you would love that wouldn't you Dali, for me to forget my daughter, the one you hated so much?"

Ma "I didn't mean it like that ndodana yami" he chuckles

Him "of course you did, you are evil I regret ever calling you my beloved mother" his mother started crying, I didn't say anything coz I didn't want him to come for me.

Him "Mercy" I blink

Me "my love" he stared at me for a few minutes

Him "who is the man in this house"

Me "you are baby" I say with a voice so low

Him "so why is it that you don't listen to me?"

Me "I am sorry love but what did do?"

Him "when I left here I told you to get rid of this woman didn't I?"

Ma "you did, but please don't blame, can we at least talk first then I will go" he laughs and exits the room, I follow behind him

Me "baby I am sorry, but just hear her out please"

Him "don't tell me that shit" Is this fucker for real right now, why is he angry with me

Me "okay that is enough, I didn't invite your mother her, so I don't know why you are mad at me, I don't have the energy to be your fucking punching bag, I have my own shit to deal with but you don't see be taking it out on you, my father is in a freaking relationship with your ex Sizakele, and you are here acting like a mad man" his eyes popped out

Him "what did you just say? Sizakele and Razor?" I roll my eyes

Me "oh now that caught your attention mxm" I walk out and he follows behind me this time

Him "Mercy come back here and explain what you just said" I took my hand bag and car keys, I don't have time for this I need to confront my father about this, I am not supporting this taboo, never.

Razor

I think it should be a universal law that weekends are meant to be spend with your significant other, because no man nothing beats this, nothing has ever made me feel so fulfilled like loving this woman. I have had the most amazing week and to think that she said she wants to leave later today is breaking my heart, I need another week and I promise I will take her back to the apartment, she explained that she doesn't want to vat and set and I totally understand that, I will make an honest woman out of her someday. After all she has school and I work late at times, but is has been a bliss having her here, from taking showers and baths together, to cooking together, cuddling, watching TV (something I never do,

except of it's the current affairs). I am at my happiest with her and she with me. we are in the kitchen, she just finished cooking Sunday lunch, and it smells divine, I scored myself the perfect 10.

Her "baby, do you want to eat now?" I smile

Me "not yet my love, maybe in an hour or two"

Her "okay no problem then"

Me "should I pour you a glass of wine?" she laughs

Her "yes please, that nice one I had on Friday"

Me "okay you are a fan of merlot, noted"

Her "I guess so"

Me "then I will have to start collecting again and make sure our wine cellar has enough merlot"

Her "even that dry white one" I laugh

Me "chardonnay, you seem interested in wines love, I will have to take you to a wine tasting trip in Cape Town then, I will get my assistant to find me the best vineyards that side so we can go" she smiles

Her "I would love that"

Me "and baby I am going to need your school calendar so I can plan things for us around that" she blushes and I smile, she is so beautiful

Her "you are amazing do you know that" I stand up and go to her side and hug her from behind.

Me "I am glad to hear that, I love you okay" she giggles, my favorite sound in the world

Her "I know love, I know that" I smile and kiss her neck and she turns and he hands go snake my head and we share a kiss. We are in our moment when we hear someone speak. I don't let go of her but we stop kissing, we are in a relationship and we are not hiding anymore,

Mercy "this is the most disgusting sight I have ever set my eyes on, Daddy what the fuck is this?"

Me "watch your mouth girly" she chuckles

Mercy "what you are doing is wrong Dad, she is nothing but a gold digging hoe, why can't you see this"

Me "you don't get to come to my house and start making noise, and you definitely don't get to walk here in her space and start insulting her do you understand me?" she laughs

Mercy "oh this is her space now, it is no longer our home"

Me "it will always be your home so long as you respect me and Sizakele. If you feel that will be difficult

don't come here, after all I bought you a house worth of millions, go be crazy there"

Mercy "you are unbelievable Razor, she is young enough to be your daughter yet you are sleeping with her" I felt myself boil, I will slap the living shit out of this little brat right now, my body tensed up, I wanted to let go of Sizakele, but she could sense my anger, so she just held on tight to me so keep restrained from going to Mercy.

Me "if you don't want to talk to me like an adult, the same door you used coming in here, use it again to leave my house, do you understand?" she smirked and giving me attitude, I couldn't stand here and be disrespected by this child. I managed to loosen my woman hold and made my way to my daughter, I stood in front of her, all Razor mode, I scare the devil himself when I am like this

Me "I fully understand that I wouldn't be easy to accept my relationship with Siza, I totally understand your frustrations and hurt and I am sorry, but I will never be sorry for loving her and being with her as my woman, she makes me happy, I am happy. What I will not accept is you coming here and insulting her, you were suppose to take your anger out on me not her, let me tell you, I have done my fatherly duties well over the years and I am still doing it even now, but let me tell you, if you think I will chose you over her then my baby you are very much wrong. I love you and your sister, you mean everything to me but so does she, I love the 3 of you. And the kind of love I have for Sizakele is not the same as the love I have for you as your father, you must never compare the two. You will never have to compete for it coz you have yours and she has hers. Don't ever repeat this stunt you just pulled do you understand" she keeps quiet

Me "I SAID DO YOU UNDERSTAND MERCY MOTAUNG" she jumps a bit and blinks a couple of times and then swallow

Mercy "yes daddy, I hear you" she says in a low voice,

Me "good then, now you will leave and go back to your house and spend time with that boy of yours and leave me and mine to have a peaceful Sunday, I will call you tomorrow to meet for lunch and only then, you will tell me your grievances and I will give you answers. Is that fair?"

Mercy "crystal clear daddy"

Me "good then, I will see you tomorrow" I kiss her forehead and she walks away, I look back at my woman and she is biting her nail

Me "sorry about that my love" she smiles

Her "its okay my love"

Me "can we forget about what just happened a second ago and go back to our chilled afternoon?"

Her "I would love that baby"

Me "now where were we before we were rudely interrupted" she giggles as I hold her again

Her "you were supposed to go pour me a glass of wine" I smile and kiss her

Me "okay then, one glass of merlot coming up" I go get a cold bottle and glass, then I took my cognac

Her "want us to go sit by the pool?"

Me "whatever the queen wants" we make our way there and sit and I just had to ask

Me "baby can I ask for a favor?" I make her famous puppy eyes, she burst out laughing

Her "what do you want Molemo" I smile

Me "please spend one more week with me, just one love please"

Her "you don't have to ask twice" you should see my smile right now.

Vusi

I couldn't stop hearing what Mercy said about her father and Siza, I am going crazy here, I can't stomach this, so I decide that the only way is to confront Siza, I am knocking outside her apartment and Olivia opens

Her "oh hey, come in, what brings you over" I was beside myself and she could see me coz she narrows her eyes and I walk in hoping to find her in.

Me "uhm Liv, is here?" he smiles

Her "oh no she is not"

Me "eish do you know where she is?"

Her "I think she is with her man"

Me "oh she is dating now?"


Her "oh come on Vusi, you know that is the reason you are here, Mercy told you and you came here to get confirmation, let me put you out of your misery, yes Razor and Siza are in a relationship and they have been for a while now" I felt like someone stabbed me in the heart with a knife and they are

twisting it" she sounds so casual about this, how could Siza do this to me

Me "and you are okay with all this?" she smiles

Her "they love each other who am I to stand in their way" I couldn't believe my ears

Me "uhm thanks Liv" she giggles and I left with my bleeding heart

Please react, leave a comment and share 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 38 (not edited)

Siza's

I had the most amazing weekend with Mo, and I am not happy to be going back to school, I just want to stay in bed and snuggle close to my boo and listen to him tell me how much he loves me every chance he gets, but ke I need that degree. I just finished getting ready, and I have already prepared Molemo's things for work too, my man and time are not the best of friends, we are already late, and that time I have to meet up with my group to continue with the group assignment. I don't want the entitled Siyanda on my case for being late. I move to the kitchen and prepare Mo breakfast but pack it in a Tupperware, he will eat at the office, coz if I let him seat and eat I will regret it. He comes down fixing his tie and I roll my eyes

Me "you and time shame babe" he laughs

Him "I am sorry babe, I won't even ask for breakfast I will grab something after I drop you off at campus"

Me "there will be no need for that, already packed your breakfast and lunch" he smiles

Him "oh boy what could I be without you my love"

Me "a man who isn't sure of whether he is coming and going" he bursts out laughing

Him "it is too early for your humor love, come here" I go to him and we kiss

Me "okay stop before we find ourselves back in bed" he blushes and goes to grab his bad with some

files, I take mine with textbooks and staff then his food then we walk out to the car, he drive me and we are in comfortable silence listening to the radio. We get to campus and I spot my group members already waiting for me

Me "oh they are already waiting for me"

Him "send my apologies baby. And what time should I come get you"

Me "uhm I am going to go to the computer lab and type my assignment part, I will call you when I am almost done okay" he smiles and kisses me.

Him "okay my love, see you later and have a great day" I smile and get out of the car and he drives off and I walk to them, Siyanda is already wearing her pissed off face and I mentally roll my eyes

Zee "you are late Sizakele, when we say 9 am let it be 9am, we also have a life you know"

Percy "oh come on Siyanda she is only 10 minutes late, I pretty sure she didn't do it on purpose"

Me "I am sorry Zee"

Mosa "it's okay Siza, let's just go and start with the work"

Percy "so Siza who just dropped you off?" I blush

Me "that is my boyfriend"

Percy "tell him I love his car"

Me "you and half of Jozi dear but I will tell him" he laughs

Zee "are you really going to make a fuss over Bentley"

Percy "it is a nice whip"

Zee "yeah whatever" yoh okay, I just keep quiet and we find a spot and start discussing the assignment and what is expected from us, once we fully understand we share the work evenly so that everyone could go and start preparing.

Mosa "okay then team, we will meet again in 3 days to see the progress, if anything changes we will discuss in the whatsApp group" we all agree

Zee "okay then" she takes her staff and leaves

Percy "she can be a total b*t*h at times jeses" we laugh

Mosa "tell me about" we pack our things and walk to class together, with Percy joking around

Mercy

I am having lunch with my father at his office, and I don't want to lie, I am scared, the way he put me in my place yesterday got to me, he has never been like that before, I have never seen him in that mode, but I still need to convince him that what is happening between him and that girl is wrong and I will never accept it, if he really loves me he will do it for me, what will people say, the press will have a field day dragging his name in the mud, I don't even want to speak of what they will do to me on twitter and instagram, oh Razor hasn't thought all of this through. He has to take a moment and think of how all this will change our lives, I mean, how am I suppose to accept her I mean she has slept with my man and my father and that alone should have been a stop sign not entry for my dad. I can't even see what is driving all these man crazy when they see that dark skinned fat girl nxa, I am the office parked outside and at exactly 1pm I walk out with the takeaway I got for us and made my way inside, I get to his PA's desk and she has the biggest smile plastered on her face I roll my eyes.

Her "good afternoon Miss Motaung"

Me "hello, is my daddy ready for me?"

Her "yes he is, you can go through" I get in the office and he has his feet on the table and his smiling and giggling like a school boy, he is speaking on his phone , I just sit down opposite him and wait for him to finish

Him "okay my love, I am going to have lunch now, I want to also take a break and go eat some, you didn't have breakfast" he smiles "please my, don't forget to tell me the time I should come pick you up" he blushed "I love you too baby, okay later" he hang up and place his phone on the desk and looks at me then sigh

Me "hi dad"

Him "Mercy, how are you?"

Me "I am well thank you, I brought lunch with"

Him "oh sorry, Siza packed lunch for me, I will eat it"

Me "oh I see"

Him "okay then, I know this is not a social visit, you are here to voice out your grievances and complain, so here I am let it all out"

Me "may I speak freely?"

Him "you may Mercy, but I am not giving you the go ahead to disrespect me" I nod

Me "daddy, Sizakele was my fiancé's daughter's mother, she is young enough to be your daughter, again daddy me and her have a history, she might be in a relationship just to get back at me for all I did to her, I honestly don't want you to continue with this relationship, and if you love me the way you claim you will stop all this you are doing with her immediately" he looks at me and laughs

Him "all your reason don't mean anything to me Mercy, they don't have any ground to make me want to leave the love of my life, I love you, you and your sister are my children, I have done everything to make sure you are both happy and comfortable. I will not force you to accept her and our relationship but I am not ending it, you will have to learn to live with it" I couldn't believe my ears

Me "then I guess you don't care about my feelings and what hurts me" I try play on his emotions

Him "so what do you think is a better way forward?"

Me "since you won't dump her, I guess me and you are relationship ends here" his face changed, yes I have him, he wasn't expecting this at all. He sighs and rubs his hand on his forehead

Him "if that's what you want Mercy I won't stop you" my heart started beating faster my eyes pop out

Me "daddy are you hearing yourself" he nods

Him "that is what you want baby and I have always ensured that you get what you want, so why will I stop now" I couldn't believe my ears, he just accepted to part ways with me coz of her, I just let my tears fall, looking at him but he seemed unbothered by what he just said or the crying me.

Vusi

The thought of Siza and Razor together, touching, having sex and all that is sickening, It makes me so mad, I just want to take Sizakele far away from jozi, I don't approve of this damn relationship. I need to talk to her, she need to know the kind of man my father in law is, he is a ruthless son of a b*t*h, he will hurt her so bad, he will control her. She will never live a normal life while tied to that man. Oh this is all so messed up, I just need to convince her to stay away from this man, yes he has all the money in the world but it is not worth her life, I need to meet up with her and talk, I need to see her. i had a meeting with around Braam so I decided to have lunch at some restaurant before heading back to the office, like

the universe has heard my plea, Sizakele walks in looking so beautiful God, I swear dresses were made for her, they suit her more than trousers damn, she walks to the table outside and a waitress attends to her, she smiles warmly and speaks, she has always been welcoming and kind. The waitress walks away and she takes out her phone and plays with it, she smiles and a part of me flinches, maybe it is a text from Razor making her blush like that, I couldn't sit there anymore, I took my food and moved to her table, I place them down on her table and she moves her eyes from the phone to me and she frowns, she attempts to stand up and leave

Me "please don't, I just need 5 minutes of your time"

Her "what is it that you want you say" she says sounding so bored

Me "can we seat and talk please" she gets back to her seat

Her "I have nothing to say to you, so I will just listen"

Me "thank you" I seat down too and sigh deeply

Her "I don't have all day Vusi, I came here to eat and go back to campus"

Me "firstly I want to apologize for all I have ever put you through, I am really sorry Siza, I hope one day you will forgive me and we can be cool again"

Her "is that all" I close my eyes

Me "actually no, is it true that you are in a relationship with my father in law"

Her "not that it is any of your business but yes I am in a relationship with Molemo" she answers with so much confidence and hearing her confirm it broke my heart even further

Me "Siza do you know what kind of man Razor is" she laughs

Her "yes I do, but I am pretty sure you are going to tell me another version of him"

Me "Sizakele I care about you, I just don't want to see you getting hurt, he is a dangerous man Siza"

Her "okay I don't have to listen to this nonsense"

Me "if you don't believe ask him what else he does besides owning a law firm"

Her "okay listen here, don't you ever and I mean ever again think you can come up to me and talk about my man, my relationship has nothing to do with you, so please remove yourself from the equation, don't give yourself unnecessary headache about anything that has to do with me, you are nothing to me but someone I used to know, stay in your lane and I will gladly stay in mine, do you hear me?" I was so

embarrassed but I won't give up

Me "I love you Siza and I care. I don't want you to get hurt or in messy situations" she laughs

Her "what a joke" she stands up and takes her bag and moves to another table leaving me there staring at her, with nothing but regret eating through me like a sickness. Why was I so stupid, I should have cleaned her up myself, brought her to the city, we could have been married now, leaving in our own house with our princess and I and I think we could have had another child or at least trying for one. Oh I really messed up and I have no one else to blame but myself.

Olivia

I was walking in the mall looking like a zombie, I just came here to try and relax, school has been hectic and on the other side I haven't seen Siza, I am scared to go see her at my father's in case she is still mad at me, I miss her so much, life without her hasn't been the same, I just want us to go back to where we used to be, I regret all that I said that day, I was too hush and I hurt her, I can still hear her cry from the venom I spit through my mouth, if only I could take back the hands of time. Yes I was hurt and mad but I had no right to say all that to her, I know the kind of person she is, I shouldn't have let my anger cloud that, but there is no point in crying over spilt milk, all I need to do is rectify my mistakes and show her how sorry I am. I am so lost in my thoughts that I bump into someone

Me "oh I am sorry sir, wasn't looking at where I am going" he laughs and I look at his face and laugh too
Dad "so this is how polite you are to strangers huh" I laugh

Me "I was the one at fault that's why" he smiles

Dad "you look like you are carrying all the worlds troubles" I give him a weak smile

Me "I feel like I am daddy"

Dad "come let's go have a drink, I have an hour to spare" I take his hand and he leads me to a restaurant, we sit and place an order for drinks.

Me "what are you doing at a mall" he laughs

Him "came to buy these" he gives me the plastic from istore and I peep through

Me "yours giving you problems"

Him "no baby, these are Siza's things, she struggles when she has to do her school stuff" I smile

Me "how is she" he smiles

Him "she is very good nana" I get so emotional and tears form in my eyes

Me "I miss her so much daddy" he takes my hand

Him "and she misses you too Olivia, she might not say it directly but she does" I smile

Me "I just need to fix things between us, do you think she will give me chance"

Him "she loves you so I know she will, plus you know Siza, she doesn't hold grudges and she is quick to forgive, she has probably gotten over it"

Me "I doubt papa coz there things I said to her were very painful" he sighs

Him "yes they were painful Olivia, but you are sorry, tell her that" I smile

Me "I will come to your house to talk to her"

Him "you do that"

Me "can we order please"

Him "you go ahead, I don't want to eat anything, I am leaving enough space for her food" I laugh

Me "not fair dad, I miss her food too Christ" he laughs at me

Him "I though she taught you how to cook"

Me "she did, but I will never be as good a she is" he smiles


Him "true, but don't worry, she is coming back on Sunday" I smile and nod

Me "I hope we will be okay by then" he squeezes my hand, his phone beeped and he looked at it and smiles

Him "baby girl I am going to have to love and leave you, I need to go pick up Siza from campus"

Me "you are so happy, you are even glowing" he blushed

Him "I am very happy Liv" he takes out his wallet and hands me a couple of notes then kiss my forehead and leaves.

Please lets leave a comment, react and share with others. One love . 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 39 (not edited)

Siza

I am sited at the bench waiting for my Molemo to arrive, he said he is 5 minutes out, I don't mind I am actually enjoying the evening breeze here, I had a long day, I just want to get home, soak myself in the tub then cook, eat and sleep. I actually did a lot today, by the rate that I am going I will be done with my part for the assignment and it will be perfect, I am planning on going to consult with Prof tomorrow to check if I am on the right track, the sooner I am done with this assignment the better, coz I will be able to concentrate on other modules equally. I see his car approaching and smile instantly, he passes me and winks, he goes to do the u turn then park, I get in and close the door, he is already leaning in for his kiss, I blush and give him some sugar

Him "I have been craving that the whole day" I laugh

Me "oh my poor baby sorry" he laughed

Him "you look like hell baby"

Me "I am love, been in the computer lab most of the day" he smiles and we drive away, I actually feel myself nap a little, I feel him shaking me gently, I open my eyes and we are home, okay that was quick.

Him "we home baby, let's get inside"

Me "that was very quick love" he smiles and we got out of the car, he retrieves a white large flat box with a pink ribbon, but I don't ask him what is inside. We get in and I throw myself on the couch.

Him "you are really tired, tell you what, I will go prepare the bath so we can go relax, then I will order take out, you are not cooking tonight" I smile sweetly at him

Me "thank you so much my love" he blushes

Him "this is for you" he hands me the box and I take it curiously, I untie the ribbon and inside is a MacBook air, iPad and an iPhone Xr and a wifi router. Oh my God baby, I just look at him not knowing what to door say

Him "that's for school, so that you don't have to go to the computer lab at school, now you will be able to work in the comfort of your home at your own time" I just let out a tear he is so considerate my goodness, I stand and circle my hands around his head and pull him down to him then kiss him

Me "thank you so much baby, you are the best Mo"

Him "anything for you my baby" he kisses me again and then picks me up bridal style and I scream a little then giggle, he makes his way up stairs to our room. He places me down on the bed and disappeared to the bathroom, I hear the tap opening and the pleasant smell of the foam bath fill the room, I feel myself relax a little. He comes back and removes all my clothes and strips his off too, he carries me again and places me in the bath tub then he enters and we are eye to eye. He takes my foot and starts rubbing it, oh my God that feels so good, I moan involuntary.

Me "oh baby, that feels good"

Him "I will give you a full body massage when we done here okay" I blush

Me "how can I not fall deeper in love with you when you spoil me like this"

Him "you are the queen of my castle baby, my life's mission is to make you happy" I blush. Thank God I am dark skinned coz wow

Me "flattery will get you everywhere Mr. Motaung" he laughs

Him "I am glad to hear that sweetheart, what do you feel like eating?"

Me "we can have pizza and wings from chicken lickin and some fries from McD" h smiles

Him "okay I will call one of the boys to go get them"

Me "thank you sthandwa sam"

Mercy

I have been in this position since I got back from my father's office, I locked the door so that my fiancé's mother doesn't come in and annoy me, I had a shitty day and I am not in the mood to hear her cry and complain about her precious son not wanting anything to do with her, I have my own shit going on, my own father told me that I can cut ties with him, I couldn't believe that he didn't beg me to reconsider, do you know what he said, he said, "take a week to think about this and let me know so I can know to also not support you since I don't have your support, after all you man is a lawyer, I pay him enough, he would e able to support you" my own father choosing a woman over me, I am fucked, coz I even fought with my own sister, oh my God how the hell will I survive without my father, I am used to getting everything I want and if I cut off my father I will suffer so much, it is not a risk I am willing to take, what

choice do I have but to support that sham of a relationship. I need fix things with my sister, our last encounter was not a pleasant one, I kicked her out and insulted her, and knowing Olivia she will not reach out to me first, but I don't mind coz I am the one in the wrong here. The door handle rattled as someone tries to open

Him "Mercy opens the door" I got off the couch and made my way and open for him, he gets in and gives me a look

Him "why did you lock"

Me "I didn't want to be disturbed that's why" he chuckles

Him "oh I see. Are you sick"

Me "of your baby mama yes"

Him "you should be mad at your father for approaching her, a girl young enough to be his daughter"

Me "oh because she is the innocent one right?"

Him "exactly Mercy, Siza would never do this willingly, he must have threatened her" I laugh

Me "oh wow, just wow"

Him "mxm, why do I even bother"

Me "you bother because you still have feelings for her, well news flash honey, she is Razors woman now, she opens her legs for him now, he pleasures himself with her now. And if you value your life you will stay away from her coz if you don't you will face Razors rath" he sighs and sits on the edge of the bed and bury his head in his hands

Him "how did we get here"

Me "what do you mean"

Him "we used to be so happy Mercy, what changed"

Me "I don't know" I joined him on the bed

Him "I don't like what we have become my love, I am sorry for being a jerk, can we start again" oh o have been waiting to hear this for the longest time now

Me "I would love that"

Him " we will start by sending the letter to your father so I can pay your lobola and then we can just start living our life"

Me "thank you Khumalo" I say and we share a hug and it lasts for so long

Him "we just need to set some rules"

Me "can we do that tomorrow babe, I have missed you" he laughs

Him "I have missed you too my bunny" he say's getting on top of me. oh thank God my man is back. I love him and these past few weeks have been hectic for us, I didn't even realize how much I have missed him really. I am glad we are both back to our senses.

Olivia

TGIF. Yoh this has been a week from hell. I just need to have a calm weekend and I think I should visit my father and Siza for the weekend, maybe this will do the both of us good I mean, I can't wait for Sunday to talk to her, I get to our apartment and go straight to my room and pack my weekender, I change into a comfortable outfit and leave. Getting to car in the parking lot, I spot some guy I almost dated when I first got here he is damn handsome and sexy but the personality is a definite no no. I quickly get into my car and drive away before he can see me. The traffic is on another level, this is why I hate Fridays and driving. And my dad just had to live far le yena man. Getting to his place, I see his car in the drive way and I know he is at home, the security guard opens for me and I greet and drive in, park and take my bag and make my way inside. I hear giggles from the kitchen and my father speaks

Him "oh come babe it would be fun" Siza laughs and responds

Me "I don't see how that could be fun Mo, I mean attending a client with me doesn't make sense"

Him "it's actually me and a few other lawyers from other firms, he is a hot shot so he wants us to all pitch imagine, he feels special" she laughs

Me "in that case you should be serious not planning on taking me with to the meeting"

Him "those things can get very boring but with you in there it would be much better, I mean seeing you nje brightens my days and lifts my mood" she giggles. Oh my God they are so happy; I can't believe I almost stood in the way of something so beautiful. I walk in the kitchen and they are kissing I clear my throat and they stop but don't let go of each other

Him "Liv baby, what a nice surprise" I smile

Me "hey daddy, I came to visit I will be sleeping over, I hope you don't mind"

Him "I don't nana, baby is that okay with you?" he asks Siza who hasn't even looked at me once

Her "of course it is, this is her home she can come whenever she wants" she say's looking at dad

Him "okay nana, let me take your bag to your room then" he said taking and walking upstairs leaving me and Siza alone. She goes to check the oven. I sigh and decide to speak first

Me "hey babe"

Her "hey Liv" I sigh

Me "what are you making?"

Her "sticky wings, pork chops, with fries and Greek salad" she say's without looking at me

Me "please look at me please" she does but remains silent

Me "I said some nasty things to you Siza and I am really sorry my friend so sorry"

Her "I am sorry for falling in love with your father and for hiding it from you for months, I am sorry for betraying you like that. I love him I really do"

Me "I know you guys love each other and I fully support you"

Her "thank you for that, I truly appreciate it Liv"

Me "can we please go back to where we were before all of this" she sighs

Her "I would love to pretend like it all didn't happen but it did Liv, you said some things and they hurt me to the core, I wish I could unhear them but that is impossible" I close my eyes

Me "I know babe and I am sorry from the bottom of my heart I really am" a tear escaped from her eye and she quickly wiped it with her hand

Her "please excuse me I need to go refresh before dinner, I will be down soon" she walks away and I just cry. My father comes in and hugs me, I cry in his arm

Me "she wants nothing to do with me daddy, I am really sorry I said those things to her, I miss her"

Him "just give him a little time baby, the words were hurtful but you said them in the heat of the moment, she will come around I know she will" I sob in his arms for a while

Me "let me go freshen up before dinner, please go check on her, she was crying"

Him "you sure you will be okay?" I nod and he kisses my forehead and we both go to our rooms.

Please share, leave a comment and react. See you on Monday. Have a great weekend 🍕❤️🍷

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 40 (not edited)

Siza

Razor decided that he wanted us to all alone in the house since I came here, so he gave his staff leave, and gave them heavy payments so they enjoy their time at home apparently nothing is as painful as being at home and broke, so he made sure that they are financially stable nyana. He is a good man, very considerate, since they are not here I have to do things myself and I definitely don't mind, not even a bit. So last night at dinner I just ate and went straight to bed, Mo chilled with Olivia till late, he got to bed around 1am and decided to disturb my sleep, and gave some deliciousness, he made me go crazy screaming his name, at least Olivia's room is a bit far from his, I don't want to traumatize her. I wake up early and he is sleeping peacefully on his side, and his chest is bare exposing that beautiful tattoo, I find myself blushing every time I see, I still can't believe he has my face and name on his body. I get up from the bed careful not to wake him up. I go to the bathroom and wash my face and brush my teeth, since I started having sex with Mo I sleep naked, for easy access. So I wear my legging and his over sized t-shirt and make my way downstairs, I hear the noise coming from the cinema so I make my way to there and they forgot to switch off and there is a bottle of whisky and two glasses. Those two had a party in here last night mos. I take the things and head out to the kitchen after switches off the screen. I make myself a cup of coffee and brewed some on the coffee machine, I am pretty sure they will need a strong cup for the hangover they will be having. I go to the utility room and throw some clothes in the washing machine then make my way back to kitchen and started with a greasy breakfast, your complete farm house breakfast, it is now around 9pm and neither of them is down yet, I use the chance to hang the laundry outside and I am done in no time. I start cleaning around and I have Thandiswa Mazwai playing in the background, she is giving me the energy to clean this big ass house, I am not cleaning every room just the ones we frequently use. Once I am done I decide to eat coz no they don't seem to want to wake up this morning. I hear voices and giggles approaching, huuu at long last.

Mo "good morning my love" I smile

Me "hey baby, finally I thought I had to come up and pour ice all over you" he laughs

Mo "sorry baby, it was a rough night" I smirk thinking of the things he did to me in bed

Liv "hey babe, let me start helping with breakfast" I smile, I mean genuinely smile

Me "morning Liv, don't stress it's done"

Liv "forever the superwoman, thank you"

Mo "and here I was hoping to take you out for brunch" I smile

Me "we can go out for dinner then"

Liv "that sounds perfect"

Me "okay sit down you two let me dish up for you" the seat and I dish up and pour them coffee

Mo "just exactly what I needed, thank you Mrs. Motaung"

Me "you are welcome baby" Liv smiles at us

Liv "you two will remind us that we are single too you not being fair" I laugh and He gives her a look

Mo "I don't want you near boys Olivia, books before boys because boys bring babies" she laugh

Liv "oh wow daddy, Siza I hope you are listening "

Mo "oh no you don't Olivia, our case is different, Siza is my soul mate, we are in love, these boys will break your heart" I laugh

Liv "I hear you, and from the bottom of my heart I see how happy you guys are and it gives me peace to know that the people I care about deeply are okay and happy, I am sorry Siza for all I said please I miss you and I want my friend back please baby" I go to her side and give her the warmest hug and we both cry, I have been missing her so bad, I am happy we are okay now.

Vusi

Things between Mercy and I are much better now, we spoke and decided to give ourselves another try, it is clear that Sizakele will never be mine again, but it still buffers me as to how she and Razor got together, it hurts you know but then again I need to keep my distance from her now, coz if he finds out that I am troubling his woman, he will make my life a living hell, I am not ready to his enemy at all. I had to switch off my phone coz Uriel (the nurse) was blowing my phone, I couldn't risk Mercy getting

suspicious and have us fighting again, I mean we just ironed out our differences and honestly I don't want drama, I am sure she is mad at me, phela I smashed and disappeared after promising to see her later, I need to go see her before she decides she doesn't want my ass anymore. Mercy and I had a good morning; I have been trying really hard to avoid my mother. I just want her gone. Speak of the devil, she appears from the lounge and come sit next to me. I sigh and stand up from my sit.

Her "Vusi my son please"

Me "please what Dali" she starts crying and I roll my eyes

Her "I am sorry please find it in your heart to forgive me"

Me "will your sorry bring back Siphephelo, will it remove the pain from Siza's heart"

Her "it was a mistake Vusi I swear"

Me "no it wasn't and you know it. You hated my child and you led her to her death ma"

Her "I will forever regret my actions towards Phephe, I am sorry please" I was about to say something but decided not to. I just walk and drive to the mall and get some flowers and chocolates from Woolworths, then went to the jewelry store to buy her a Michael Kors watch then I drive to her condo, I get in and take the things I bought and walked to her door, I knock and she comes to open after a while and was laughing with a glass of wine in her hand, she looked fucken sexy, she frowns as she sees its me on her door step, she wants to shut the door in my face but I block it with my shoe and she sighed

Her "what do you want Vusi"

Me "baby please don't be like that" she takes a sip from her glass

Her "just coz I agreed to your side thing doesn't mean I am going to let you walk all over me"

Me "I know and I am very sorry, just that Mercy was furious that I didn't sleep at home, I had to put of the fire first beautiful, I really am sorry, these are for you" I hand her the gifts and she smiles

Her "next time it won't be this easy to get me to forgive you" I smile and she allows me in.

Me "there wont be a next time babe, I will act right for you" she blushes

Her "you better, you said you want two woman, handle your business Vee" we walk in and I stop walking, she has company, two other girls and a guy, I swear he is so gay coz the way he is undressing me with his eyes yoh

Her "chommie stop lurking at my mans like that" they laugh

Guy "haiiii he is too hot leyana"

Her "urg stop it man you making him uncomfortable. Baby these are my friends, Palesa, Sharon and mash. Squad this is Vee" I greet them and try by all means not to entertain Palesa, she is Mandla's ex

Me "nice to meet you, baby let me leave you then I didn't know you had company, I don't want to impose" she smiles

Her "nonsense, they will survive an hour or two without me, there is enough alcohol, I need to take care of you first" I smile, dammit this girl is something else

Me "if you say so baby"

Her "definitely, coz this wine went straight to some part and it is itching and only you can scratch it dzaddy" she is flipping bold fuck I have a boner klaar.

Me "well in that case lets go fix that" I whisper and she takes the closed bottle of wine from the ice bucket and we make our way to the bedroom.

Mercy

I just had to go see my dad and tell him what I have decided on, this whole thing is a mess and I am glad that my fiancé and I fixed things, I couldn't be in bad terms with everyone, I wouldn't be able to cope. I took a quick shower and opted for a maxi dress and flops, messy bun and sunglasses; I grabbed my keys and walked out. I met Vusi's mother in the lounge, she is eating a plate full of food that could feed about 3 people Christ, she is even seating with a 2 liter of juice. I can't shame that sight almost made me faint, how the hell will al that fit in her stomach? It can never be me I refuse. Her chewing is on steroids, it is disgusting. I just fake a smile and greet her

Her "where are you heading to looking this beautiful Koti wam" I smile

Me "I am just going to see my father"

Her "I would love to meet him, he will be in law after all"

Me "you will soon mama" she smiles

Her "okay, I can't wait"

Me "let me get going, I don't want to miss him, when its weekend like this he tends to disappear" she

says okay and I walk out drive to dad's place, his car in not on sight but I see Olivia wagon, I might as well kill two birds with one stone. I walk in and I am surprised there is only one security at the gate, this is unlike Razor. I walk in the house and its quiet; I soon hear voices from the outside, I peep through the window and they are sitting in the garden, laughing, that girl is sitting on my father's lap, Olivia say's something that makes dad laugh and he steals a kiss, and she blushed. I feel myself infuriate. Look at them this is disgusting, but I don't have a say knowing my dad and seeing the way he is behaving like a love struck puppy he will cut me off for sure. This girl had him wrapped around her finger. I take a deep breath and walk to the garden making sure that I look as innocent as possible. They stop laughing as soon as they see me, she tries to get up from his lap but he holds on to her tighter. I break the silence

Me "dumelang" the respond

Me "daddy can I please have a word with you"

Him "okay take a seat, I am all ears" I clear my throat and grab a chair and seat down near Olivia, facing them" I sigh and play with my fingers

Me "first of all I would like to apologize to you, daddy for giving you that ultimatum and for disrespecting you like that, I am really sorry. I will ask you to choose between me and her anymore"

Him "you can refer to her as Sizakele"

Me 'sorry dad, I give you and Siza my support, she makes you happy and that is all that matters really" I lie coz deep own in my heart I would never accept this bullshit

Him "oh well I appreciate that. I love Sizakele and I am happy with her, I want you to be okay with us genuinely" I fake a smile

Me "I do daddy I really do, Siza thank you for making my daddy so happy"

Her "I love your father Mercy and he makes me happy. I am not with him to get back at you for what happened with my daughter and Vusi, I genuinely love Molemo" he looks at her and he blushes, I mentally roll my eyes

Me "I am glad to hear that" I look at Olivia who is holding on to her glass

Me "sis I also want to apologize to you, our last encounter wasn't pleasant, I am sorry for how I treated you, I miss you forgive me please"

Her "yeah whatever" I know her she loves playing hard to get

Me "I will take you shopping tomorrow" she laughs and I know I have her back

Him "we going out for dinner, join us"

Me "I would love to but Vusi and I have something planned already, oh and expect a letter from his family" he nods and I stay a little then drive back to my house, I was suffocating God.

Thandiwe

He has been acting like the best husband in the world, I know Sizwe he is just doing this to make me forget his infidelities, and if he thinks I am just going to forgive him just like that he is very much mistaken, this time I am not forgiving him for shit, he put my love in danger, hell he almost cost me my baby. Deep down I know that he will go back to that whore or find another one, I want to see this girl that makes my husband to stray like this, I know for a fact that she works at that bloody club that is where he spends most of his time. He left early in the morning and said he had to take care of something there. I decide to dress up and I must admit I look like a yummy mommy. I look the part of the business mogul's wife. I take my car keys and drive to Braamfontein, at least my son is with my mother in law, that one is a snake but I know she loves her grandson and would do anything for him. I park and walk in, it is still early so the place is not packed, but there are a few students already drinking their life away, but they look so happy God, I wish I experienced this. right after matric I got married. The waitresses are idling in the corner and laughing their outfits are so skimpy, I spot a few dirty tables and make my way to those prostitute looking woman.

Me "can't you see those tables need to be attended to, what will customers say when they find this place so dirty" I shout at them and they look at me from head to toe. One of them with an attitude speaks and I conclude that she is the female alpha of the pack.

Her "and who are you to come in and tell us how to do our job"

Me "baby girl, it doesn't matter who I am, what you should worry about is making sure that this club remains the best, I don't want to see those dirty tables when I get back" she laughs and Kat the manager came and smiled at me, he knows me so yeah

Him "aow sister boss, it has been a minute"

Me "I know right, hence I decided to pop up and see you, I see you have lazy girls working under you. if

you ask me I would suggest you fire them all and start again with people who can do their job”

Him “oh sorry sister boss, I will get my house in order” I look at them one by one and they are shocked and confused, wondering why he is calling me sister boss, let me put them out of their misery”

Me “I will be coming here frequently to inspect on my investments, anyway where is my husband”

The bad attitude one gasp for air and I look at her

Him “he is in his office, he is having a meeting with some hot headed suppliers” I laugh

Me “oh well in that case, can I have a plate of your ribs and wings with chips. I am eating for two, this one in here gives me an appetite for days” he laughs

Him “what would you want to drink”

Me “passion fruit and lemonade”

Him “Vicky you heard sister boss, tell the chef it’s her he must make it snappy” she gives him a look and walks away, the others rush to clean the tables, Kat ushers me to the lounge outside. I wait for about an hour then my food came, the one with an attitude named Vicky brought the order and she faked a smile.

Her “I am sorry for giving you attitude please, thing is people here came and just order us around making us feel like we are below them so some days we just put up defensive walls” I take a sip of my drink and look at her.

Me “oh well, let it not happen again” she smiles and I know I will use her to find out who has been sleeping with husband.

Please babies, let us react, leave a comment and share with friends. Your love and support keeps me going. Thank you very much

Siza’s tribulations

Chapter 41 (not edited)

Siza

My weekend has been the greatest, in fact the past 2 weeks have been a total bliss, my man is just the most amazing lover ever, and he makes me feel like I am the only girl in the world. I love him so much

and I am glad that we are no longer hiding our love. The thought of having to go back to the apartment with Olivia is killing me, you know when you have had the pleasure of sleeping next to your partner for some time sleeping alone becomes a problem, I am definitely not looking forward to it but at the same time I don't to cohabite with Mo, this time I am doing everything by the books. Last night at dinner I received a call from Kat, the manager of club nation, he told me that the big boss asked to see me today. The look on my man's face killed me and Liv, I explained to him and he told me that I am not going there alone, Olivia volunteered to take me and he straight up refused, said he will take me himself. So now we are driving there together, then afterwards we will have lunch and go watch a play at the theatre. You know Metro FM on a Sunday guys, it is an entire mood, and he has his hand on thigh, benefits of driving an automatic. We were in comfortable silence, the type were you keep on stealing glances at each other and blush, God but this man is handsome, those dimples and smile, he melts me and the fact that he is mine and he loves me completes me. we get there and park then he walks to my door and opens for me, he takes my hand and we walk in, the staff is already there working, the look on the look on the faces is everything, I just want to burst out laughing, Kat notices us and comes to me trying to keep his cool

Kat "Siza you made it, Mr. Motaung sir" oh he knows Mo, he has this serious face, he doesn't say anything to him but just nods

Me "yes I did, is he in?"

Kat "yes he is in the office, you can go through" I smile at him, and his eyes are fixed on our hands

Me "thank you, I will say bye before I leave" he nods and walks away so I take my baby and we go to Sizwe's office, I knock and he shouts come in, I appear first and he smiles and frowns soon as he sees Mo. Okay that is weird, I thought they are business associates

Me "big boss, how are you"

Him "hi Siza, thank you for coming, please seat" he looks at Mo

Him "Razor what brings you here"

Mo "I brought my woman, you asked to see her" his eyes popped and he swallowed in disbelief

Him "your woman? Sizakele?" I smile

Mo "you heard me right, so what is it that you wanted to talk to her about, we have to be somewhere"

Him "oh well, Siza I know you told me that you can't work here anymore coz of school, but I honestly need a favor, I am hosting a gentleman's weekend which is more sophisticated than the last one"

Me "okay but I don't understand what you need from me"

Him "honestly you were the only classy woman I had here, you knew how to keep it professional, I just need your help for 1 weekend that's all till I find someone of your caliber"

Mo "my woman is in med school, she needs to focus on her books plus weekends she needs to rest"

Him "I understand that but I need her help Razor, I wouldn't ask if I wasn't desperate, I will pay her good" Mo laughs and shakes his head

Mo "I can financially take care of Sizakele" Sizwe sighs. Okay this is nothing but a pissing contest, who has the biggest ego and the highest testosterone level. I need to step in now

Me "uhm Sizwe let me discuss this with my partner first in the comfort of our space" he nods

Mo "don't call her she will call you"

Me "baby get up let's go now, Sizwe I will call you" he gets up and places his hand on my waist and we leave, oh my God Molemo can be dramatic, but I let him be.

Razor

I am glad she hasn't touched on the Sizwe topic, I want us to talk about it, when we get to the restaurant so we can keep calm and talk properly, we get to Sandton and I take her to Pigalle, we are walking there and all eyes are on her, I must admit she is looking so simple yet so nice, she is in a denim skirt and red Alexander McQueen sneakers and a white t shirt tucked in her skirt, her body is out to play, those thick firm thighs gets all these guys turning heads and the confidence that gives me is on steroids, her afro is perfect and make up on a minimal, in fact I don't think I should call it make up, she only has on red lipstick to match her shoes and small bag. I have my hand in hers and she is holding on for dear life, my woman is a beauty I tell you, the only brown skin girl I know who can give all these light skinned girls a run for their money no let me rephrase she can give all these girls a run for their money. We get to the restaurant, and some slay queens are sitting on another table in a group I think they are about 7, I spot one I used to smash before I got with Siza, she smiles at me and I just ignore her. I pull a chair for my woman and she seats, I go around and take my seat too,

Her "thank you my love" I smile

Me "for what now"

Her "for being Molemo Motaung, for being my man" I blush

Me "baby please we are far from home, you know I can't hold myself when you talk like that"

Her "I wouldn't mind us going back home and spending the whole day in bed" I bite my lower lip

Me "I have a boner already" she laughs

Her "let's order cold water for you" she says care free, and her beauty radiates

Me "you are perfect Sizakele" I take her hand and kiss it. We are disturbed by my ex, if I can call her that, oh Thato jezz, I look at her and frown, and she is looking at Siza with a nasty look.

Thato "the mighty Razor blade" I look at my angel and sigh, I don't want to lose my cool in front of her

Me "yes Thato" she smiles

Thato "you have been scarce, I waited and waited for you to call me" eish this girl

Me "we are in the middle of something, do you mind" she looks at Siza again

Thato "hello, I am Thato, who are you" my queen looked at me and remained quiet, Thank God, she is too much a queen to deal with trash I will take care of it.

Me "hey hey don't you dare, don't talk to my girlfriend, she is not your friend, so please know your lane, she is not a playing field" I say seriously

Thato "Girlfriend huh, wow some girls are lucky some of us couldn't even get you to take us to KFC"

Me "baby come let's go home" she shakes her head no

Her "no Mo I want to eat here" I sigh, Thato is testing me, she can see that Siza tames me and I can't be an animal in front of her. I stand and ensure that I have the Razor face on

Me "I am not going to repeat myself to you, my woman and I are here to eat and bond, we need our space back so if you don't mind, it is a Sunday and we are hoping for peace, don't be the devil" she laughs and leave. I need to pay her a visit so she doesn't repeat this bullshit again, she might do this to her when I am not with her too, my past is not about to taint this perfection I found. Siza's mood is already south, I just hope she is not far gone already, I take her hand and she allows me and looks at me straight in the eyes.

Her "what was that Mo" I sigh and kiss her knuckles

Me "baby I am sorry"

Her "Molemo you are not answering my question" okay she is mad

Me "okay my love, that is Thato, I had a fling with her before I met you but I promise I haven't seen her since we got together I promise" she still has her eyes on me

Her "I hope so, what does a girl eat here" she say's looking at her menu

Me "please don't be mad at me, I love you and only you, I would never hurt you like that angel" she gives me a side smile

Mandla

My life has been revolving around work only, I haven't seen Siza in a while, we only speak on the phone and my mother is not happy with that so I send her a text earlier on and she said she already had plans but she will come see me tomorrow. I need to get out and play with the other kids. I haven't had a beer in days. I don't know but it feels as if I have aged so much, everything at work is hectic, it's like everyone needs an operation these days. I am off today and tomorrow so I plan to go see the gents and have a few beers with them, Vusi invited us to his house, he said he will braai and we will have a chilled one, Sunday alcohol is lekker so I am game for anything. I get to his house and the security opens for me and I park and make my way in, I press the door bell and Mercy opens for me

Her "oh my God power after such a long time"

Me "hey sweetie, it has really been a minute hey" we hug and I walk in

Her "don't be such a stranger man" I smile

Me "never again I promise, where is your person" she blushes

Her "he just finished taking a shower, he will soon be down, you can go wait in the garden, he has already set up drinks for you guys help yourself, Steve will be here soon" he door bell rang it she opened and Steve walks in, they hug and she ushers us to the garden, their house is beautiful I give them that Steve "let's fix a drink, I have missed your asses" I laugh and he continues with mixing our drinks a second later Vusi appeared with a wide smile

Him "ei majita, how are you boys" we all fist bump and he seats down

Steve "look at you glow" we all burst out laughing

Him "let's just say I am a happy man"

Me "things good between you and the madam?"

Him "we very good, I am sending the letter to her father during the week"

Steve "what changed" he sighs

Him "let's just say we found out that her dad has a girlfriend and she was mad about that and so was I and the midst of a heated argument we decided that it is not worth it"

Steve "eh Razor blade has a girlfriend, eh who id the lady, and why would you be angry about that, mad that your allowance will be decreased" I laugh

Me "they probably think she will be the evil step mother" Steve and I laugh but he keeps a serious face

Steve "come on man it's just a joke hao, lighten up"

Me "yeah man come now who is this girlfriend" he rubs his forehead

Him "are you sure you want to know"

Me "say it already, curiosity is killing me here"

Him "oh well it has been months now, Sizakele and Razor are in a very serious relationship" I felt my heart shutter, I can't believe my ears right now, why would she associate herself with Razor, he is bad news, a crime boss, she will be caught in the cross fire.

Steve "what as in like your ex, your baby momma?" he asks laughing

Him "the one and only"

Steve "fuck chick isn't playing, from baby mama to mother in law. She is baddass" I couldn't say anything, I had a thousand thoughts in my head, I need to see her and talk her out of this

Steve "mercy takes her man and makes him hers, and she takes her daddy and makes him hers ai fok" he burst out laughing,

Him "stop joking man this is serious staff here" he shuts his mouth and I continue trying to make sense of all of this, why could she be doing this, did he force her to be in a relationship with him

Me "you know what guys let's get this party started"

Steve "yeah let us leave this ex turned mother in law drama" he bursts out laughing again

Him "fuck off bruh" he says with a smirk. Why are they finding this funny.

Thandiwe

I decided not set my foot at the club today, I woke up feeling a little sick, I just hope that gonorrhoea didn't affect my child, tomorrow I want to go see the Dr, better safe than sorry hey, i was still in bed, my husband went to the club in the morning, he made sure to leave me with food so I don't downstairs, he said he will be back soon, oh speak of the devil, my door opens and he walks in with flowers, I mentally roll my eyes. He places them on my pedestal and kisses my forehead.

Him "how are you feeling now" I shrug my shoulders

Me "I am still the same"

Him "oh I am sorry baby, Let me prepare a dress for you and take you to the doctor now"

Me "it is late already and they will insist on admitting me Sizwe, plus I have already contacted my gynae, I will go to her first thing tomorrow morning" he sighs

Him "promise me that you will never leave the house and come to the club, maybe you caught a bug there or something" I want to laugh

Me "I highly doubt that, and oh I will be at the club frequently"

Him "why is that, you are pregnant and look at you now you sick and we don't know from what" oh yes he just confirmed it, his mistress works at that club and I will definitely find her

Me "I told you I need to do something, all this seating around is making me go mad, plus you are forever at the club you will look out for me as well" he sighs

Him "MaTha but we spoke about this baby, I told you I don't want you working angisho"

Me "Sizwe please" he shakes his head and sigh

Him "I am going downstairs to prepare something for you to eat" he gets up from the bed and walks out.

Vicky

Oh so Sizwe has been keeping his wife from the world and using us and discarding us like old shoes, well he played the wrong one this time, he will eat out of my palm or I will make his life a living hell, man like him have a clean public record with wives who are accepted by the society, but they treat us like trash in

Razor

I decided to pay Thato a visit after the fucken stunt she pulled I had to put her in her place, I almost lost my children coz of my relationship with Siza and we pulled through I won't lose her because of a girl like Thato, I have gave up so much in order to be with this woman. If I don't put out the fire now, she will think I am weak and I am everything but weak, my only weakness is called Sizakele and right now I am doing this to protect her. I won't harm her I am done with that life but she must know to never cross that line again. I get to her place and park. Making my way in, I get a call from my woman, I smile and answer

Me "hey beautiful"

Her "hey my love, where are you"

Me "I am managing risk down town love, wena"

Her "I am making my way to club nation now, I just wanted to let you know"

Me "baby I thought you only working tomorrow and Sunday" she giggles

Her "baby we need to set up angisho sthandwa sam" her Zulu accent comes out to flex and I blush

Me "I hope Olivia s dropping you off"

Her "I requested an Uber love, she is campus" I know she rolled her eyes after saying that

Me "oh hell no Sizakele, you are not taking that thing, rather wait for me then"

Her "Mo please love I will be okay, plus you just said you managing risk"

Me "when it comes to you anything else can wait shame"

Her "I know and I love you for that but babe I am good really"

Me "okay I will pick you up then"

Her "I will wait for you, I love you okay" I bush

Me "I love you rato laka" she says bye and hangs up and I walk to Thato's flat and knock, she opens and smiles at she sees its me

Her "couldn't stay away huh?" I push her aside and walk in, this is the first time I am coming here, I would normally just pick her up and drop her off at the gate, she would invite me but I would refuse each time. The place is not well kept but the girl has bathed with milk while leaving in a pig sty

Me "for a girl who is always looking on top of her game, your place is very messy" she looks down embarrassed

Her "I am busy with school and work Razor I only have the chance to clean on weekends" I laugh

Me "right, if you say so" I make sure to not touch anything, this is why I didn't take any of the woman I dated or fucked to my house, I am a neat freak, and I am glad Siza is a neat freak too.

Her "I am pretty sure you didn't come all this way to tell me how dirty my flat" I sigh

Me "that is correct" she bites her lower lip and I roll my eyes

Her "what you miss me?"

Me "don't flatter yourself "

Her "I am here to warn you to never repeat what you did on Sunday, you see that lady I was with, that is the queen, she is not your mate, she is not on your level Thato, I want you to change sides when you see her walk down the road, I want you to close your eyes when you see her, vanish if you can, don't ever say a thing to her, don't even bother her, if I hear complain that she even smelled you I will break your neck do you understand me" I said with a straight face and she is holding on to her dress, I don't even wait for her to respond, I just walk out and leave the door open, since it is a Friday, I might as well go see Gadafi or Olivia and pick up Siza later.

Siza

So after a lot of convincing Molemo finally agreed for me to go and help out at club nation. I get that he doesn't want me working and going to school and I have stopped but Sizwe was desperate and it is not in my nature to not help out when someone needs me to and for that fact I will help, whether he was going to pay me or not, he gave me a job when I needed it and I will help him back too. my Uber drops me off and I get inside, I see that I am about 15 minutes late, the staff is already going up and down, the event starts tomorrow so he will be closed tonight so we can prepare very well. These men will be discussing businesses worth of millions so the place needs to look the part. Sizwe sees me and practically runs to me

Him "oh my God Siza, thank you very much for coming through"

Me "I am glad I could help"

Him "you don't know how relieved I was when I got your call" I smile

Me "don't sweat it man, I am happy to help"

Him "so you and Razor huh" I blush

Me "yep me and him"

Him "I didn't see that coming not in a million years" I laugh

Me "you and the rest of the world"

Him "so is it about security you know financially" I roll my eyes and laugh

Me "no it is not, I love him, I love that man"

Him "oh okay, just that the age difference you know"

Me "I am not comfortable discussing my man and our relationship, so if you don't mind"

Him "oh I am sorry please forgive me, thank you again for coming"

Me "it's okay" I was about to walk away when Vicky decided to join us and speak

Her "I heard you are back"

Me "just for the weekend don't die" she laughs

Her "oh honey please, you don't shake me at all"

Me "then my presence shouldn't worry you right" her face changed

Him "okay ladies let's play nice please"

Her "why did you go beg her to come back"

Him "I explained to everyone that she is the perfect person to the VVIP hostess"

Her "can you please elaborate Sizwe"

Him "why do you always have to be like this huh"

Her "I am just trying to understand, is that a crime"

Him "you are impossible"

Me "Sizwe what do you need me to do"

Him "you are doing me a favor being here, so do you think you can help me count the stock and ensure that we have enough for the weekend"

Me "okay I can do that"

Him "good plus your outfit is comfortable enough" I am just wearing my nike black and white legging

with my white air force 1 and a white vest. Let's just say I am not afraid to use Mo's money these days.
Her "It should be illegal for a girl as fat as you to be allowed to wear leggings" I laugh
Me "I don't have your time boo, you are too bitter man, boss I will see you in the store room okay"
Him "I am right behind you, just want to go check how their doing that side" I nod and walk away
swaying my 'Fat ass and thighs' i just want to annoy Vicky. An sms from Mo comes through and it reads
get out of my head Siza, I can't be thinking about you all day every day. I love you so much angel
BLUSH BLUSH BLUSH BLUSH.... KODWA INDODA YAMI GUYS I CAN'T SHAME

Mandla

I just had to cancel my appointment with Siza, I couldn't look at her, my heart was so sore, out of all the man in Jozi, she just had to choose Razor, one the most notorious drug lord in this country. I just wanted to numb the pain I was feeling in my heart, I honestly thought I had a chance with her, I wanted to explore where life would take us, I mean have you seen her beauty, her humbleness, her innocence and ambition, she would have made a great mother and wife and now that she is with Razor I might as well forget about her and a possible future. I have been staring at a picture I once took of her on our way to the village, I can't I need a body just to release on the anger and disappointment and hurt, because of this I find myself outside Palesa's parents house in Soweto. I called her and she told me she will be out in a minute. I waited for another 30 minutes and she appeared looking like the exact snack I need to feast on. She gets in the car and her perfume fills the car.

Her "power" she say's without looking at me
Me "hey babe" she turns and raises an eyebrow
Her "oh I am babe now" oh she wants to play hard to get I see
Me "how have you been"
Her "I am fine" she say's with an attitude
Me "that's good to hear beautiful" she laughs
Her "why are you here Power"
Me "I will be straight with you Palesa I miss you"

Her "oh really now, I am still the same girl you thrw out of your house and broke up with like a cheap prostitute" I sigh

Me "I know and I am sorry, I didn't heal from what you had done to me" that makes her drop the attitude

Her "but I begged you for forgiveness"

Me "I know baby" she sighs, and I know I have removed all the defensive walls

Her "what are you saying to me" I take her hand and kiss it

Me "another try?"

Her "start where we left of or?"

Me "I just want us to start on a clean slate babe, no grudges or anything. I want us to date and take it a day at a time" she blushes

Her "I promise I will be the girl you once fell in love with all those years ago love"

Me "please baby, no more blessers and cheating and drinking alcohol like a fish"

Her "I am done with all of that"

Me "good then, do you think you can pack an overnight"

Her "mom was glad that you were outside, I don't think she will mind, let me go in and pack" she gets out of the car and comes back after 15 minutes or so. we drive back to my place but drive through at chicken licken and also get her a few bottles of wine coz I have a bottle of whisky in the house. To get over Siza, I need to have someone in my life and better the devil I know.

Her "thank you baby"

Me "for what now"

Her "coming back to me" I smile at her.

Me "I should be the one thanking you for accepting me back"

Her "we both made mistake, we will grow past that trust me"

Me "I am glad you have the confidence in us"

Her "I missed you so much love" I take her hand and kiss it.

Olivia

My dad surprised me and popped up at the apartment, I wasn't expecting this at all. I was in the kitchen trying to fix him a sandwich, he disappeared to Siza's room and I wonder what he is doing in there. He has been in there for quite some time now, I was just making him bread with guacamole, cheese, ham and cheese then a glass of clear apple juice. He appears with Siza's weekender bag and I frown and he laughs.

Me "you taking her again"

Him "yes Olivia she is working at the club this weekend and I am going to have to pick her up"

Me "I would have gladly done that dad" he smiles

Him "I don't want you driving at night nana"

Me "oh my God papa, you are taking my best friend each weekend now"

Him "Olivia, she is my woman, you understand that don't you"

Me "okay I am going to die really. what do you expect me to do all weekend"

Him "Olivia you can study, or watch TV. I pay for DSTV and that Netflix thing, plus you have your phone you will go to the internet"

Me "or I can visit you guys" he laughs

Him "are you planning on being a spare wheel in my relationship now" I burst out laughing

Me "I know my best friend dating my father will only take her away from me, what you are doing to me is not right at all daddy"

Him "oh well, I have never thanked you for introducing me to the love of my life" nco man he is so in love just look at his smile, I want a man that will love me and sacrifice just the way my dad does for Siza

Me "well you can increase my allowance"

Him "I might just" I punch the air as a sign of victory and he laughs

Me "you are the best" we hug

Him "but on a serious note baby, thank you so much, Sizakele is the best thing that has ever happened to me except for you and your sister"

Me "I am glad to see you this happy daddy"

Him "baby which driving school did you go to"

Me "oh my God Razor you forgot, you the one who got me that former car racer to teach me" he hits

his forehead.

Him "oh yeah I will tell Gadafi to contact him. I need to get Siza a car, this uber thing is not sitting well with me" I smile

Me "daddy, you do this boyfriending thing too well shame, you excel, if it was a course in university you would graduate cum laude I tell you man" he laugh

Him "aren't you being dramatic Olivia"

Me "I am being foreal right now. You are the best papa. You and Siza are goals"

Him "thank you nana, do you have any idea which car she likes?"

Me "she hardly talks about such thing, but I definitely know that she loves your Bentley"


Him "mmhhh well in that case I will get her a Bentley" I scream in excitement

Me "when I grow up I want a boyfriend just like you Mo" he laughs coz that's how Siza calls him

Him "leave this silliness and give me my food before she calls me to come get her" I hand him his food and we seat on the couch

Me "I love you daddy" he smiles

Him "I love you too princess" oh God he hasn't called me princess in a while that I just had to hug him shame.

Please react, comment and share . this is the insert I owe you from Monday

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 43 (not edited)

Siza

It is Saturday and the day of the event, yesterday I worked till 10pm, was suppose to be the till 12am but Mo didn't want to hear any of that, so to avoid a pissing contest between him and Sizwe I decided to tell my boss that I needed to leave and he could tell that my man was not happy so he decided to let me go before Mo changed his mind about me helping out entirely, I wonder what's with them. Anyway i am

looking at all the dresses Mo brought from my place yesterday and I don't feel like wearing any of them, I need to look amazing, I am not a petty person but I want to increase the heat on Vicky. I am depressed even my afro is not behaving today my goodness I can't believe I am already having a bad day, oh what am I going to do. My man appears from the bedroom coz I am in his walk in closet, being depressed and all. He smiles sweetly at me and hands me a cup of coffee. This can't even brighten my mood.

Him "baby it's already 11am and you haven't decided on what to wear, you need to be at work by 6pm"

Me "please don't remind me Mo" I sigh ruffling my already messy hair

Him "what's wrong my love talk to me"

Me "Molemo I don't know what I am going to wear" he laughs

Him "oh angel, you can't be stressing over that come on"

Me "well I am, none of my clothes make me feel good about tonight, I need to look good" he exits and I am left shocked, did he just walk out on me while I vent. He walks back in

Him "take this and go find something" he hands me his black card and a smile creeps my face, when did I become this girls?

Me "oh thank you, thank you baby" I say jumping to him

Him "next time just find my wallet, you know the pin. In fact I need to get you your own card"

Me "you spoil me too much Mr. Motaung"

Him "baby you are my queen, if I don't take care of you who will" I blush and kiss him.

Me "go change, you are driving me"

Him "yes ma'am" he grabs a vest and I am just in my black floaty dress and flip flops I grab my red bag, I look like a messy rich girl. Mo's money did wonders to me. we get into his Bentley, lord knows I love this car, it is so comfortable and spacious and it would suit me. he drives to the mall and I go from shop to shop finding nothing, when I was about to give up, I find this cream white stripped, over the knee with a slit in the back plain dress, God it hugs my body so perfectly, I am literally drooling over my ass. The price tag makes me want to choke on my saliva by Mo gives me the looks, the 'you know money is not a problem' look. I need to find shoes that will make a statement, and I find the perfect pair. High heeled orange sandals. I found my outfit you guys. Pays and I ask him to take me to the hair salon, the boo did and waited for me. My gay hairstylist kept on telling me how lucky I am to have begged him, rich and

loving, I asked how he knows he is loving he said "girl are you blind, can't you see how that man looks at you" I just blushed. He worked magic, he didn't relax my fro but it was so flat and shiny in a high bun, he then did some cute fake 'baby hair', I got my eyebrows shaped coz I don't draw them so they need to be on shape. Then got my orange gel nails to match my shoes. He paid again and he we made our way back to the house and he kept on stealing glances at me and blushing

Him "your hair really looks amazing baby, I am glad you didn't opt for a weave"

Me "you don't like weaves?"

Him "I don't have a problem with them, you can wear them from time to time, but your natural hair is your crown, you look amazing with it" I blush

Me "how am I not suppose to fall in love with you deeper and deeper when you say such perfect things"

Him "you are perfect Sizakele, never leave me baby" my heart just melted shame

Thandiwe

I am feeling much better, the Dr said I just needed rest for a while and I did. So today I will be going to the club to supervise the waitresses, those girls can be bitchy ad fish for rich man, then slack while at work, I don't want any of them to give my club a bad name. Work first then they will mingle later and do whatever they want, they firstly need to make the club money. I found the perfect dress for the evening, it doesn't show my bump and I am grateful coz I don't want people wondering why a pregnant woman is doing at the club. It is already 16:30 pm so I take my handbag and leave. The drive is fast coz surprisingly there is no traffic. I get there in no time and get in, there place looks amazing I must admit. People will start arriving at 6pm and we will be briefing the staff at 17:30. I go straight to my husband's office and walk in without knocking; he is on his phone with his feet on the desk. He stands up when he sets his eyes on me.

Him "you are early"

Me "I am just excited to be helping out tonight" I say sounding so excited

Him "but I want you out of here by midnight" I roll my eyes

Me "I know Sizwe. We have already agreed on that"

Him "I am glad you remember that, did you eat"

Me "I will grab something now"

Him "please do maTha" I smile, he can be sweet when he wants

Me "so is everyone here yet?"

Him "yes everyone is, except our VVIP hostess"

Me "did you try call her to find out what is keeping her, I mean we pay her to be here, I need to have a word with her when she gets here"

Him "no don't do that, she is actually doing us a favor baby, don't make her get out of here, coz VVIP will have no one, she is perfect for that area you will see her, she has class and elegance, not bitchy"

Me "what do you mean she is doing us a favor"

Him "maTha listen, she was working here but resigned when school started, she is in med school, so she said the pressure of school and work will be too much for her. I asked her to come help out and she agreed, if you give her a hard time her man won't hesitate to drag her out of here, he didn't want her here in the first place, so please" I was about to answer when a knock came through, Sizwe shouted come in and the door opened, I didn't bother to look back to see who it is.

Voice "oh sorry to interrupt, I was just telling you I have arrived" Sizwe smiles, I recognize the voice though

Him "oh thank you once again, I was just telling my wife about you. Baby this is the goddess we were discussing, tell me if I made a mistake practically begging her to help out" I turned and I almost fell, no this can't be. But there horror on her face confirmed that it is her

Him "Siza meet my wife Thandiwe, and love this is Siza" we didn't move, we continued staring at each other; I was the first to move my eyes from hers. She was looking so elegant, her outfit screamed expensive, her afro is perfectly styled, and she has always had the perfect hair. I looked at my husband and he had a confused look

Him "ladies is everything okay?"

Me "I know her, Siza is my sister" I looks at her again and she is still starring at me.

Him "what do you mean your sister, I never knew that you did, I only know you as the only child"

Me "uhm I, uhm baba disowned her when she fell pregnant at 16, we hadn't met at that time so that's why you didn't know of her existence" Sizwe wanted to answer but Siza beat her to it

Her “uhm big boss I will be in the VVIP section familiarizing myself with the setup and doing final touch ups” he nodded and she walked out, I have never really been a fan of my sister, she is so beautiful, her complexion and body and hair, she is just perfect too perfect. My husband is looking at me full of questions, I sigh and ignore his gaze, and this is the perfect time to go get food. I walk out

Siza

I can't believe my sister is my boss's wife, I never thought and I actually prayed that I don't bump into her while I am still in this city, I guess it is not as big as I thought. Seeing her brought back all those memories of the past, I never really understood why Thandiwe hated me, from a very young age, each time I did something wrong, she would run to my father to report me and that man would beat me for the smallest of things, and that would make my sister so happy, because she was the perfect daughter. When I fall pregnant she was ecstatic, being disowned meant that she will be the only child. I went straight to the bathroom after seeing her and cried a bit, I am glad I don't put on make-up coz I would be a mess right now. I walk out and go to the staff room for the briefing. They are already gathered in there, Thandiwe is holding Sizwe's hand. I make sure to keep my eyes away from them.

Sizwe “so for the VVIP, there 5 of you will be working under Siza, remember she will signal you to when you should go to each table”

Voices “sure boss”

Thandiwe “and who is supervising Siza” I keep my cool still not looking at her

Sizwe “no one is, she handled everything perfectly herself the last time, I increased the number of waitress and that will make work efficiently”

Thandiwe “I think she will need some help baby”

Vicky “I think so too sister boss” I just chuckle

Thandiwe “is there a problem Siza?” I look at her

Me “uhm Sizwe I don't think this will work out I am sorry” I attempt to walk out but Kat holds my hand

Kat “no Siza please without you in there, that section will be chaos, we have never had in well maintained like you did when you worked here”

Sizwe "please Siza, I called you because you are the best please"

Me "it seems like my capabilities are being questioned, and that will be hard for me to do my job, I would have been at home having a quiet night working on my assignments, I mean I am a med student, but I sacrificed my time and I will not be insulted" he gives his wife and Vicky a look

Sizwe "I sincerely apologies Siza, please" I sigh and go back to where I was. He continues to tell us what to do for the night and all that and after he is done, I am the first to walk out and my team follows me. I tell them where to wait and how we will be working and they all agree with my system and I am glad. It is around past 6 pm and people are already arriving, the music playing. The mood is set, but not for me, still can't believe Thandiwe still looks down on me, she is unbelievable. My phone rings and it's Mo, I move to a quiet space and answer

Me "my love"

Him "I hope I am disturbing you baby" I sigh

Me "not at all babe, I am glad you called"

Him "is everything okay, you don't sound fine?"

Me "I will tell you later at home"

Him "okay, I will be there in about an hour okay, just waiting on Gadafi"

Me "okay love, don't forget my flats for when I am done here"

Him "already in the care baby, need anything else"

Me "no love just those shoes, I love you"

Him "I love you too, I will see you later, whatever it is don't let it get to you"

Me "thanks baby" he says bye and we hang up, I am already feeling much better, I won't let Thandiwe and Vicky ruin my mood, especially my sister, she has already had a fair share of that and now I don't leave under her Mercy, this might be their club but her husband begged me not the other way round

Vicky

Sizwe's bloody wife just had to show up tonight, isn't she pregnant, she must be at home looking after the other child and making sure that the house is in order, it clearly shows that she doesn't know her place well. I mean she ruined my plans, I wanted to some fun with her husband a few times tonight,

after all that is what we normally do, on the other hand that black fat thing just had to show up looking that hot, as nice as the outfit is it would have worked on a petite yellow bone like myself. I wonder where she gets there money to buy all these expensive clothes from, there is nothing innocent about her, she low key but I swear she is just like the rest of us trying to make it in Jozi. I am already in my post, VIP is not as fire as VVIP phela that side we have the big fishes, the kind that buys you a house a car and a black card, I am talking trips to Paris, New York the likes, if you do your thing well honey you can even get the ring. And Sizwe just had to give it to Siza mxm. My phone beeps and its Thato, she says she is at the entrance, I go and get here and quickly usher her to the VIP section before they see her. atleast when she is in there they will not ask question, my section is already packed so it won't be a problem for her to find someone to buy her drinks all night.

Thato "yoh chommie thank you for the invite babe, this place is going to be fire I tell you"

Me "I told you mngane, we are securing the bag tonight"

Thato "eish but the sharks are that side"

Me "don't tell me about that hle"

Thato "where is that whore that Sizwe replaced you with?"

Me "I will show her to you"

Thato "do you think she is sleeping with him"

Me "that is the only logical explanation" she was about to answer, when Siza appeared from her section

Me "there she is in the cream white dress" she stands and takes a look at her

Thato "her outfit is elegant man, looks expensive. But she is still a bitch nxa"

Me "tell me about me" she frowns and looks at Siza again

Thato "oh no she isn't"

Me "what, what is wrong?"

Thato "she is the bitch that was with Razor, the one he introduced as his girlfriend, and came to threaten me for" now that explains a lot, the expensive clothes, phone, jewelry and cosmetics

Me "what, what do these man see in that fat ugly thing"

Thato "I wonder too, I mean just look at how black she is even"

Me "she has crossed the wrong girls this time, we will show her flames"

Thato "but chommie remember what Razor said" I sigh

Me "we will make a plan" we see Razor and that scary looking man who is fucking handsome at the same time walk in, and his smile when he sees Siza is the widest ever. He pulls her to him gently and kisses her lips his hands on his waist. He says something to her and she giggles hiding her face on his chest, they let go and she hugs Razors friend and then leads them to her section, I look at Thato and she having chest pain

Thato "just look at them chommie, they were exactly this lovey dovey at the restaurant"

Me "these men think they can play us then dump us"

Thato "this is all so wrong, why can't they love us, we also deserve it"

Me "wait and see my friend, they will come back to us begging and screaming" we laugh and high five

Razor

Arriving at the club she is so excited to see me, I love how she isn't ashamed to be seen with me in public. That gives me so much confidence, I take her I pull her to me and kiss, we keep it brief and passionate, I don't want to mess up her lipstick, she looks amazing God, I knew how to wait man, she is perfection, look at how sexy and elegant she looks, she let's go of me and hugs Gadafi, then she walks us to the section, and places us in the dark area she gave us the last time. I love this spot coz people can't see us but we can see me, so I can see all these thirsty man drooling over my woman. She leaves and comes back with a bottle of Glenlivet and mixers and bottles of water.

Her "here you are baby. did you guys eat before coming over"

Me "yes baby we passed by the taxi rank, and got skop and pap" she laughs

Gadafi "real food he"

Her "okay then, let me go back to my post, enjoy and call me, when you need anything" she attempts to walk away.

Me "you gonna leave just like that now?" she comes back and pecks my lips

Her "I love you" I blush

Me "I love you angel" she blushed and walks away.

Gadafi "don't take this the wrong way brother but your woman is beautiful yeses"

Me "she is a goddess Gadafi, I am blessed"

Gadafi "I see why you are this obsessed about her, I would go crazy wouldn't even allow her here" I laugh, if only he knew

Me "I don't want to control her, she loves helping and I won't stop here, I will only be present to protect her from vultures like Sizwe" he nods and mixes our drinks

Thandiwe

I am looking closely at Sizakele, and I must admit her section is well coordinated, the man in there are eating out of her palm, they are ordering the most expensive drinks and platters. Tables are all full of alcohol. She might be working well but I don't appreciate my husband standing up for her like that and even going as far as begging her to come help out. I spot Vicky and walk to her, she is slutty this one, but she will answer my questions. She is attending some table and a guy is brushing her behind and she is giggling, she sees me and whispers something to him and comes to me

Her "sister boss"

Me "don't mix business with pleasure, you can entertain him outside of here, we don't want to be accused of pimping out our waitresses" she smiles

Her "I understand"

Me "so tell me, are you a trustworthy person"

Her "I believe I am"

Me "good, I am going to as and be honest"

Her "I promise, what's up"

Me "who is my husband sleeping with amongst the waitresses" she looks down and back at me

Her "are you sure you want to know"

Me "I am positive" she looks at the VVIP section and sigh

Her "Siza is sleeping with your husband sister boss" I nod and walk away, I will deal with that tramp once the event is over.

Please react, comment and share. My silent reader just a reaction at least, show me some love cummon



Siza's tribulations

Chapter 44(Not edited)

Siza

The night has been so busy, I haven't even had the chance to seat down and rest my feet, these heels are killing me right now, but I have to soldier on, these men love attention they keep on calling me for nothing, some even asking for my number, this one time Mo had to step in and kiss me so they could all see that I was taken, I know right, mine is too clingy. People are already leaving and I am thankful for them, my section is left with a group of men about 6 they are in deep discussing, I can't exit this room before they do, I have to usher them out. They seat for about 30 minutes and they all stand up, I sigh in relief I just want to get out of bed and drift to lala land. I escort them out and one of them thanks me for the excellent service. I smile and attempt to walk back inside when the bouncer stopped me and informed me that 'ta Razor' said he went to get my flat shoes from the car, I smile and thank him. The place is empty now and the music has stopped playing, thank God for the silence. Only the waitresses and waiters were waiting and some girl I assume is Vicky's friend, I don't spot my sister so I assume she has retired for the night. Sizwe comes through from his office

Him "everyone please gather around" we did and he was wearing the biggest smile

Him "thank you for a staler performance, we reach the target and exceeded it, we even have to go buy more alcohol for tomorrow" we all cheer

Voice "hopefully we will get big fat bonuses" one waitress says and we all laugh, Thandiwe appears from behind her husband and stands next to him

Him "we will see how you perform tomorrow, oh I mean later on today. I know you are all tired, so I will hire a cleaning company, and you guys can rest and come here at 5pm, how is that" they all cheer

Kat "sure thing boss, will you manage getting a hold of the suppliers alone?"

Him "I will try mfana if I find trouble I will contact, and thank you all especially Siza and the team you made us a lot of money" the others clap for my team and we smile

Him "okay everyone, you can all go home, be safe. Those with no transport the taxi I hired is waiting for you at the back entrance" I was about to walk away when my sister approached me

Her "Sizakele" I just look at her and say nothing, she stared at me for a minute and then gave me a hot slap across the face, it stings, I just cupped my cheek and look at her with tears in my eyes, everyone was shocked and her husband quickly came towards us

Him "Thandiwe what the hell are you doing"

Her "stay the hell away from my husband do you hear me"

Him "what the hell are you talking about, why would you slap her"

Her "you have no shame Sizwe defending your mistress" what she thinks I am sleeping with him, I didn't have the strength to engage in an argument with her. I just turn and walk away I bump into Molemo who immediately panics as he sees my tears, he drops my slides and holds me

Mo "hey baby whats wrong? Who is making you cry" I sob

Me "Sizwe's wife slapped me, she think I am sleeping with her husband" he let go of me and looked at my face

Mo "she did what" he walks past me and makes his way to finding my sister, anger visible from his eyes and posture, I try running after his begging him to let it be but he doesn't want to hear me, he finds her and the rest in the spot, Sizwe notices him and tries to shield his wife but he wasn't quick enough, Mo grabbed her by her dress and gave her a killer look I have never seen before. Sizwe tried pleading with him but he didn't want to hear it, Thandiwe was so scared, I swear she could die, tears already formed
Sizwe "Razor please man, forgive her, she made a mistake. She is pregnant"

Mo "shut the fuck up boy, you should have kept her off mine"

Sizwe "it will never happen again"

Mo "damn right it won't" he still held Thandiwe by the dress

Me "baby please let's go home" he didn't look at me, he moved his eyes to my now crying sister

Mo "if you ever, I mean ever again try this bullshit again, if you ever lay a hand on my woman again, I will peel off your skin, take out this child inside of you, chop it and make you eat it, do you understand

me” she nods vigorously and he let her go and fixes her

Mo “I am glad we are on the same page, wena Sizwe, you can forget about seeing Sizakele back here, better start trying to find another hostess do you hear me”

Sizwe “come on brother please, I will make sure my wife is not here man please”

Mo “I am not you brother” he looks at me with soft eyes like he wasn’t boiling a second ago

Mo “let me get you home my love, you are tired. He held my hand and saw that my feet were paining, he left me there and went to get my slides, instead of changing my shoes, he just carried me over his shoulder with everyone watching like we are a scene from a movie. We got to the car and he place me in my seat and strapped my seatbelt and walked to his side and got in. he started the engine and the car roared to life and he sped off, guess he is still angry.

Thandiwe

I have never been that scared in my life Jesus, I thought that man will kill me, he way he was looking at me, I didn’t even for once think that he was joking when he said he would make me eat my baby, I have heard of the Razor Blade, I just didn’t think I would be on his bad side, my husband couldn’t even pull him off me, but who would, everyone in the club was scared to even breath, how did Siza end up with such a powerful man. I am literally still shaking; I can still hear his voice threatening me. We are in the car, my husband is driving like a man mad, obviously mad at me. I am even afraid to say anything. We get to the house and he just parks not even bothering to come to open my door. He walks straight to the house, I make my way inside fearing for my life, I know that mood and he is not pleasant when he is like that. I get to our bedroom and he is changing, I stand and just look at him, can he at least shout at me, this silent treatment won’t work please. Since I am the one in the wrong I should be apologizing, I walk to him and attempt to hold him, he roughly untangles my hands from his body and turns to give me a slap I scream.

Him “I don’t want to see you at the club ever again do you understand”

Me “I am sorry baby” I cry.

Him “you fucked up, you provoked Razor, and he will forever hold this against me, like that isn’t enough

you accuse me of sleeping with Siza, she is your sister I am amazed that you don't know the kind of person she is Thandiwe. Now I have to go find a replacement, where will I get a replica of her, do you know why those man spend the way they do, it is because of her, they have never seen such perfection, it makes them spend more and more, now you've fucked that up"

Me "I know I messed up Sizwe, I am sorry I will never happen again"

Him "who the hell even said I am sleeping with Siza, where the hell did you hear that bull"

Me "from one of the waitresses" he laughs

Him "you are so stupid, do you know that? You are easily manipulated, how did I get married to a dumb fuck like you, yeses" he says with so much hate in his voice, I just cried

Him "don't even start with the water works. If you going to cry like a flipping baby go sleep in the other room, I need to rest so I can wake up in the morning and go fix the mess you created" he got in the covers and I stood there regretting my actions, could that girl have deceived me or my husband is just a great liar, did something happen between them before she got with Razor.

Razor

I wake up before my woman, she is sleeping so peacefully, I can still feel the rage for that woman, how dare she lay her filthy hands on my queen, the nerve. I still need to go pay her a visit to make sure that she heard me, no one brings tears to Sizakele's eyes and go scot free, it doesn't work like that. I lost my cool and I never wanted her to see that side of me, but people can't hurt my woman, she is innocent and fragile, she loves seeing people happy and comfortable, and why would they want to give her a dish she never gives to others. My anger doesn't want to go away I feel like inflicting pain on Sizwe's wife like she did my angel, but I know better that to harm a woman. I make my way to the gym to blow off some steam, I would bury myself deep inside of her and loose myself, but she is tired plus when we got home I gave her one fire round and it knocked her right out like sleeping pills. My gym session takes an hour tops and I go take a shower and she is still out of it, I call one of my boys and tell them to go get us breakfast from some restaurant, he should tell them it's me, they will fix him my usual, but it should be for two. He comes back in no time, before the Mrs. Wakes up, I place the food on the tray and go back to our bedroom. She looks so beautiful but she need to wake up now, I miss her. I shake her a bit and

she makes a cute noise and pulls the covers up, I laugh

Me "come on baby, I miss you"

Her "give me 5 more minutes" I sigh

Me "no my angel I have been up for hours now, what do you want me to do alone in this house" she laughs and removes the duvet and sits up

Her "okay, okay I am up" I blush and kiss her

Me "I got us breakfast, we should eat coz it's still warm" she smiles and we eat in comfortable silence till we done. I take the tray back downstairs and come back and she is in the bathroom brushing her teeth and washing her face.

Me "let me look at your face" I examine where she slapped her, she is bruised a bit and a change of color. I kiss her cheek and she giggles

Her "it is no longer painful baby don't worry okay"

Me "I wanted to straggle her"

Her "don't baby even when you see her next time just let her be, she is still my sister though" I frown

Me "what do you mean your sister baby?" she sighs deeply

Her " she is Thandiwe my big sister babe"

Me "does she know she is your sister" she laughs

Her "of course she does love, my sister always had a problem with me baby from a very young age, even when I was disowned she was happy" I clench my jaws.

Me "I am sorry my baby"

Her "its okay, I am over that. I am a big girl you know"

Me "you are my fierce, strong, ambitious, innocent, beautiful, sexy girl" she giggles my favorite sound

Her "yes baby yours, and only yours"

Me "I love you okay, and I am sorry I wasn't there to stop her from slapping you yesterday" she blushes

Her "you stood up for me and that is enough love" I smile

Her " and I love you most" I kiss her fully on the lips.

Me "what do you want us to do today"

Her "since I am not going to work today, how about we go to the fourways farmers market" I smile

Me "is it nice? I haven't been"

Her "I haven't been either, but I hear it is great"

Me "okay then fourways it is then"

Her "I am choosing our outfits okay" she takes my hand and leads me to the closet

Vusi

Today is a Sunday and Mercy asked to do something together, that time I promised Uriel that I will be spending the afternoon with her, I won't lie juggling two woman who love attention is not easy at all, but I am not letting go of either, they both have their benefits if I could I would marry the both of them, I told Mercy that I had a client who invited me to a round of golf and she understood because she grew up with a father who would do such. I made sure I gave her hot sex before I left and promise to take her out to dinner when I got back, she was so excited, at least I am not making either of them suffer or feel neglected. I get to Uriel's place and get out. She told me to come empty handed. I open; oh she gave me a key by the way. I make my way to the kitchen and it smells nice, I walk to her balcony coz I see the door open. There is a romantic setup for two and soft music is playing, she clears the throat and I turn to look at her, she is in a sexy red lingerie. I bite my lower lip and she smiles

Her "welcome home baby"

Me "now this is the life, you look amazing and the food smells divine, you cooked?"

Her "yes I did dzaddy just for you" I smile this girl knows how to take care of a man

Me "you are amazing do you know that"

Her "I love hearing it from you. Come those clothes are not comfortable love" I follow her to the bedroom and she gets me naked and gives me a gown and sleepers from Woolworths

Me "you got me these"

Her "yes I want you to be comfortable love" I smile

Me "you are so considerate"

Her "I know how to take care of my man Vee. How long do we have"

Me "I have to back at 7pm, taking her to dinner" she giggles

Her "I will make sure not to feed you too much" I laugh, this one is naughty.

Olivia

Oh this house is boring shame; my dad is killing me always taking Siza no man not fair. I have been locked up in here watching back to back series, my social media is boring, I don't know what to do with myself, I have been drinking Hennessy from Friday night, there is a knock on my door and I go open, it's my sister, she has a gift bag with her

Me "hey, what a lovely surprise, come in" she does and we seat

Her "you look so miserable"

Me "blame your father"

Her "why, what did he do?" I sigh

Me "he took my best friend, who happens to be his girlfriend" she laughs

Her "is she always at his house"

Me "your father even comes here to pack her bags in her absence" she frowns

Her "are they that serious" I smile

Me "very serious, and they are so happy Mercy you should see them, I swear they are goals"

Her "oh I thought they are both having issues, thought it will blow over soon"

Me "not a chance, I wouldn't be surprised if they were to get married that's how in love they are" she chokes on her saliva and I quickly give her my glass laughing

Please leave a comment, react and share with others guys. Happy weekend. ❤️

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 45 (not edited)

Siza

I was spending the day with Olivia today, I have been neglecting my friend, and it's not fair, she probably feels like I don't care about her since I got it going with her dad, and that is impossible because she is the first person that ever showed me love when I first got to this city and I will never turn my back on her no matter what. she went to school earlier on and I took it upon myself to cook her a very nice meal and went to buy us some wine. Today I am drinking with her, and doing whatever she wants, she needs to know that she still has a best friend. I made lasagna, I know she loves it, my cooking skills for these fancy things has improved, thank to these cooking shows and books. The flew open and she walked in looking like hell, I smile sweetly at her and she threw herself on the couch

Me "hectic day" she sighs

Her "day from hell babe, I just want to eat shower and sleep" my excitement fell

Me "Oh I was hoping we could, never mind you are tired babe" she looked at me and frowned

Her "spill it out Siza" I sigh

Me "I cooked your favorite and I bought some wine, thought we could maybe have a meal and drinks, talk shit and just bond. I miss you" she smiled and stands up and comes straight to me and embraces me so tenderly

Her "you are so considerate, I have been missing you" we break the hug

Me "so what do you say"

Her "I say, go dish up and I will pour us wine, you drinking right?"

Me I am doing whatever you want me to do"

Her "now you talking" the smile on her face, priceless.

Me "so how was your weekend"

Her "please don't ask, I had the worst weekend ever babe. I was all alone in this apartment and watching series. I have never been that bored"

Me "I am sorry Liv" she pours our wine and I dish up

Her "its okay. How was your weekend" I laugh and take a sip of wine

Me "dramatic babe. Apparently Sizwe my boss if my sister's husband" she gave me a look

Her "and how did you not know"

Me "remember I was disowned before she could get married, so I didn't have the luxury of attending

their wedding, my dad made it clear that I wasn't a part of the family anymore" the pain I felt saying those words.

Her "I am sorry okay"

Me "its okay, that was a long time ago. She slapped me and accused me of sleeping with her husband"

Her "she what? That bitch touched the wrong one, I need to tell dad about that" I laugh, she is Mo's daughter this one.

Me "don't worry about that, Mo took care of her instantly, she will never try that shit again" she laughs

Her "now that is my daddy. I hope you won't set foot at that club again. It's time your boyfriend gave you an allowance" I laugh and she takes a bite of her lasagna

Me "he wouldn't let me go back there even if I wanted to. And he already does a lot for me Liv, I am comfortable, I don't worry about rent, tuition and clothes so I am comfortable don't need an allowance.

I just want his love everything else is a bonus" she smiled

Her "the way you guys love each other, it makes me feel so guilty for ever wanting to breaking you up"

Me "its okay we are passed that now"

Her "I've been wondering you know" I frown coz she has that look on her face

Me "oh my God, what?" she laughs

Her "it is so wrong of me but I can't help but wonder"

Me "ask already Olivia" she laughs and clear her throat

Her "how is the sex?" I narrow my eyes and blush to the side

Me "you really want to know?"

Her "I am dying to know" I smile, she is my best friend, I will just pretend like he isn't her father

Me "he is a sex God Olivia. He makes me feel things I didn't know I could, he knows when to make love to me and when to fuck the living shit out of me" she screamed in excitement

Her "oh my God Siza, you lucky thang, does he go down on you?"

Me "honey girl, that man eats it up every chance he gets and I explode in his face each time " she stood up and ran around the house like a madwoman screaming like she had won the lottery, I couldn't stop my laughter.

Her "who knew my dad had it in him. I thought you were having plain boring mediocre sex"

Me "I am having none of that honey, I have mind blowing, earth stopping, time stopping sex"

Her "I am so jealous right now, you have it all in one man, I mean some of us have to date one man for love and another for an orgasm that time we are on daddies paycheck. Oh my God, I hate you" I laugh.

Me "you can be so dramatic you know that right"

Her "the in nothing dramatic here, I am simply telling you the truth baby"

Me "I think this wine has moved to my bean plus all this sex talk just escalated it, I might just call him to pick me up" she frowned

Her "no chance, tonight it is about me and you. Best friends only, no boyfriends allowed" I laugh because I was teasing her, but not about craving my man

Me "I am just kidding babe, today it's just me and you"

Her "thank you for doing this. I honestly missed our sessions"

Me "me too. I love you okay" she smiles

Her "I love you too stocko sa Razor" I laugh and smack her shoulder

Me "no ake stocko doll ke regte (I am not the side thing, I am the main)" she laughs

Her "that you are sweetie" we continue drinking the wines and being the ghyles.

Thandiwe

My husband hasn't even set his eyes on me, it safe to say he is mad as hell at me for what I did to Siza. He leaves before I wake up and comes back when he knows I am asleep. I can't take the silent treatment any longer, we were doing very well before I pulled that stunt, I took us back 10 steps back and I feel very bad for that. It is going to take a miracle to get us back to where we were before that event happened. I wish I could to the club and apologize but he made it clear that he doesn't want to see me there. I wonder why that Vicky girl could lie to me like this, does she maybe hate Siza and wanted to get her into trouble, I stop trying to crack my skull and walked out of my car and made my way in the restaurant to eat, I couldn't spend another minute alone in that big house. I walked in and the waitress took me to my table and gave me a menu then walked away giving me a minute to decide on what I wanted to eat. I spot Vicky with another girl, they are laughing so loud. Their outfits are so expensive you will wonder how they can afford those designer clothes on the salary of a waitress, I bet you they are some rich man's toys, they please them sexually and they are taken well of financially. I anted to

know why she lied to me, I took my pregnant self to their table and she smiled when her face landed on me

Her "boss lady, how are you"

Me "hello Vicky" I keep a straight face

Her "how are you, please join us" I pulled a chair and sat down

Me "I am well. Remember I asked if you were a trustworthy person"

Her "yes I remember"

Me "and what was your answer" she frowned and looked at her friend, who just shrugged her shoulders

Her "and I said I am trustworthy" I laugh

Me "and then why did you lie"

Her "I didn't lie boss lady"

Me "my husband is denying having any kind of relationship with my sister, but you said he does"

Her "of course he will deny it, which husband do you know will agree to his wife's face that he is cheating with her sister above it all" I sigh, she was making a lot of sense right now

Me "you do know that Razor is her man right"

Her "I am aware"

Me "good, he is a ruthless man, if you ever lied against her and he finds out he wouldn't think twice about snapping your neck like twig, you saw how he handled me with my very powerful husband near me, so imagine what he would do to someone like" she swallowed and blinked a couple of times and looked at her friend

Her "I am not lying" I stood up

Me "I hope so" I walked away before she could respond

Razor

I am sitting in my study, going over cases I am handling at the moment. These clients are so guilty and they should be locked up and the keys thrown away, I laugh because of the hypocrisy. I have done far worse and If I am still on the outside I guess I shouldn't think I am a good man, coz I have been clean for

a few months, I am still a cold hearted criminal whose heart is only warmed up by one woman besides my children. Being a lawyer means you shouldn't have a conscious and morals, you represent everyone for whichever crime they have committed. The only reason I become a lawyer was because I was a big shot crime Lord, so I needed to understand how the law works so I can protect myself and my cartel and it worked wonders coz I during the years I was able to take myself out of some sticky situations. Earlier today I received a letter from Vusi's uncles, they want to come pay Lobola for Mercy, finally it has been long now I thought that boy wanted to turn my daughter into Lord of the Rings, Engaging her for years without intending to pay for her traditionally. They say they want to come this Saturday I don't have a problem with it, the sooner the better. I miss Sizakele so much, this house is too big without her, and the bed is cold and my heart longing for her. the knock on my study door brought me back from my thoughts, before I could even answer he was already inside, I roll my eyes, Gadafi knows nothing about waiting for an answer

Him "brother"

Me "G, my man" he fist bumped me and sat down

Him "what's good" I sigh

Me "nothing much, was just going through some cases I am handling, what about you"

Him "business is good, the arms deal went through and they send the money last night. I am going to wire your share"

Me "you know you don't have to do that, I am no longer in the game"

Him "I know but you are the father of this operation, you made it the success it is today, so I will always send you something, consider it a retirement fund" I laugh

Me "thank you G, but you know I have enough money to last me a lifetime and the next generation"

Him "I know that man"

Me "thank you anyway"

Him "don't sweat it okay. So why did you call me here" I gave him the letter from the Khumalo's

Me "I want you to be part of the delegates, if you are not too busy"

Him "I would love to. Your kids are your mine too. I will do everything for them, so yeah I will be there charging that boy an arm and a leg" I laugh

Me "I doubt he will pay it after all I am the one who's supporting him" he chuckles

Him "that's true brother"

Me "thank you for always having my back"

Him "we are brothers; I will forever have your back man. Now I want you to do something for me"

Me "what?"

Him "help me smoke it" he took out a joint of weed and I laugh

Me "I haven't had one in years"

Him "I know. I woke up craving it so bad"

Me "I guess one joint won't hurt" he smiled

Him "pour us drinks and I hope there is food, you know the munchies will hit hard" I laugh and pour us scotch then move to the garden to get stoned

Vusi

My uncles called to tell me that they had already sent the letter to Mercy's dad; I was relieved that we are finally moving forward. My woman is thrilled that we are finally getting hitched and quick frankly I'm too, but I have another woman and I also don't want to hurt her, she is an amazing woman, I need to explain what is going to happen this Saturday and I hope and pray she understands and doesn't end things with me, I mean Uriel is an angel, he name was not a mistake, she takes care of me like I am only hers. She doesn't for once talk about Mercy, when I am with her it is all about us and I am grateful for that, I just finished eating the dinner she prepared and I tastes amazing, she has all the wifely qualities and it is a shame I can only have her as a side thing. She takes my empty plate to the kitchen and comes back.

Her "baby" she say's sounding so sincere

Me "yes beautiful" she sighs

Her "you have been in a foul mood ever since you arrived, did I do something wrong maybe?" he question just hurt me knowing that I might hurt her any moment now

Me "no nana, you did nothing wrong love, I am sorry. I just have to tell you something"

Her "talk to me, I am here for that" I smile at her and stand and kneel in front of her, her palms are

sweating as I take her hands in mine, she is even trembling a bit

Me "I am sorry beautiful okay, I never want to hurt you"

Her "you are scaring me Vee, what is going on baby"

Me "nana, I am paying lobola on Saturday " she closed her eyes and exhaled deeply

Her "oh okay congratulation then" I sigh

Me "I am sorry nana, you don't deserve this one bit"

Her "so you are ending things?" my eyes widened and hers become watery from tears

Me "no never I don't want to lose you Uriel, unless you don't want me anymore I will respect that but I hope that is not the case"

Her "I always know that you were to her and you guys were engaged, it hurts a bit but I knew, congratulation Vee" I kissed her

Me "I am sorry baby okay, I want you to go away on a mini vacation this weekend so you don't stay here and think about the negotiations"

Her "that is very sweet of you Vee" I kiss her back and she smiles and I wipe her tears

Me "you will leave on Friday and come back Sunday, that fine?" she nods

Her "Cape Town will be okay" I kiss her again

Me "okay baby I will arrange everything for you okay" I didn't want to lose this woman and I don't know why, I just don't want to imagine her with any other man, she is mine and mine alone.

Please react, leave a comment and share  Apologies once again, the electricity came back a few hours ago

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 46 (not edited)

Razor

It is Friday and the negotiations will be taking place tomorrow here at my house, Mercy came home on Wednesday since it is our culture to be present at home during the proceedings. Me and her haven't had the luxury of being father and daughter like we used to be, even though she says she has accepted my relationship, I am well aware that she hasn't and I will not hold it against her and force her to like her after all I am the one who loves Siza everyone else must just respect that, simple. My big brother will be coming down to help with the negotiations, him and I don't really get along, he has always looked down on me and judged me but funny enough he still accepts my "blood money" to live lavish as if he has worked hard for it, I am just glad he is only coming tomorrow and leaving, I don't want to be in his face for too long that we end up at each other's throat. Then it will be just Olivia and Siza. My woman didn't want to come not because her ex is marrying my daughter but she thought the house will be crowded, of course I told her to stop thinking like that, this is also her space and I like it when she is here with me. they are due anytime now, when I called she said she was waiting on Olivia, this is why when they have a recess in a weeks, she will go start with the driving lessons, she will be perfect in no time, the instructor is quiet good, she needs a car soon, this thing of my woman having to wait for people to catch a ride is not on, I mean I can afford to get her any car she desires, but Olivia mentioned her loving my Bentley so that is what I am going to get her. Gadafi had errands to run, props of being cartel boss; he will come tomorrow morning for the negotiations. Mercy walks in with her aunt, her mother's sister and I frown, already pissed at her for not telling me she was going to fetch her, this woman is a pain in the ass. Immediately when she sees me she walks towards me and attacks me with a hug

Her "oh Razor, it is nice to see you after so long" she said squeezing my ass

Me "Donna, it has truly being long"

Her "you age like fine wine man, no wonder my sister almost killed me for you" she chuckles and I frown, she is a mistake I will regret all my life, but that is a story for another day

Me "I guess so" she laughs and brush my chest with her manicured fingers

Me "Mercy didn't tell me you were flying in" I give my give my daughter a chilling look and she looks down

Her "oh come on give her a break she has a lot on her mind, I mean she is nervous about tomorrow"

Me "I see, how long are you planning to stay"

Her "bathong, I just got here and you want me to leave already"

Me "you are not answering my question"

Her "still a man who doesn't like small talk I see" I laugh

Me "you know me too well"

Mercy "okay you two, aunty come see my dress" she says trying to get Donna away from me, she can see how pissed off I am already and this is because of her.

Her "we will get to it soon sweetie, firstly where is Olivia, oh my sisters last one"

Mercy "she will be here any moment, she has school"

Her "why did she bother with that, why couldn't she be like you, your father has too much money, you guys must spend it before he gets a gold digger that will trap him, you know young girls of today, they have no shame, they will sleep with a man old enough to be their father if he is loaded" the smirk on Mercy's face, I know she didn't tell her about Siza because Donna would have said it straight to my face without shying away, that is how forward she is

Mercy "I know right, but you know Olivia, she has a mind of her own"

Her "just like her father" she said snaking her arms around, the front door opens and Liv walks in with my goddess, soon as she saw Donna on me she raised an eyebrow and I removed her from me and I moved a step away and her eyes come up to meet mine, her expression is one I couldn't read, fuck.

Her "oh Livy baby come give your favorite aunt a hug" my daughter doesn't really like her

Liv "aunty when did you get here, I didn't know you were coming"

Her "I got in a few minutes ago. I couldn't miss my baby girl's big day" I roll my eyes

Liv "oh okay" her eyes moved from Liv to the dark beauty in a red off shoulder below the knee dress that has buttons from the breasts down, it is hugging her beautiful body I am drooling, I just want to take her upstairs to our bedroom and bury myself inside her with no care in the world.

Liv "oh sorry, this is my best friend her name is Sizakele, but we call her Siza, babe this is my aunt Donna" my baby smiled sweetly at her, those black beautiful eyes lit up

Her "oh nice to meet you, you are beautiful, I love that dress looks good on you" Donna never gives out compliments, I am going to use this to annoy her

Siza "thank you and likewise" I walked to where my woman was standing and put one hand on her waist and kissed her passionately, she even let out a moan

Me "hey baby, I've missed you so much" she blushes and looks down, she wasn't expecting me to do that

Her "Razor what are you doing to that child" Liv laughed. Donna was so shocked

Me "oh sorry, Sizakele is also my woman. Olivia forgot to mention that part"

Her "what! you are dating your daughters friend, Olivia how do you even approve of this, Razor I forbid this nonsense, my sister must be turning in her grave" I laughed

Me "love come" I take her hand

Liv "dad she was suppose to make something to eat, she lost a bet we made"

Me "she will be down in a second Olivia, we just going to drop her bag in our bedroom, I need to go to the gym anyway so relax"

Liv "you better not be shielding your girlfriend daddy" I laugh

Me "she will hold to her end of the deal" I take Siza's hand and weekender and we walk upstairs, we just gonna have a quick fuck and I will have her back down in no time.

Siza "your sister in law seems to be a bully" she say's when we up the stairs where they won't hear us

Me "she is a piece of work my love, please try not to be offended by her, this is our home" she smiles sweetly at me

Siza "thank you Mo"

Me "okay let me get you up stairs pull that dress up and bend you over quickly"

Siza "I would really love that baby" she say's blushing. One of the things I love about her is that she is not shy to tell me she wants me and that she enjoys me in the sack as much as I do. I appreciate all the love making sessions, quick stolen sex and the hard fucks we have, I am the only one who knows her innocence and dark side all at once and that just strokes my ego. I am one of a few man who has had the privilege of having their soul mates.

Mercy

I did it on purpose, inviting my aunt to my lobola negotiations, I knew my father will invite that girl and the only way to frustrate them was by inviting aunt Donna, she and dad had a thing a while back, let's just say my aunt made sure it happened, made sure dad drinks more that he should and saw to it that

my mother walks on them in their matrimonial bed. That almost broke up my parents and let's just say that is what my aunt wanted so she could have dad, she has always saw her sister as weak, said that she didn't deserve being married to dad, in her head they would have been Bonnie and Clyde. She is a getter that one and she will be perfect to make Sizakele and dad fights till she decides that it is too much for her. we were still were my father left us and my aunt was too shocked to even talk, when she finally gathered her voice, she turned and faced us then sighs

Her "can somebody just pinch me please"

Liv "oh well I suggest you get over it Aunt D, Siza and dad are very much in love, don't bother yourself trying to separate them, you will only wake up the mighty Razor blade and you know you will be cut"

Her "do you really approve of this Olivia?"

Liv "trust me at first I was breathing fire, but when I almost lost my father coz he would have chosen her I had to take time and study how much they made it other happy"

Her "my sister must be turning in her grave right now, what the hell is her husband doing"

Liv "mom would want to see my dad happy, and in all honesty aunty D, dad loves Siza more than he did our mother, hence I am telling you to not provoke Razor" she walked away after saying that and disappeared upstairs, my aunt looked at me

Her "I hope you are also not in support of this bull" I laugh and peeped through to see if my dad is on sight before I answer her

Me "I am so against it hurts, but Liv told you he would choose her over us"

Her "I will make her so uncomfortable she will have no choice to leave your father" I laugh and we high five

Me "yes wena aunty D. I trust you"

Her "take me to your room and tell me about your fiancé" I smile and help her carry her luggage

Mandla

Vusi is paying lobola tomorrow and he invited us over at his father in laws house for the celebration afterwards, Mercy is cheesy like that. The only thing I am worried about is Siza and Razor, I am not sure

how I will stomach seeing them and knowing that she is sleeping with him, the thought of it hurt me alone. I would not go but I would be seen as jealous or what not, so I will just have to put on my big boy pants and shove my feelings aside, I get home from work and find Palesa in the kitchen cooking, we have been doing really well, even though I who my heart in aching for. I go kiss her

Me "hey baby"

Her "hey love how was work"

Me "the usual babe, what are you making"

Her "just veges and chicken" I nod

Me "oh tomorrow we are going to lobola celebration, Vusi is paying for Mercy tomorrow"

Her "okay baby, I will find something to wear"

Me "sorry for not telling you on time"

Her "I just hope Uriel is fine, maybe going to cape will do her good you know"

Me "Uriel?" I ask confused

Her "my friend baby, she is a nurse at the hospital you work at. She and Vusi are in a relationship and I think she has fallen for him, he even paid for her trip to cape so she doesn't think of the negotiation and feel bad" I was shocked, how does Vusi's mind work though

Me "how long have they been together"

Her "not too long baby but they sure act like a couple in a serious relationship, this lobola thing must be killing her you know" I nod

Me "uhm baby, please don't mention any of this tomorrow okay"

Her "I promise I won't my love"

Me "thank you. I am going to shower yezwa" she smiles

Her "dinner will be ready soon as you done okay"

Me "you are a star"

Vusi

We just made love like we were saying goodbye, and this is definitely not goodbye, I just want her to go

have fun and not think about me paying lobola for another woman while I am at her house almost every day, spending more time with her than my wife, I never want her to feel used, she will never feel like I am married once she gets back, everything will be normal but I think I will be more delicate with her, this woman takes care of me like her life depended on it, she is a woman everyman would want to wife up, but now I have Mercy and if I play a number on her I will definitely be playing with fire and I will be burned, but letting Uriel go is not an option, she reminds me of Sizakele so much, maybe this is why I want to keep her so bad, to replace the one I lost. I kiss her forehead when I hear her cry

Me "I am sorry baby"

Her "you don't have to be Vee, I know why I sighed up for, I just don't understand why it hurts"

Me "nothing will change okay"

Her "you promise"

Me "look at me" she did

Me "I promise you. if things were different I would choose you Uriel, but it is way too complicated, it is not as black and white as it may seem"

Her "I understand baby"

Me "now let's go shower, your flight leaves in two hours and we still need to pick up your friend" I kiss her and she kisses me back

Me "have fun okay try not to think about this lobola thing, I am going to call you each time I get a chance" she smiles.

Razor

I am in my gym working out, and I can't stop thinking of the way she rode me a few minutes ago, that one is a goddess, I have reached a point where I can't even explain how she makes me feel, but the look on my face when I look or think about her says it all. She is my queen and I am not ashamed to love her the way I do. I didn't have any t-shirt so my tattoos were visible, the one of her face more beautiful than the rest, I blush thinking of her. The door opens and Donna walks in

Her "you are still as sexy as I can remember" I kept quiet

Her "you even have her name tattooed on your body" I just had to turn so she can see the one on my chest and go more crazy, maybe she will understand how much I love her

Me "what do you want Donna I am busy" he eyes falls on Siza's face on my chest and I mentally dance

Her "God Razor, what is wrong with you, she is a child. Your daughters friend"

Me "your point?"

Her "you shouldn't be sleeping with her, it is wrong"


Me "say's who"

Her "say's me. She will never know how to satisfy a man like you. Razor you need a matured woman like me, I know what you need well " she cupped my face and kissed me the door opened and Siza walked in, he smile disappeared soon as she saw us, shit I was slow in yanking her off me

Siza "I thought you might need water and since I didn't stock the frigde last time I was here" I could hear the pain and hurt in her voice, she placed the water and closed the door

Me "baby please wait, it's not what you think" I say approaching the door, loud enough so she can hear me. I paused a little and moved back to Donna and held her by the throat

Me "don't you ever fucken touch me like that do you understand me? if you ever toy with Sizakele's feelings like that I will boil you alive Donna. If you want to stay till tomorrow, you see that girl old enough to be my daughter, you will respect her with your life coz this is her space and this is her man" I said with so much fury and ran after my woman, fuck this old hag thinking I would have eyes for her did she see my woman, why would I look at another woman when I have a goddess like that, nxa.

Participation is key 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 47 (not edited)

Siza

First she had her arms around him, now I find them kissing, am I being tested bakithi, is it test Sizakele

with her man day, what is that old hag trying to play at here, Molemo made it known to her that he is with me, and I am pretty sure Mercy also filled her in, I am mad at Molemo for letting her be that close to him, he should have cut her off immediately when she started talking bull in there coz I am pretty sure it didn't start with her getting in there and kissing him, it should have started with a conversation which he had to immediately cut off. I am so pissed if she wasn't Olivia's aunt and an elder I would have slapped her across the face. I practically ran to his bedroom, funny I am not even crying I am just pissed at him. I got to our bedroom and sat on the bed feeling so furious. He walked in a second later and sat near me, he sighed deeply

Him "baby" I remained quiet not knowing how to answer him. You must think I am a crazy woman but no, he must never give other woman a chance to be that close to him, coz I bet if it was me he found in that compromising position, he would be breathing fire right now probably the poor guy would be black and blue as we speak on his way to the hospital in need of emergency surgery that will later lead him to ICU.

Him "I know what it looked like but I promise it wasn't, she came on to me"

Me "don't justify what I saw Molemo"

Him "I am not baby please"

Me "I am so mad right now Mo you don't understand, I would slap you" he smiles in amusement like he just enjoyed hearing me threaten him like that

Me "oh now I am funny right" his expression changed

Him "baby I am sorry please, I know I should have yanked her off and I didn't and I was wrong for it"

Me "yes you were definitely wrong Molemo"

Him "and I am sorry baby, sincerely"

Me "why the hell would your sister in law kiss you I mean that is not on, not unless you had something with her" he looked down and I just got more angry

Me "are you kidding me right now Razor seriously"

Him "baby please come down, it happened a long time ago and it was a mistake I regret"

Me "don't tell me that, come down for what, would you be come if you were the one who found me with another man" he tightened his jaws and clenched his fists

Him "I would have killed that fucker immediately" I laugh

Me "yet me you want me to come down" he sighs and his expression softens again

Him "Rato laka please I am sorry" he made a puppy face and it warmed up my heart but I couldn't just let it go, I needed to make him understand that what he did or allowed was wrong, let him sweat a bit

Me "you know what I can't look at you, just get out of my bedroom Mo" he smiled again like he is enjoying to see me this mad and possessive of him

Him "our bedroom my baby" I frown

Me "just get out Molemo before I throw this at you" I say picking up the vase

Him "I can't believe we just had our first fight" oh yeah that's true but I never want to fight with him

Me "just go before you make me more mad" he runs his hand on his face and sigh

Him "I love you though, even when you mad" I wanted to blush but I had to keep my face straight

Me "I am not joking with you right now get out" he saw my face and his fall fell with sadness and he left our bedroom, I blushed and I knew I had to put on my bullet proof vest if I was gonna go to war with that old hag, she has an agenda but she will meet a soldier ready for battle, Mo is mine and mine alone.

Saturday

Mercy

The day of my lobola came and I was so nervous, my father's brother had come from Welkom to help out my dad and uncle G. I am grateful for that coz him and my father and water and oil really, so him doing this for me means a lot. I was sitting in my bedroom with my aunt and sister, waiting for someone to walk in and tell me that it is all over, my uncle came with his wife, so she was the one who will come inform me when they are done. I was in a very beautiful dress, it was custom made for me, and it was our traditional seshweshwe cloth but designed in a more modern way and it was blue and white and I had on a matching doek. I had on a blankie on my shoulders looking like a real Mosotho princess. Olivia was in a traditional gear too as everyone else because I had asked everyone to come wearing their traditional attire. I am a nervous crack right now; I just want it to be all over. I take my phone after it beeped notifying me of a text, it was a ring and cow emoji from Vusi, and made me blush and I

immediately calmed down. The door opened and my uncles wife walked in, I looked up at her and she was smiling.

Her "hey nana they are done now, everything is concluded" I felt myself relax entirely

Me "oh thank God everything is over" she smiled

Her "they want to see their bride now"

Me "oh aren't they being dramatic now"

Her "show some respect when you get in there, don't give us a bad name please" I mentally rolled my eyes, we are actually stepping back into the fifty

Me "I won't"

Her "good, now come we don't want to keep them waiting" I got up and fixed my dress to go see the Khumalo delegates who have just demanded to see me

Her "now listen, don't look at them in the eyes and each time you give an answer bow to indicate that you have heard them, and address them as baba" oh can I just die right now, I just nod and I walk out after her until we are downstairs. They are laughing in the lounge and I get in and greet them

Me "sanibonani bo baba"

Voice "makoti, we have concluded and you are now a Khumalo, we hope to see you at our home now that you are one of us"

Me "yebo baba" I bow

Voice 2 "we hope you are Vusi will get down to business now that we have married you" typical

Me "yebo baba" I bow

Voice "show me your hands" I pull out my manicured hands

Voice 2 "yoh yoh, with such long nails ntombazane, can you even clean"

Voice "is she able to cook our son his meals" I felt myself boil but I managed to hold my tongue

Voice "you are excused now" my uncles wife took my hand we walked away. I spoke only when we got to kitchen

Me "such disrespect imagine" my aunt just gave me a look and shook her head. I took out my phone and called Vusi, he picked up first ring

Him "wifey" I blushes

Me "hey husband, where are you"

Him "I am outside your house, with my friends, we will walk in just now" I smile

Me "okay baby I will come find you"

Him "okay wifey see you soon" he hangs up and my spirit is floating, finally I am Mrs Khumalo, traditionally, I need to start finding the best wedding planners in town immediately, my wedding deserves to be on vogue guys hehehe they will wonder what hit them. The wedding of the Motaung Princess, Khumalo Queen. I blush at my thoughts

Razor

A part of me is really proud of Mercy for getting married, maybe she will have kids and grow up to be a better person coz the person she is right now is one a parent can only love but there is nothing to be proud of coz she refused to make something out of her life, I will not live everyday and my money might be enough but anything can happen, life is unpredictable and I just wanted her and her sister to have something to fall back on should anything happen. I honestly hope that she and this boy will get to trying to have kids, if she doesn't want to change for herself maybe she will do it for her children, everything went well and she is happy which makes me happy too, that is what I have always wanted for my kids for them to be happy but right now a part of me misses my woman, she has been ignoring since yesterday, at night she initiated sex and we made love but right after that she went back to ignoring me, so imagine how frustrated I am. I am sitting with my brother, Gadafi and the Khumalo men, enjoying our whisky; Mercy brings our food to show she is a real Makoti. I haven't seen Sizakele since I left her in our bed this morning.

Gadafi "brother what's wrong?" he whispers

Me "eish G, madam and I fought yesterday"

Gadafi "what did you do" I sigh

Me "Donna kissed me and she walked it on it"

Gadafi "I just hope you put that bitch in her place man Razor"

Me "I did and I am glad she has been ignoring me"

Gadafi "good then" he then whistled and I looked up to see a queen in a Zulu attire, Jesus Christ. My woman is in a orange zulu wrap skirt with beads on her tiny waist, she has on a white sports bra that has beads falling covering her flat stomach but exposing her back, she has a Zulu beaded necklace on and bangles on both her hands, she also has something on her hair decorating her nice afro, she has on her white pair of Alexander Mc Queens. I have never seen such beauty in my entire existence. The Khumalo's are gawking at her like they can recognize her. my brother clears his throat and speaks

Him "who is that?" I smile

Me "her name is Sizakele" he narrows his eyes, with a tell me more expression

Him "is she Mercy's friend"

Gadafi "nope she is the woman of this house, Razors woman" I blush at that statement

Him "oh I see, she is nice and respectful, ran into her a few times in the house, she seems young though" no judgment from my brother, okay that is definitely a first.

Me "yes she is all you mentioned" once of the Khumalo men spoke

Him "you have chosen a beautiful Zulu girl Motaung, she is a fine site, but I think I know her from somewhere" I just smile not wanting to tell him that she was the mother of their grandchild

Me "can you gentleman please excuse me" I say and stand, I couldn't wait another minute of not talking to her or touching her, this is torture, she was sitting with Olivia and some girls, I just wanted to hear tell me that she loves me at least I will feel better. I get to them and greet but she just keeps quite

Liv "hey daddy, you look handsome" I smile

Me "thank you baby" I look at mine and she is looking anywhere but me

Me "baby can we talk" she still silent, I had to use a name that I only use when I am inside of her in the throes of passion.

Me "Soft please just a minute" she sighs and she stood up and I took her hand and we walk inside to our bedroom, people are watching us with a million questions, we get to our room and I close the door she is already sited.

Me "baby I am sorry please I miss you" her expression softened

Her "Mo, we are cool"

Me "if that is true kiss me and tell me you love me" she stands up and sits on my lap and kiss me slowly

Her "I love you Mo, more than anything, and just coz we fought it doesn't mean I stop" I blush and kiss her again wanting to take it further, how can I not when she looks so sexy, she moans in my mouth and stops me

Her "baby stop, we have guests"

Me "I know Soft I promise to be quick"

Her "be quick Mo like a speed of light" I chuckle and kiss her next and move to her ear lobe and she lets out another moan that sets me off wanting me to be inside her warm tight nana

Sizakele

I wasn't mad at him I just wanted to make him sweat a bit and that seemed to have worked, coz I didn't speak to him all morning and I must say the 'make up' sex was fire, we should fight frequently. He knows how to subdue me, all he has to do is call me Soft and I am sold, I wonder why he calls me that and I have never bothered to ask, I just love it. We both fix ourselves and walk out hand in hand, people are looking at us shocked and I couldn't care less, I spot Mandla with Vusi and Steve, and the bride and Palesa, I thought they broke up but okay, he has been scares these days it is nice to see him.

Me "baby let me go greet Mandla it has been long"

Him "okay my love" he brings his lips to me and pecks mine, that just answered everyone's unspoken questions, I walk to them and they are all looking at me, if I were in heels I would have fell I swear, I get to them and greet

Me "hi guys" they all greet back

Me "mandla it has been a minute, how have you been" he smiles

Him "I know I know, and I feel very bad. I promise to make time"

Me "please do or I am calling home " he chuckles

Him "if you want me to die you will do that" I laugh, Palesa cleared her throat and I moved my eyes to look at her direction

Her "Siza, you look different; I didn't see you there for a minute. You are so beautiful this outfit was made for your body girl" I smile genuinely, she used to not like me but okay

Me "thank you Palesa, you look great too"

Steve "I agree with Palesa, you look amazing Siza" I smile sweetly at him

Mercy "that is my father's money for you" Vusi chocks on his drink and I life

Palesa "why do you say that Mercy" I had to answer mercy and embarrass her since she was trying to do that to me

Me "oh Palesa you don't know, I am dating Molemo now, Mercy's father, you know after she took my daughters father, I read somewhere that the best revenge is to take her father and be her stepmother" she smiled at me trying to hide her shock, Mercy was fuming and Steve was laughing so hard, Vusi and Mandla just kept a straight face

Palesa "oh " I laugh

Me "I am just kidding, the last thing I have time for is getting revenge, I am with my man coz I love him, nothing more nothing less, Mandla please make time for me" he smiles

Mandla "I will promise" we hugged and I walk away

Mercy

How could she embarrass me like this on my day, what the hell is she doing here still I thought after what aunt D did she would have been out of here but no, this girl is a nuisance, I can't stand her no matter how hard I try. But I am not going to let her get to me. today is my day and I am going to enjoy every minute of it, but my man doesn't seem to be himself, he keeps drifting away, like now his mind is not here, I pulled him softly from the others till we were in the garden out of sight, he sat and I sat on his lap he smiled at me but it wasn't reaching his eyes

Me "baby are you okay, you seem stressed"

Him "I am perfect, I just can't believe we finally did it you know"

Me "yeah me too, I am so happy"

Him "I am happy to hear that love, you look so beautiful"

Me "thank you hubby" I kiss him

Him "so can my wife go fix me a plate to eat" I blush

Me "of course she can, I will be right back" I kiss him and walk to the house to ask my aint to fix my man a plate.

Vusi

My head isn't here at all, I am just physically present but my mind is in Cape Town, I wonder if she was having fun and not thinking about any of this. the thought of hurting her is killing me, and seeing Sizakele with Razor just reminded me that I will never get her back, and as sick as this might sound it made me want Uriel more. She is not Siza and will never be but she is the closest woman I could replace the perfection I have lost. I took my phone and dialed her and she picked up first ring and her angelic voice just melted

Her "baby" she sounded so happy to hear from me

Me "hey beautiful, are you okay"

Her "I am okay I just miss you" I smile

Me "I miss you more, are you having fun"

Her "I am trying to baby, how is everything there" I sigh

Me "baby don't do this please, I wanted you to go to Cape so you don't think about this"

Her "I am sorry" I sigh

Me "I am not mad; you don't have to apologize babe. Please have fun, spend daddy's money"

Her "I will daddy" I felt her relax

Me "okay now enjoy yourself and have plenty of fun, I will call again later"

Her "I will be waiting Vee" I smile and we say our goodbyes and I feel so much better, I get up and go back to the others. I met Mandla making my way to me

Me "sure bafo"

Him "ntwana congratulations" I fake a smile

Me "tha poi"

Him "so Palesa tells me about Uriel" I smile

Me "yeah man, eish "

Him "you know you are playing with fire man" I sigh

Me "can we not talk about this here" he nods

Him "where is your mother I haven't seen her" he tries to change the subject

Me "I asked her not to come, I thought since Siza is with Razor she might have told him about my mother's treatment towards her in the past you know, I didn't want drama"

Him "totally understand, let's go back and enjoy this day" we walk back and find Steve making the ladies laugh so hard, I wonder what this clown has said.

Please leave a comment, react and share. Participation is key guys

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 48 (not edited)

5 months later

Siza

The way I am so hurt, last night I wanted to sleep over at Razors place but he refused and told me he had somewhere to be first thing in the morning, he has never had a problem with me staying over even when he is not there, he even gave me my own key to the house and activation card for the office, now this is just so frustrating, he has been acting so strange for the past week and it hurts, I think he doesn't want me anymore, maybe he found someone else, or he has realized that he does so much for me while the only thing I do for him is cook and give him sex, I mean he has a chef and the man can have any woman he wants, I don't want to lose Mo, I think this week I realized that my biggest fear is losing this man, I he left me I couldn't survive it I swear, call it whatever you want but I love him beyond anything. Today is my birthday and he hasn't said a word to me and that really hurts more, I mean it is already 1pm. My mother's called early in the morning to wish me a happy birthday; everyone else is saying

nothing at all. This has to be the worst birthday ever; Olivia went out yesterday and only came back in the am's. Since it's a Saturday I decided to open a bottle of wine and have a pity party, her bedroom door opened and she got out in her underwear and oversized t-shirt. Her hair was a mess, she came rushing to me and jumped on me screaming

Her "happy birthday my love" she hugged and I smiles at least one person in this city remembered, if she had forgotten I would have been more devastated.

Me "thank you my love" she kissed me on the lips, we are used to doing this, just a peck, like best friends do.

Her "here is your present" she handed me a big gift bag and inside there was a box of Gucci, I opened it and found a pair of black sandals high heels and inside the was a sheath spaghetti straps appliqué tea length cocktail dress black in color, then there was a cute tiara inside

Me "oh baby, these are cute thank you" she smiles

Her "if you like them that much go shower and put on that cute outfit, we are leaving in an hour to celebrate" she is just the best, reminded me that my own man hasn't said happy birthday to me. I just cried

Her "what's wrong Siza"

Me "Mo hasn't called me today Liv, he even refused me sleep over last night"

Her "I am sure that he has a good reason, but if he wants to be a jerk let him be, today is about you, I am taking you out and when he decides to call we will tell him where we are" I sigh

Me "yeah I should probably go out and have fun"

Her "yes love, now go get a shower and look sexy" I wipe my tears and get up and go shower. Once done she follows suit and with an hour we are done, I check my phone and there is still nothing from Mo, I hold back my tears mxm I should just get drunk tonight and forget him.

Her "you look so beautiful friend, that tiara is on the right head"

Me "thank you babe"

Her "I am going to blindfold you okay, I don't want you to see where we are going then text Razor and tell him where we are so he can come take you from me, we will send his our location after we've had our fun" she is right he made me wait he doesn't deserve to know where I am

Me "you are right let's get out of here right now" we walked to her car and she blind folded me and drove out, the drive wasn't long, we got to our destination in no time, I couldn't take Molemo off my mind. She parked and I heard her open her door and then she came to open mine and I get out of the car, she helped direct my steps. I heard her open a door and it is dead silent, I thought we are going to groove mos

Me "kodwa Olivia, how do you expect me to not think of Mo when you taking me to such a silent place, it's like we are at the cemetery, where is the alcohol, I need to drink so I can call your father and tell him a piece of my mind how dare he mxm" she laughed

Her "trust me you going to forget baby, we are going to have so much fun" I roll my eyes.

Me "just get me a drink I am depressed" she chuckled again

Her "okay I am removing it now" she removed my blindfold and in front of me was my very handsome man with his dimples and the biggest smile on earth; I heard people shout surprise; I wanted to cry oh my God. I smack Olivia on the arm and she moved from me laughing

Me "you sly Fox Olivia"

Mo "so you gonna give me a piece of your mind huh" I look down embarrassed and

Me "I thought you forgot my birthday" he smiles and I just cup his face and kiss him so passionately

Mo "I would forget a lot of things but not where you are concerned my love" I blush, we were so lost in out bubble we even forgot we have guests.

Me "thank you for this"

Mo "anything for you my Queen, you look breath taking" he hugs me and I get a chance to scan the room, I see Mercy and Vusi, next to them is Mandla and his girlfriend, I also spot Steve and a group of guys I don't know. There is also Gadafi and Olivia and a group of her other friends. The décor is so nice and simple, he knows I love red roses and he filled them in his living room, the is a red carpet walk way and rose petals fill the floor except from the walk way, the is a open bar with a bar tender and a 3 waitresses, the words 'happy birthday Soft' are hanging from the ceiling. The dining table is set and it looks elegant, my cake is so beautiful, my chair is replaced with a Royal chair and besides it is a table with gifts. I just smile sweetly at my love, he is just everything guys. We walk around hand in hand and people give me a hug and wish me a happy birthday. We are finally seat down on the dining table and

Liv is the first to speak.

Her "my best friend in the whole world, Sizakele you are the best thing to ever walk in my life, I don't even know how to say what is in my heart, baby you know I have hurt you and I will forever be sorry. I want to thank you so much for walking into my life and making me so happy and most of all for making my daddy so happy, many might not understand your relationship but they haven't seen what I saw. You are more than a best friend to me you are my sister and a step mom" we laugh "I pray you don't lose that perfect heart of yours, I love you and happy birthday" I stand and we share a hug and we squeeze, I love her so much, she is the biggest part of me, we sit down and my boo is the next to speak

Him "you know from the first day Olivia brought you to lunch at that restaurant baby I knew I had to have you, I knew you were a part of my deepest being, you completed me from the first sight and from that moment I knew my life was nothing without in it, I question myself, wondering how I survived all these years without you. in the short space on our relationship I have let go of everything I thought made me the man I needed to be, but your innocence, beauty and determination threw that all out of the window and you become the center of my world, I love you more than words can ever express and I sleep at night knowing that you love me too and no matter the opinions of people and the shame directed to us you still hold my hand and do this life thing with me, I know for sure that your heart is my home Sizakele I love you a million times and I do so fearlessly" I couldn't hold my tears in, he just laid his heart to me and these people. I got up and he hugged me so tight and kissed me like tomorrow will never come

Liv "oh there are kids here, find a room"

Him "this is our house, the party is over get up and leave bye" the people laughed and I just hide in his chest. He answers his phone and smiles

Him "okay everyone I have a gift for my person outside can we all go look at it with her" I narrowed my eyes and he took my hand and we walked out, he is so excited God, we got out with everyone and there was a white Bentley in a red ribbon and the number plates were personalized SOFT GP, my hands voluntarily went to my mouth and I looked at him and he is holding out a key to me, I can't believe this man, this is why he has been forcing me to drive around in his car coz he wanted me get used to it. I took the key's and walk towards the car, the interior is red and it smells so nice God, I must say I looks

good on me” I got out and practically ran to him and her picked me up and span me around, I giggle and he puts me down and we kiss again

Me “thank you baby, this is the best birthday ever” he pecks my lips

Him “anything for you love, now one last present” I smile

Me “I won’t say no” they all laughed looking at us in admiration except for Mercy and her hubby.

Mandla’s expression is unreadable. He took out a black card from his jean pocket and hands it to me, this is too much, I scan it and it has my name on it, what

Him “you gonna need patrol for that baby” I just stared at him and he laughed

Me “I don’t know what to say baby thank you”

Him “everyone while my woman tries to find words to thank me, we can go back inside and have lunch, I am sure everyone wants to get drunk now” the all laugh and head back inside.

1 week later

Vusi

I finally gathered the strength and bought my own house without Mercy knowing, I have to be a man now and think about my future and that of my children, I managed to buy it cash and I finally got the key 2 days ago. So right now I am taking Uriel to do and see it, I just picked her up from her flat, I didn’t tell her about my plans and she is moody coz she doesn’t know where we are going, I keep stealing glances at her and she is pouting looking so cool, I am driving with one hand and the other is holding hers.

Brushing her knuckles. We finally get to the house and she gives me a look

Her “who are we visiting” I laugh

Me “you will find out soon my baby” she rolled her eyes, I park inside and get out and go open her door, she gets out and we walk to the door, I retrieve a key from my pocket and open

Her “baby you can’t be opening peoples houses” I smile at her and we walk in to an empty space

Me “it is not peoples house my baby, it is mine” her eyes pop

Her “you bought a house, Vee I thought you already have a house”

Me "I know but this one is mine and I want you to stay in it"

Her "what why? What about your wife"

Me "Uriel baby this is about me and you leave Mercy out of it please. I bought this house but I can't stay in it and Mercy shouldn't know of it, I want you to move in here"

Her "I don't understand baby"

Me "beautiful I want you to take this card and furnisher this place and move in, I will come visit you like I always do baby, but please stay here, let me take care of you" she just cries

Her "Vee why are you doing this, why are you making me fall in love with you when you have a wife"

Me "I never want to hurt you, and I promise I will make this all up to you baby I promise"

Her "how Vee how"

Me "just know that I am falling for you too and we are going to be okay" I hug her so tight

Her "I am scared Vee" my heart breaks, I can't do to her what I did to Siza, I won't do it

Me "I will make right by you, baby I promise okay" she nods crying in my chest

Me "now look at daddy" she looks at me and I wipe her tears then peck her lips

Me "take the card and make this house a home" she giggles and kisses me.

Razor

My love is so happy and the car really suit her, she is complete now, I never have to worry about her taking an Uber or waiting for Olivia to pick her up, she loved her birthday lunch and the glow that was on her face was priceless, I am glad I made her first birthday with me so memorable. My daughter asked to have lunch with her and I agreed it has been a while since we spent time together, I am glad she is the one who reached out to me, it is actually a good sign that we might start over again, I was already waiting for her at the restaurant in Melrose arch and yes she was an hour late, my phone beeps I bets it's her telling me that she is cancelling I power the screen and the name Soft with a heart emoji next to it appears, I blush and open the text

*just letting you know, that I am about to drive to the mall in my new car and put my black card to use, I will be wearing sunglasses with the window rolled down listening to some Frank Ocean" I laugh at her

text; she is feeling sassy I like it.

* Oh yes my love, please spend some money it is longing for you to blow it. I can just imagine the sight of you in that car looking like a billionaire” I text back

*LOL oh yeah. Listen baby I am about to drive, see you later?”

*please, I miss you. Should I tell them to cook or you will” I respond

*today I will be taking care of all my mans hunger, you just decide which one you want to start with” I got an erection already, God this woman

*slow down Soft, I am in a public place, but I can’t wait to see you I swear”

*boy bye!” I laugh out so loud people actually look at me like a madman, but I don’t mind them. My daughter walks in with so many shopping bags, I roll my eyes

Her “sorry I am late daddy”

Me “its okay baby I am not in a hurry” she smiles and seats, we place our orders

Her “daddy how have you been?” I smile

Me “I am happy Mercy, what about you”

Her “very hectic daddy my wedding preparations nje, actually that’s why I asked to meet you” oh here I thought she missed me

Her “so I am going to need an injection on my budget” I laugh

Me “how much are we talking?”

Her “my wedding planner is doing the math and I will get back to you”

Me “send it to me when you have it” she smiles

Her “another thing daddy” oh boy

Me “I am listening” she sips on her champagne.

Her “I need an upgrade” I give her a questioning look

Her “a car daddy duh!” I laugh

Me “your car is still fairly new Mercy”

Her “but everyone now has a G-class” I laugh

Me “is it because I got Siza a car”

Her “of course not daddy I was going to ask either way” deep down I know that is the real reason


Me "oh well baby, I can't, I don't have cash laying around now, I used it all on Siza for her birthday"
Her "really daddy that is your excuse" she said with an attitude, I took out my wallet and took out a couple of R200 notes

Me "use this to pay for the bill, I just lost my appetite" she was shocked

Her "daddy where are you going"

Me "my house, I will see you around" I walk out feeling defeated, she is so ungrateful, I don't know where I went wrong with her really. I tried but I am done.

Please leave a comment, react and share. Participation is key.

See you monday movies 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 49 (not edited)

Razor

I honestly don't know why my daughter is like this, nothing is ever enough for her, I have done so much to make her live a comfortable life and I think I am the course of her being like this, I blame myself, I should have been more firm with her, I should have been the parent, I have never felt so defeated like I do now, I just wonder how I am going to fix all this, she needs to know that I will not be around forever to ensure that she has everything she needs, she must learn to be independent. I left the restaurant because I didn't want to end saying something I might regret later, I drove and drove till I found myself at Gadaffi's house, the guard let me in and I just got out of the car and opened without knocking, that's what he always does at my house so I will return the favor. I walk to the lounge and I find him having sex on the couch, Jeez.

Me "holly shit G" He quickly got off the girl and I turned around

Him "what the fuck brother, why didn't you knock, or better yet call before you show up"

Me "as if you do that I respond" he chuckles and I hear him address the girl

Him "go upstairs, I will be up soon" the girl didn't respond.

Him "you can turn now she is gone"

Me "you now bring them to your house I see"

Him "I had to man I was craving some pussy, my tail is hot, my boys tell me someone has been following me so I need to slay low for a while till I find out who it is" I laugh

Me "I don't miss this life not a bit, but I will use my resources to help you out"

Him "thank you brother, much appreciated, so tell me what brings you here" I sigh

Me "I need a drink first man" he chuckles and goes to fetch it with two glasses

Him "trouble in paradise with the madam" I laugh

Me "not a chance man, we are happy. It is just Mercy man, she is something else"

Him "oh boy what did that one do" I sigh and seat down

Me "can you believe she wants a new car G"

Him "why coz her car is fairly new" I take a gulp of my drink

Me "that's what I said man" he shakes his head

Him "is it because you got the madam that Bentley"

Me "I think so too, but she said it isn't about that"

Him "I am going to be straight with you man, you have a hand in the way your girl turned out, you have always given her everything and didn't draw the boundary, she should know that you are the parent and elder, and she must respect that, she is a grown woman, she is married even she can't be living off you for everything, she has to stand on her own two feet and grow the fuck up. What Mercy needs is tough love and that is exactly what you are going to give her" he was making so much sense damn

Me "I agree with you 100%"

Him "so firstly you going to tell her that her allowance will be cut off by 50% and she must find something to make money out of or even go back to school and get a qualification. If she doesn't do either, make it clear to her that you will cut her off financially" I nod in agreement

Me "definitely man thanks"

Him "sure brother, don't back down even if she cries a river and call you daddy with that snobbish accent, stand by your decision" I laugh

Me "I will man"

Him "I am going upstairs to finish what you interrupted. You can stick around a while I won't be down anytime soon" he said leaving the room, and I relaxed on the couch enjoying the drink

Mercy

I can't believe my father, he actually walked out of me, what nonsense is that, he has never done that before and he definitely has never refused to give me exactly what I want, see why I don't like this girl of his, she is changing my father, she wants' to control him, and by the look of things she is succeeding, I had my lunch and asked them to make his order a takeaway, I paid and left driving to Braamfontein to see my sister, I need to vent. I get there and she is there luckily coz I see her car parked. I take the food to give to her, that one is a foodie she wouldn't say no to food and luckily she doesn't gain weight, I am so jealous. I enter without knocking and she is sitting by the kitchen counter with books and a calculator in front of her.

Me "just close those books and come chill with your favorite sister in the world" she laughed

Her "no can do darling, I have a test tomorrow" I roll my eyes

Me "oh come on Olivia, you need a break I'm sure. I brought you food"

Her "actually I am full, I ate not too long ago"

Me "come on please"

Her "really sis, Siza cooked me a heavy meal before she left" I felt my blood boil so much but I kept my cool, I don't want her to pull what dad did earlier on, I need by my side.

Me "oh I see" I made a sad face and that got her to come seat next to me, victory.

Her "fine fine, what's up, why are you here" I laugh

Me "can't I just miss my baby sister"

Her "you can but I know you" I laugh

Me "okay fine, I was having lunch with dad and he walked out on me" she laughs

Her "okay that's a first, what did you do to piss daddy off"

Me "I asked him to upgrade me" she narrowed her eyes

Her "upgrade you to what now?"

Me "a car of course"

Her "bathong Mercy, there is nothing wrong with your car"

Me "I have been driving that thing for a while now Liv, everyone has one these days" she laughs

Her "you are so unbelievable"

Me "why do you say that" I ask really feeling hurt

Her "the man bought you a fucking house worth a few millions, he is going to sponsor your damn wedding, your honeymoon and all, now that he throws a woman he loves a party and buys her a car you suddenly want a new car" I am shocked

Me "of course that's not the reason" she chuckles

Her "oh sister no need to pretend, we both know that is the real reason, Mercy not everything is about you and it is in your nature to hate it when someone else is in the spotlight, you are a grown up for havens sake, stop this bull and grow the fuck up, your mates are working and owning businesses and you are here competing with your fathers completion, stop it and focus on your husband, and for once ask him for that upgrade" tears were now streaming down my face

Me "Liv why are you saying this to me" she stands up

Her "you know what some of us have some studying to do, so please excuse me"

Me "you throwing me out of your apartment"

Her "I need to study Mercy, go shop or something" she was hurting me with her words. I stood up and took my things and left.

Thandiwe

I am due soon, in 6 weeks to be exact, I just want to pop this baby out already, shame I can't anymore, this all too much, sharing your body with someone is not nice at all shame, right now she is sitting on my bladder, I have to pee one hundred times a day, I find it difficult to find a great sleeping position and don't get me started on my swollen feet. Even so I can't be locked up in this damn house so I decided to go shopping for baby staff and maybe spoil myself to a dress or too. as tired as I am I am making my way in this mall pushing this already full trolley, I pass by Luis Vuitton and spot this beautiful bag, oh God there is no way I am letting that one pass me, I get in and the lady is already at my assistance , she doesn't disturb me coz she knows I am a regular. I look around and I accidentally bump into some

Me "oh I am so sorry, I wasn't looking at where I am going" she giggled and bend down to pick up her staff, she looked up with a smile and it disappeared soon as she landed on my face, and so did i

Me "oh so it's you"

Her "in the flesh"

Me "what do you want here, looking for another job?" she laughs

Her "actually no, I am here to shop" I laugh and brush my belly

Me "as if you can afford anything in here"

Her "because I am poor old Siza that fell pregnant at 16 and embarrassed baba righ" I smile

Me "exactly baby girl" she laughs

Her "see that is where you are mistaken, this is not the village and I am definitely not that little girl you can bully around, sisi. So please respect yourself" I scan her from head to toe and I can bet you she is wearing designer, my eyes land on her hand and she has Bentley car keys, a iPhone and black card, I almost faint but quickly compose myself.

Me "you are now prostituting yourself, a typical slay queen" she smiles

Her "oh Thandiwe mtakwethu, you are so sad shame, I pity you"

Me "oh please don't"

Her "no allow me please, even after this time, you are still very much interested in my life, I mean look at you trying to make me feel small, i could swear that you look up to me, you want to be me" I frown but deep down I know there is some truth to what she is saying. I click my tongue in defence and she smiles

Me "why am I even waisting my time" she shakes her head and leaves me standing there and goes to the till and pay for so many clothes, I am left shocked. She walks out of the store swaying her beautiful body and I am left in there starring and her disappearing into the mall out of sight.

Vicky

Sizwe is totally playing hard to get it is so difficult to get to him, I have pulled every stunt and the book and he won't barge, it is all so frustrating yeses, I have never had a problem seducing him before but

now he is telling me bullshit about wanting to be faithful to his wife, I mean really. I need to befriend her and use it as leverage to get him back, he won't be able to refuse giving into my demands, since he wants to prioritize her I am sure he will also avoid her possibly finding out that it was me who had an affair with him and not Siza, honestly speaking, I have nothing to lose but Sizwe has everything to lose, his wife, kids, reputation and all. He wants' the world to think he is a brilliant business man and family guy but shame, if only they knew what a monster he really is. My bedroom door opens and Thato comes in and throws herself on the bed.

Me "long day?"

Her "yes babe, the club can be so hectic hey"

Me "tell me about it babe" she sighs

Her "I just want to eat and sleep" I laugh

Me "did Sizwe come today"

Her "yeah he came through looking like an entire snack babe" I frown

Me "don't you dare Thato" she laughs

Her "oh come on babe"

Me "I am serious right now, he is off limits just like the way you never wanted Razor near me"

Her "don't mention that one" I frown

Me "what did he do now"

Her "can you believe he bought that girl a Bentley for her birthday"

Me "no fucking way babe"

Her "time he only used to give me R5000 imagine hle" I laugh

Me "man are trash, where did you hear this?"

Her "I follow his daughter Olivia on instagram, she posted the bitch standing next to the car, my car"

Me "show me" she took out my phone and handed it to me, fuck that car is life, but honestly speaking, this girl is sexy man, but don't tell anyone I said that okay, especially Thato.

Her "I think I should gain weight"

Me "why would you do that"

Her "to look like this Siza girl, maybe he will look at me again"

Me "no need to do that just try befriend her that is what I am planning to do with Sizwe's wife"

Her "explain to me" she said sitting up straight"

I am damn tired shame, and the next few days won't be any easy, bear with me guys. Please participate, reactions, comments and shares.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 50 (not edited)

Siza

My excitement is people, I finished my 1st year smoothly and I am pleased that Mo pulled his strings to get me into a private hospital to go and shadow the Dr's there as a student Dr, I will be doing this for the entire festive season, but the chief of surgery agreed to give me breaks when I need to relax and go home to see my family and I appreciated that. I am starting the shift today and I honestly can't wait, this is the most amazing experience thus far, I am pretty sure that Siphephelo is smiling down at me. I miss her so much, I wish I had left the Khumalo residence in time before Dali could harm her, maybe she would be here with me, going to the best school, maybe Mo would have loved her, but I can't take back the hands of time. I just got out of the shower and put on my summer dress and sandals, I bought a backpack that I will use to back my comfortable sneakers and my scrubs and lunch box, I am receiving my scrubs today, that's gets me more excited I can see myself wearing them already thixo, that has to be one of the most exciting things about medicine those nice scrubs. I snapped out of my thoughts with the biggest smile on my face. I make my way down stairs and find my man's seating on the barstool in the kitchen having his breakfast.

Him "I was thinking of sending a search party to look for you" I laugh

Me "oh come on, I didn't take long"

Him "check the time Sizakele, you don't want to be late on your first day now do you" I check my time and I see I wasted the time I should be eating breakfast

Me "oh God I wasn't aware"

Him "I already packed your lunch babe; There is an apple, banana and yoghurt in your bag. You need to leave now, traffic will be a nightmare" I blush

Me "you are just the best my love" I take the bag with my staff

Him "come give me a kiss and go" I walk to him and kiss him so passionately

Me "goodbye boo" I blow him a kiss and walk out. My drive is not so bad, traffic is at a minimal and I send glory to God, I park at the employee section where the security pointed me as my Reserved spot, I laugh coz this has Razor written all over it, but how does he influence a whole private hospital. I walk out and luckily I am on time, I get inside and the receptionist walks me to the Chief. She knocks and a deep male voice shouts come in, we walk in and a white man is seating behind the desk

Her " Sir, the student Dr is here" he smiles

Him "thank you" she smiles and walks out

Me "good morning sir" he smiles

Him "Dr Dlamini welcome" he says it in a funny accent, I suppress my laugh

Me "thank you sir"

Him "come let me go show you to the lockers. And introduce you to the staff" I smile and follow him gladly.

Him "these are the lockers and you can go in and change so long, I will give you 2minutes and walk down this corridor, you will see a conference room, I called the stuff to introduce you" I smile and walk in the Dr's room, it is empty so I find my locker and it has my name and key, I open and find my light blue scrubs and quickly change, I put my bag inside and take the tag with my name on it "Sizakele Dlamini student Doctor" I smile and realize that this is really happening God. I pack away my bag, lock and rush out to the conference room and I walk in to a room full of Drs and nurses.

Him "oh she is here, everyone this is our student Dr she will be with us for most of the holidays, she just completed her 1st year and I must say she has pretty good marks, I didn't even obtain that I am jealous" everyone laughs and I just smile

Him "she will be shadowing each and every one of you, I am going to draw up a rooster on who she shadows on a particular day, and everyone please, if it has nothing to do with medicine don't make her do it, she is here to learn can we kindly allow her the opportunity. I hope we will all welcome her with open arms, Sizakele this is the staff you will get to know them, I hope you will learn from them they are

very much comfortable”

Me “thank you everyone” the smile at me.

Him “okay everyone please go back to work and save lives” they walk out

Him “oh nurse Uriel” a pretty petite lady who looks hella fine in her neat uniform.

Her “yes Dr Wallace”

Him “please go show Sizakele Dr Mkhize’s office he didn’t come to the introduction”

Her “definitely sir, Sizakele please follow me”

Me “thank you Sir”

Him “you will be with him this entire week, he is a OB/GYN” I nod and I follow Uriel out.

Sizwe

Ever since I lost Siza I had to find another woman to replace her, not as a hostess though just as a waitress, it will take me a long time before I find a classy lady like Siza, my wife really messed things up for the business, I know she didn’t want to continue working, but she could have been able to help out when I have these monthly Gentleman’s evenings. Vicky recommended that I hire her friend Thato, I was skeptical at first but not anymore, she gets the job done and also takes care of my other needs, that girl is a beast in the sack I tell you, me and her started a while back I don’t know how but it just happened. She lets me do everything I want to her and that is everything to me, she didn’t even seem to care that I used to fuck her friend. This time I am not taking chances, I am using a condom all the way. We are in the hotel where we always book, she just done to me things I have never seen before, jeses. I am looking at her walking back to me naked, she hands me my glass of champagne and sips of on hers.

Her “nation”

Me “mmhhh”

Her “I need to ask something” she say’s doubtful

Me “there is nothing sexy with a woman who doesn’t have confidence, what do you want just say it

Thato” she sips again and take a deep breath

Her “okay then, there is an event I am going to, one of the girls I know is having a part, I need money for

my outfit and drinks" I laugh

Me "is that all?"

Her "yes" I shake my head

Me "you are funny. You were sounding as if you were going to ask me to leave my wife for you" she laughs

Her "absolutely not, I know my place" I smile

Me "that is good to know. I will send you R20000 will it be enough?"

Her "I will let you know if it's not enough, thank you" she kisses me

Me "you please me Thato and I must do the same. What time is your shift?"

Her "I am off today babe" I smile

Her "oh that is good to hear, meaning our fun doesn't have to end as yet" she giggles and places her glass down and gets on top of me, oh this is my nice escape from crazy Vicky and annoying Thandiwe.

Razor

I decided to have a chat with my daughter and give her the low down on things, I thought long and hard about this and I know exactly what to do. Gadaffi was right, Mercy is the way she is because of me and I must fix that before she deteriorates further. I called her yesterday and she agreed to meet up with me, I am driving to her house, I hope that boy is at work, I need to talk to her all alone. I didn't tell Siza about this, knowing her she would have begged me to find another way to deal with this but there is no time for that now. She needs tough love and she needs it as in yesterday. I get to that fortress I bought and parked; I walk to the house and take a deep breath. I press the door bells, she opens and half smiles, I just keep a straight face.

Her "daddy, come in" I walk in and wait for her to lead me further in" she walks to the lounge and we seat down, I place my phone and car keys on the coffee table.

Me "I came here to talk, and whatever I am about to say will stick, I won't change my mind, I firstly want to apologize, I failed you as a father and I let you get away with so much, I let you do as you please, I haven't been a father I have been a friend and that stops now, I am taking back my parenthood from you, from now I am the parent and you are the child, a child that has grown to be an adult, you are

married now and you belong with your husband, you are no longer my responsibility Mercy, I will definitely right the mistakes of the past. I am going to cut your allowance by 50%, you are going to decide on whether you going to start a lucrative business which I will fund provided that you submit a detailed business plan, then option two, you go and pursue a higher education qualification, go to university. If you don't decide on any of the two in a month I am cutting you off completely" she was looking at me shocked, she couldn't believe her ears. I kept a straight face

Her "you are kidding me right daddy"

Me "unfortunately I am not feeling like Trevor Noah today Mercy"

Her "why would you want to do this to me daddy, how will I survive"

Me "I pay that boy very well, and half your allowance is not even a salary of a person with a qualification" she lets her tears fall but I am not shaken

Her "daddy please, I wouldn't survive. I can't be going back to school, I don't even have anything I am interested in studying, to even think of a business idea"

Me "how would you know if you don't try" she cry's harder and I clear my throat.

Her "daddy please don't do this please" I retrieve my wallet from my back pocket and take out a bank card and hand it to her.

Her "what is this?"

Me "that is your new bank card; I canceled the black card you were using" her eyes popped

Her "you are really serious" she said wiping her tears.

Me "yes I am"

Her "is it that girlfriend of yours making you do this to me?"

Me "this has nothing to do with Sizakele, leave her out of this. this is about you, I want you to grow up and be able to stand on your own, I will not live forever" she chuckles

Her "wow Razor wow" I tighten my jaws

Me "I need an answer in a month Mercy" I say and take my phone and car keys and walk out without giving her a chance to say something.

Thandiwe

I decided to go to the spa today, I need some good pampering, it is times like these I wish I had friends,

but my husband doesn't want me to have any, for reasons known to him, reasons he doesn't want to share with me, he refuses me to work too. that house can be big and lonely most times, I need to have people to talk to, the only time we have guest is when we are hosting his business partners and their wives, and those ladies own their own businesses and some even work. I get to the hotel, my favorite, it has everything. I walk in and decide to eat first. I walk to their restaurant, I was about to be taken to my table when I saw Vicky from the club. She has a glass of champagne in front of her. she is looking like she is here with someone, but she is alone on the table

Me "sorry how long has that lady been here"

Her "it has been a while now, she has been nursing that glass" I laugh

Me "so she is alone?"

Her "yes she is, I bet she is here to fish for blesser, trying to look rich so they can approach her mxm"

Me "I see, I will be joining her" she nods

Her "I will get you the menu so long"

Me "thank you" I walked to that table

Me "Vicky hello" she smiles

Her "oh boss lady what a nice surprise" I smile

Me "mind if I join you?"

Her "not at all, but I was just finishing off this gad and living, I had an appointment but the person stood me up" I mentally roll my eyes

Me "oh don't leave join me let's have luch"

Her "oh no I wouldn't disturb your peace" I know that is because she doesn't have money to pay for food.

Me "oh no please, on me please" she smiles

Her "okay if you insist boss lady"

Me "okay you gonna have to stop calling me that now, just Thandiwe" she smiles

Her "okay then" the waitress came and she ordered food and a glass of juice but I told her to cancel the juice and get her a bottle of champagne, her eyes lit up as I mentioned that

Me "so how is everything at the club"

Her "everything is going pretty well, we managed to replace Siza" oh

Me "with who?"

Her "a friend of mine Thato" I nod

Me "oh okay"

Her "how about you, how is the baby"

Me "oh I am ready to pop this one out shame" she laughs

Her "by the look of things you are soon" I nod. Our food arrives and we dig in, she is showing this bottle of champagne no mercy. Our conversation is flowing and I must admit it is nice having someone my age to talk to.

Her "thank you for this"

Me "not a problem, we should do this again, before I give birth"

Her "I would love that" I wouldn't mind being the one who spends financially so long as I have someone as close to a friend, and she seems to be the only one available for me right now, the rest of the day we spend it laughing as she tells me her shenanigans.

Please react, comment and share. Participation is key akere.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 51 (not edited)

Mercy

I couldn't believe my ears guys, I don't know how he gotten into my father it has been two days since he said what he said to me and to make matters worse my husband was not available to comfort me and the pain I am going through, I tried calling him to explain what is going on but his phone kept on taking me straight to voicemail, he called that night and told me the business he once mentioned came through and he needed to go to Cape Town ASAP. I don't remember him mentioning it to me but it's no biggy at least he will make money and help me out while I try get back into my father's good books, I

have never worked a day in my life and the last time I studied was when I was doing my matric and I had no interest in going to university, my father has more money than you can ever think, and going to university was for people who wanted work, to earn a salary, I don't need a salary my daddy can definitely afford to take care of me even in his death, so I don't know why he is doing this to me I mean he has never had a problem with it, then why is he acting like this, I bet you it is that Sizakele girl, she is poisoning him against me, I bet you she still holding a grudge against me about what happened to her daughter. I need to fix this, he has to change his mind hence I saw it fit to go talk to uncle G. I called and he told me he is at his house. I was already there thinking about how to go about this whole thing. His maid told me that he is in the shower and will be down in a minute. I was drinking my orange juice when he came through

Him "hey baby girl" I stood up and we shared a hug

Me "uncle G" I responded as low as possible so he can pity me and stand with me on this

Him "how are you baby?"

Me "not so good hey" he frowned

Him "want to talk about it?"

Me "that's why I came to see you" I take a deep breath

Him "I am all ears"

Me "it's daddy uncle G, he has cut my allowance and told me I have a month to decide whether I am going back to school or starting a business and if I don't decide on any he will cut me off completely can you imagine that" he kept a straight face

Him "what is wrong with what he has done nana" my eyes pop is this listening to me

Me "uncle G I am telling you daddy wants me to suffer"

Him "that is not what he wants to do Mercy, Razor won't live forever, he wants you to be independent, to be able to provide like yourself, yes he has money, but anything can happen nana, you need something to fall back on, life is unpredictable, we don't want you to find that out the harshest of ways"

Me "are you guys kidding me, it's not like his money will disappear someday without a trace uncle G" he shakes his head

Him "Mercy you are narrow minded baby girl. Olivia is your younger sister, you too were raised by the

same rich man but she knew what could happen hence she went to study as security for her own future, why can't you see this too" I laugh

Me "oh so now I am being compared to my sister"

Him "this is why I am saying you are narrow minded, you shouldn't be seen the bigger picture with what I just said but you only seeing me comparing you to Liv" I laugh

Me "I think I made a mistake by coming here, I was hoping you would talk to daddy for me"

Him "I will not be doing that Mercy. I understand where my brother is coming from, me and him has seen this cruel world and we know how things can get. Everything can change within a blink of an eye"

Me "thanks for nothing then" I take my bag and walk out mad as hell, how dare he

Thato

Know I understand why Vicky is so obsessed with Nation, I mean man is fine honey, he is loaded and dick game is on steroids, you please him and he will please you too, he did send me that money I asked for and this morning he send an extra R10 000, and called to tell me that it is my bonus for being a good girl. You see I gathered information from Vicky, he told me that Sizwe likes to dominate most time in bed and that he wants a woman who knows her place when it came to his wife and family, she mentioned that he hated the fact that she would question him at work that's why it ended up being known at work that they were sleeping together, I figured that is why he lost interest in her. to my own benefit, I let him do anything to me in bed, I never mention his wife not even when he brings her up, I just listen and not respond, I would just nod or shake my head, at work I don't give him looks, it is sir or boss, and that scored me a bonus. If only Vicky knew how easy it is to please this man, all she had to do was keep her mouth shut; now she gave me a manual to her man. Razor can go to hell with that fat thing of his, with his R5000 allowances time he is richer than Nation. I am starting with saving, I took the 20k and stashed it away for rainy days, I will blow this 10k. that is what I will be doing, when he gives me cash, I save 50%, life in Jozi is hard, it's either you hustle or be hustled ngwaneso. I got back from the mall with groceries and I bought myself clothes, not designer though. I also bought us a bottle of Vodka and 24 savanna and take away. I found her on the couch watching TV as I walk in with the Uber driver helping me get the things inside the house; she stood up as she saw me.

Her "haibo girl making it rain on a Wednesday while people are so broke"

Me "life is just good my friend" she laughs and opens a savanna and drink while helping me unpack the groceries

Her "where did you take the cash Thato" I smile

Me "let's just say I worked my magic and a man went crazy and he deposited 10K" she screamed

Her "you bitch, I didn't know you had a new fish"

Me "he doesn't want people to know about him babe, he is a well know person, very private" she nods

Her "I know that kind babe, as long as he is paying good money"

Me "exactly wena babe" I smile

Her "you are a bad bitch man" she laughs and we put the alcohol in the fridge and I take a dumpie and the food, she comes with my clothes

Me "oh yeah give me that, I brought you something" she got excited

Her "oh babe thank you, she hugs me" it is just a black glittery dress with black high heels

Me "that is for the party we are going to this Saturday, I got myself a glittery short jumpsuit with the same shoes" she screamed in excitement

Her "you are the best Tee, I was stressing about an outfit for that party, you know how petty those bitches are but you came through, we are going to look hot sweetheart"

Me "I know right"

Her "hey you won't believe happened Monday"

Me "I am all ears"

Her "I bumped into Thandiwe Sizwe's wife at the hotel; I was the scouting but not even one fish that came out to play. She came to me and asked me to stay with her, moGhel bought me food, and about 3 bottles of champagne and took me to the spa. I didn't have to work to make her my friend she just fell on my lap" I high five her and we laugh

Me "if only she knew" but that also applies to you, I say in my head.

Her "you can say that again wena my friend, Sizwe won't have a choice but give me what I want" I laugh and we click our bottles

Me "just be careful"

Her "I will babe" we continue eating and she explains her plan with me and I just keep on laughing.

Vusi

I decided to spend the two days with the Queen, I have been spoiled like hell, I come home to a clean house, and soon as I enter the aroma of home cooked meals fill my nostrils, God Uriel can cook, the first thing I get when I get home is a kiss and she ushers me to go change into more comfortable clothes once I finish showering, immediately when I get to the living room, I find a drink waiting for and the channel on Blitz, she knows I love it. I relax and get served with a plate of hot delicious meals prepared by my woman, as if that is not enough, she takes me to bed and have her way with me, I swear this woman was given special training on how to take care of her man, the thought of being back to the mansion is killing me, I am going to miss being with her. I am parking outside wondering if I should go in or what. I finally gather my strength and walk inside, I find her in the bedroom curled up and crying, I sit next to her and she immediately held on to me

Her "oh thank God you are back" I miss Uriel already, even when she wants to vent she makes sure I am taken care of and then tell what is bothering, then tell me why wouldn't I do everything for her"

Me "yeah I just landed not so long ago" she smiles

Her "I am happy to see, I missed you" I fake a smile

Me "me too, so tell me what is wrong?"

Her "its Razor baby you won't believe him"

Me "what did he do Mercy" she started crying again and it scared me

Me "talk to me please, what happened?"

Her "he cut my allowance by 50% baby"

Me "why did he do that?"

Her "he said I am a grown woman now and I should learn to fend for myself, gave me an ultimatum, either I go to university and study or start a business if I don't he will cut me off completely" she cries harder, VIVA Razor VIVA.

Me "but why are you crying, he is right, and it's not like he is not giving you options" she untangles

herself from me and gives me a deadly look

Her "not you too Khumalo"

Me "think about it Mercy, it is for your own benefit. He is actually doing you a favor, you will realize it someday" she laughs

Her "are you fucken kidding me right now, I don't want to do any of those things Vusi"

Me "what the hell do you want to do with your life Mercy?"

Her "I just want my life to be there way it used to be"

Me "so you have absolutely zero ambitions and dreams"

Her "I do have dreams, I want to travel the world, meet the world's richest and famous, be free and carefree"

Me "wow just wow" I laugh

Her "you should have just stayed in Cape Town, you are useless" I chuckles

Me "if that is the case, I will go book myself at the hotel" I stand up and walk to the closet, grab my bag and throw in a few outfits in there, she comes in

Her "baby I am sorry I didn't mean to say that"

Me "just leave me alone Mercy please"

Her "Khumalo please love, I am sorry please"

Me "let this useless man go and leave you in peace while you figure out how you will meet the worlds richest and famous" I say laughing

Her "baby please" I take my bag and walk out, a part of me pissed another one happy as fuck to be going back to the lady in my house.

Siza

This has to be the proudest time in my life, the hospital is amazing and the staff is so nice, everything one is friendly and all, or maybe it is just the first week, people will show me their true colors soon enough. I haven't made friends yet, I spend my lunch in the cafeteria and eat the lunch box Mo makes for me while I talk to him on the phone, he has been trying to clear his schedule around my lunch time so we can talk and I tell him about my morning, he is just so sweet, my gentle bear. Today though he had a court appearance so we couldn't talk, I am sad but then again I can't expect him to be on the

phone. He is the owner of a law firm after all. I had a good morning though, we deliver two babies and they look so adorable, reminded me of the day I gave birth to Phephe, it was so painful but just a beautiful experience. I feel like being a Dr is my calling my heart is at peace, I know it has only been 3 days but I am enjoying it fully. My thoughts are disturbed by the lovely nurse Uriel she is so calm and collected, she is indeed her name, the angel Uriel. she smiles at me and I return it.

Me "hello"

Her "hi Dr can I join you?"

Me "please just call me Siza. And yes join me please" her smile widens and she seats down

Her "thank you, how are you settling in?"

Me "very well thank you, I am enjoying and learning a lot from this opportunity"

Her "Dr Mkhize speaks highly of you to the others" I smile

Me "I always feel like he doesn't like me, he is always so cold" she laughs

Her "that is his nature, plus he is strict with his students, he is a perfectionist, he wants you to just do good" I smile and nod

Me "thank you for letting me know" she looks at my backpack

Her "oh this is cute, must have cost you a fortune"

Me "it did but I couldn't hold myself" she laughs

Her "I wish I could just walk into Luis Vuitton eyes closed and pick out everything without looking at the price tag, pay and walk out, go straight home, and only look at the purchase slip and die in peace coz I would be so damn broke" I laugh so loud.

Me "eish babe, tell me about, it is much better to buy them with someone else's money" she smiles

Her "true that, these man must just pay for everything" we laugh, oh I like her shame, she is cool people

Me "I think my lunch is over I need to go back to work now"

Her "okay dear, see you tomorrow at lunch again?"

Me "I would love that"

Her "enjoy the rest of your day" she say's smiling

Me "thanks, you too" I return a genuine smile and walk away. I could befriend her really.

Please react, leave a comment and share. Let's all participate guys. I love you

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 52(Not edited)

Olivia

The festive has began, drinking everyday is allowed now, I wish Siza was here but she needs to work, I am super proud of her really, and yours truly also passed all her modules and Razor was so happy he told me to write him a list of everything I want as a reward for my hard work and dedication, i have a list with me and I am pretty sure this is the one I am going to submit to him, do you guys want me to share with you what I wrote down? Even if you say no I am doing to tell you anyway, so the first thing I asked for was an apartment upgrade, preferably in the North, I also asked for an all expenses paid trip to 5 different countries at once in January as a way of relaxing before school resumes, this next one might be me pushing my luck far but why the hell not, anything is possible with my dad, so I asked for a private jet, I know guys I am too much, lastly I asked him to sponsor at least 2 first year students who do not have funding to study next year. I hope he grants me at least two things here. To feel the spirit I have already started on my corona, felt like beer today, and nothing beats corona with lemon, the music is bursting through the speakers, my door bell rings and I roll my eyes must be the neighbor coming to complain, don't these people know it's December, all of this is allowed, mxm times like these I wish I was staying in the township, I lowered the volume and go open, to my surprise it's just my dad. I smile and he shakes his head

Him "isn't it too early to be making so much noise"

Me "ke December boss" I say dancing

Him "I am pretty sure it doesn't necessarily means you should kill your ear drums like that" I laugh and he spots the beer on my coffee table and he narrows his eyes and looks at me

Me "what daddy"

Him "Olivia, do you have a boy over" I laugh

Me "what if I did?" I tease

Him "I swear Olivia I will break his neck" he say's moving to my bedroom and after to the rest of the other rooms I burst out laughing and throw myself on the couch and take my beer, he comes back

Me "did you find him?" he laughs

Him "you would have heard him scream like a girl if I had laid my hands on him" I smile

Me "how do you expect me to find a man to marry me"

Him "Olivia don't sour my mood"

Me "okay sorry, but this beer is mine"

Him "champagne not good enough for you anymore"

Me "variety is the spice of life" he laughs and shakes his head

Him "mxm, I came to get my list Olivia" I jump from the couch and go fetch it, I hand it to him and he opens it and then he laughs

Me "what?" I frown

Him "number 3 wow" I laugh

Me "oh come on"

Him "I am just saying Liv" he shakes his head and laughs

Me "make it happen Razor"

Him "yes madam, I will see what I can do, now get off that couch I am taking you out for brunch and maybe a little shopping" I didn't wait for him to say it twice.

Me "you the best man you the best" I say running to the bathroom.

Thato

I have been with Nation since last night, the man doesn't want me to leave and for a man who has a wife, he is so relaxed, I didn't even bother asking him why, it is not my business after all, if he doesn't care about his own wife why should I give a fuck, when I am with him, it's about us and no one else. I am not complaining that he has kept me here coz it means I am pleasing him, and he is definitely going to

reward me heavily plus the is this handbag I saw with matching shoes, I need to collect as much as I can before Vicky finally connects the dots coz I will be doomed. I got out of the bathroom and he is on the bed naked with a glass of scotch, he bits his lower lip and I smile to myself

Him "do you have any idea how sexy you are woman?" I smile

Me "oh really papi?"

Him "isn't this proof enough?" he say's pointing at his erection

Me "I will need to take care of that" he laughs

Him "as much as I would love that Tee I need a minute babe, you overworked me"

Me "okay I will order room service then" he laughs

Him "please I am famished" I call them and place our

Me "so what are we doing to do today"

Him "I just want to be closed in with you listening to your crazy stories, and fuck the day lights out of you, is that plan enough?"

Me "I take it we are sleeping again tonight"

Him "I don't see why not babe" I smile and kiss him full on the lips

Me "okay then Boss, whatever you want I will gladly do"

Him "before I forget, let me deposit something for you, I want you to buy yourself some clothes, you deserve a holiday" I scream in excitement

Me "are you for real?" he laughs

Him "of course I am Tee, you please me, so why shouldn't I" I smile

Me "so where am I going?"

Him "Maldives?" yes yes and yes, Vicky is going to be so jealous, I kiss him

Me "thank you dzaddy" he takes his phone and press for a few minutes

Him "R50K deposited into your account, go buy yourself clothes, I will arrange for the trip and let you know when you are going okay?"

Me "okay thank you" his phone rang and he rolls his eyes

Him "yes" he says annoyed, he listens and jumps out of bed in a hurry, he throws the phone on the bed and get dressed so fast, he then took out his wallet and took out a few R200 notes

Him "use that for taxi, you can spend the night again if you want, I will tell them to make you comfortable, I will call you later but for now I have to rush there is an emergency" he says and walks out. I take my phone to check the notification and indeed the R50K is in my account. I go crazy like maniac. There is a knock on the door

Voice "room service" I go take the robe and go open

Me "thank you, you can leave it there" she smiles

Her "Mr Dlomo told us to avail anything you want and let you stay for as long as you want, if you need anything we are a call away" I smile

Me "oh did he now, oh well thank you" I smile at her and she exits. Hai man I can get used to this life man, go monate, monna motho o monate guys (another woman's man is nice).

Thandiwe

My husband is a useless piece of shit, he didn't come back last night, and when I call he doesn't answer, I am worried sick about him and he has no regard for me, I bet you he is with some whore in some hotel, I haven't been feeling okay since last night. I am too tired and numb, time I was alone in this house, I even think I should drive myself to the hospital just in case I am about to give birth coz really, if I wait for night and he doesn't come back again, I will be in trouble. I stand up from the couch and make my way to the kitchen to get some water, as soon as I open the fridge I feel a sharp pain in my abdomen, and fluid run down my legs, fuck my water just broke, Oh God, I try move to get my car keys but they get serve, Oh no. I scream in pain holding my waist, I try to walk to get my phone but it is just so painful this time, I scream again and the door opens, I hear footsteps approach, at least this man whore is back, just in time for his damn baby

Me "Sizwe, I am in here" a second later the garden man walks in

Him "madam is everything okay"

Me "I thought you left?"

Him "I had to finish by the pool" I nod and the pain came again, I couldn't help but scream

Him "Mrs. Dlomo?"

Me "get my phone from the lounge" he hurries out and comes back with it, I dial my husband and finally he answers

Sizwe "yes" he answers annoyed

Me "fuck you yezwa, get your ass to the hospital this minute" I hang up

Me "Do you have a drivers license?"

Him "yes I do"

Me "okay please take the car keys over there by the microwave and drive me to the hospital" he nods and hurries; he helps me to the car and speeds off after I tell him which hospital to take me to. We get there and he runs inside, he comes back with two nurses and a wheelchair, they quickly pushed me inside

Nurse "page Dr Mkhize now, she is burning up. They took me to the room and connected me to the machines. A minute later an elderly Dr walked in, I checked the monitor, the pain was excruciating and by now I was feeling weak

Dr "this is bad, take her to the operating room, we are performing an Emergency caesarian section, find me my the surgical nurse Uriel and my student Dr, I want her to come and observe" they pushed me to the OR and minutes later laying there not feeling anything

Dr "okay Mrs. Dlomo, we are now going to safely deliver the baby okay"

Me "okay Dr" I smile. His face diapered and I didn't feel a thing, a few minutes later, a piercing cry filled the room. They brought the baby to me to show mw

Nurse "you have a beautiful baby girl" I smile and let out a tear

Me "she is so perfect God" she smiles

Nurse "okay I am going to bath her, you will see her soon okay" I nod. i lay there for a few more minutes, I guess they are closing me up. Once they are done I am moved to my private room, with a baby cot next to my bed. I find Sizwe already in there. The porters make sure I am placed correctly and the nurses do what they need to do then they walk out.

Me "we have a girl"

Him "I was hoping for one, where is she?"

Me "they are bathing her amongst other things" he smiles and I keep a straight face

Him "I am sorry I should have been there, I just had an emergency to take care of, sorry mamakhe"

Me "don't lie to me Sizwe, we both know you were somewhere having fun with one of your whore"
Him "I promised I would never do that to you and I meant it" he sounded genuine though

Siza

I got pulled into an emergency cesarean section, I haven't seen one since I got here, we have just been delivering the natural way and why my pager went off I was so excited to find myself in the Operating room, this is my dream to be a Dr to be a Surgeon, walking in there made it seem all so real. I got so excited I say my future in there, me saving lives and all, saving lives with a scalpel. When I got in there Dr Mkhize had already started, I scrubbed in after I sanitized. I didn't even see the patient but the high blood was crazy. I hope they both make it. Everything went smoothly, we closed her up and scrubbed out, the nurses will clean her up. Funny thing I felt so drawn to that baby girl, maybe it's because she is so cute but it was deeper than that, I even found myself in the maternity ward looking at her in the cot, Dr Mkhize appeared

Him "oh here you are" I panic

Me "oh sorry sir I just uhm I" he smiles

Him "calm down, I also tend to come see how my handy work is" I return the smile

Him "we need to go check on the mothers scar and clean it it has been a few hours now, I love doing that myself too, I don't want to be known for leaving my patients with infections"

Me "of course Sir" he laughs

Him "I also heard that it's time for the baby to be fed, how about you pick her up and we go to her mommy" thank God I wanted to hold her so bad

Me "okay Dr" I pick up baby Dlomo and she is such a cutie, we walk to the mothers private room, my senior walks in first and I follow my eyes not moving from this little one.

Voice "what the hell are you doing with my daughter Sizakele" I look up and see my sister and Sizwe
Dr "calm down, this is my colleague, she is under me, she is our student doctor for the holidays" her eyes widen; I walk to her bed and hand her the child without saying anything.

Me "a Student Doctor" she says reading my name tag

Dr "yes ma'am. She is still studying with Wits med school, so we are giving her practical exposure to the field, don't worry she is a good one" I kept her eyes on her the whole time

Her "I see" she say's looking at me with so much embarrassment

Dr "Dr Dlamini, I am going to get the things we are going to need okay, I will be a minute"

Me "I can go get them Sir"

Dr "I know you can Siza, but it is a lot you will struggle memorizing them, I will be quick stay here" he went out and there was awkward silence, but she decided to break it first

Her "so you are studying medicine"

Me "that is correct"

Her "so your reach boyfriend faked matric results for you to get access I see, you have never been smart little sister we both know that"

Me "I am pretty sure the Gauteng department of education and Wits will argue with you on that" her eyes fell

Me "you will be here for a few day Thandiwe I suggest you keep your thoughts to yourself, you are the patient I am there Dr, here we are not siblings, definitely not the girl you used to bully, understood"

Her "student doctor you mean" I laugh

Me "Dr none the less MRS DLOMO" I made sure to say that loud enough, she must just understand the difference in our titles.

Sizwe "uhm Siza, congratulations"

Me "thank you Sizwe, and I want my money from the last job before I was violated" he laughs

Sizwe "totally forgot about that, I will deposit soon"

Me "you better" I say laughing, if lemon was a person it would be Thandiwe, she is sour man

Dr "I am back, Dr Dlamini you will be leading this one" she frowns and I smile.

PLEASE LEAVE A COMMENT, REACT AND SHARE 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 53 (not edited)

Siza

I love my job but it is patients like Thandiwe who make us dread going to work, I mean she wants to make everything so personal, she even complained to Dr Mkhize that I am not gentle with her when I clean the wound, can you believe her, to my defense Dr Mkhize told her that I am doing it the way I am suppose to, she is just uncomfortable coz the wound is still fresh. I just can't wait for her to be discharged shame, we are keeping her coz of her high blood pressure, and at least today my shift is from 2pm. So my darling boyfriend decided to take me out for lunch and I will drive to work from here, we are just in Melrose arch, I have been silent this whole drive, we are using my car and he is the one driving. We get there and he parks and doesn't open the door, he is looking at me and I sigh

Me "I am sorry baby" he sighs

Him "what is eating you up babe talk to me" I take a deep breath

Me "my sister love"

Him "did she give you trouble again"

Me "yeah she is, she is a patient at the hospital, she is doing everything in her power to make me look bad to my senior, if that man didn't see how good my work is, I am sure he would have believed her"

Him "why didn't you tell me soon, I would have called the chief to pull you out of The OB/GYN" I smile

Me "no love, I can't always run to you for such, I don't want the other Dr's to think I can't stand my ground, I will take all the hell thrown at me, I am good at what I do, I won't let my sister take that away from me just because she expected me to be a failure all my life" he smiles at me

Him "I am so proud of you my love" he kisses my hand

Me "thank you baby"

Him "okay we are going to get out of the car and go eat, don't think about work okay just us"

Me "okay Mr Motaung"

Him "I love you okay" he smiles

Me "I know and I love you too babe" we share a brief kiss and he gets out of the car and comes around to open my door. We walk hand in hand to the restaurant, people are looking at us

Me "I hate it when people stare, it is so rude Gosh"

Him "how can they not, no one can pretend to not see the perfection that is you" I blush

Me "oh yeah right"

Him "I wish you could see yourself through my eyes and most people's eyes then maybe just maybe you will understand" I blush some more, thank you God for my dark complexion. We get to the place we are eating at; it is African cuisine type of vibe. I am craving so many things, so the best way is to order what I want and make Mo order something that I want too, simple. I order steamed bread and tripe. For starter I order chicken feet. I convince Mo to order chicken gizzards and hearts for starter then, main I order (he ordered) samp with stew and spinach. The waitress leaves after being entertained by our back and forth.

Him "so now you are going to eat everything you wanted" I laugh

Me "baby we are going to share hau. What is yours is mine" he chuckles

Him "what about what is yours is also mine" I laugh and shake my head

Me "we will see about that" he smiles amused

Him "you are an abusive beautiful creature that I love so much" I blush

Me "you don't have a choice baby, you can't leave without me" he blushes and those dimples come out

Him "the truth in that statement" I smile

Me "but feeling is very much mutual, I don't want to live without you either" we hold hands and smile

Thato

I checked out and went straight to the mall, there is no way I am going to spend all this money on designer clothes, it's not like he is going to send me to the Maldives without any money, I still have nice clothes, I will just buy swim wear, and maybe two pairs of push ins, channel and Gucci just to make my insta more expensive. I buy a couple of summer dresses at Small Street and I make my way to Dragon city to go buy new inches. Once I am done I decide to buy that friend of mine some drinks, I buy 24 savanna again, I take an Uber back to our place and order pizza online. I get home and she is not there I place my things on the couch and put 6 pack in the fridge, the other 18 wouldn't fit in there, I have been buying groceries like crazy, I can afford so why not. the security at the gate comes to let me know that the scooter is at the gate, I go with him and pay then go back to our flat, I decide to start drinking, she

will join when she gets here. About an hour later she arrives looking tired as hell.

Me "you my darling look like you have been through war" she laughs

Her "yoh I am fucken tired, you'd swear it was a night shift, it was so packed, I hate December"

Me "aah askies my chommie, let me get you a savanna"

Her "oh please, I also came with a bottle of vodka, thought you were not coming back again" I smile and walk to the kitchen take out two dumpies and a cranberry juice and glasses and go back to the lounge

Me "guess what?" I say excitedly

Her "he gave you R1million" I laugh

Me "I wish, but he is sponsoring my trip to Maldives, gave me money to buy clothes for the trip, I am just waiting to be told when I am leaving" her eyes widened

Her "no way, this guy is not playing mos, babe ai shame whatever you have been doing to this man, just continue doing it but bona excel more" I laugh and we clique our bottles

Me "I plan to babe, I want to collect enough that when he decides to dump me I have saved as much as possible"

Her "that is good idea, don't lose focus like me, look Sizwe left me without taking me to simple Durban, I didn't even save anything from the R15K's he used to give me" I just keep a straight face

Me "that one is nje is like Razor, rich but stingy" she laughs

Her "tell me about it hle love"

Me "want to see what I bought" she nods vigorously; I get the things and give to her.

Her "yeeses these are so nice, your insta is going to be fire I kid you not, that inch Thato yoh hle" I smile

Me "I wanted that hair for the longest time and when he deposited R50k I just had to shame"

Her "he what? R50k damn Thato"

Me "I was as shocked, I almost fainted when he told me I deserve a holiday"

Her "you didn't ask for the holiday, he just offered" I nod

Me "I think it is fucking time I forget about Sizwe, if there are men out there like your blesser, why the hell I am trying to get back in the bed of a stingy man"

Me "yes wena babe, you deserve so much better than that nxa"

Her "imagine hle, not even Durban but he used to fuck me in all directions, what the hell" I laugh

Me "forget him, let him focus on his family" she takes a sip of her savanna

Her "Thato mix the vodka tuu, this thing is making me angry, not that I am not happy for you, it just made me realize that I have been wasting my time" I mix for the both of us and hand it to her

Me "I will ask my bae if he doesn't have a friend looking for someone to please him ne?"

Her "I would really appreciate that friend, I also wanna travel the world" I laugh

Me "ska wara wena I will ask him"

Thandiwe

My daughter is so perfect God, I just fell in love the minute I saw her, Sizwe named her Kayise, I bet you she is going to be a daddy's princess, her name say's it all really. Sizwe has been here ever since, you should see him when he is holding his daughter love radiates from his eyes, they already have this bond, I guess the love of a man and his daughter is everything. I just pray Kayise is the solution to my marital problems I hope she makes Sizwe realize that he has to be a good man for all of us. He needs to start acting right. I am wondering where he is, he hasn't called today, he only comes during visiting hours which is any minute from now. My mind shifts to the fact that Sizakele is now a medical student, I can't believe this, and the fact that she is one of my Dr's make my blood boil, she was meant to be a nothing for the rest of her life, she disgraced baba and for that she has to suffer, why is the universe giving her a break, I am the one who is suppose to benefit from all good the world has to offer, I did all baba ever wanted. The door opens and Sizwe walks in with my parents, oh my word, I smile and let a tear out.

Me "oh nkosiyam, what are you guys doing here"

Baba "haibo Thandi ka baba, is that how you greet in the city"

Me "I am sorry baba, just that I wasn't expecting to see you guys here"

Ma "your husband called to inform us that you have given birth and when he mentioned you being operated on, you father just wanted to come see you" I smile at my father

Me "it is a nice surprise, I have missed you thanks for coming"

Baba "I wouldn't stay back knowing my only child is in the hospital, how are you feeling"

Me "I am getting there"

Ma "I will stay behind a bit to take care of you yezwa"

Me "I will really appreciate that ma, thank you"

Sizwe "where is Kayise"

Me "she went to take her bath" he smiles

Baba "hai they must bring her back we want to see our granddaughter, I love the name Dlomo"

Sizwe "ngiyabonga baba" the door opens and Dr Mkhize and Siza walk in, she is holding my baby and smiling at her, I hate that. They come to the other side; Siza hasn't seen our parents and they also haven't recognized her. She hands me my child my parents look at Kayise without paying attention to her.

Ma "oh she is so cute bakithi, looks so much like her big brother

Dr "sorry to disturb this family moment but we came to give my patient pain meds and check on her incision scar"

Baba "it is no bother munzane (sir) you can continue with your job" his eyes landed on Siza and his jaw immediately clenched, I smile

Baba "ufunani wena la, Thandiwe didn't I tell you that you will not be associated with this girl" my mother finally saw Siza

Ma "oh sthandwa sami, oh my baby, wenzani lana" she goes to hug her, my mom has always preferred her over me, I mean the attention has to be on Kayise but Sizakele just had to steal my baby's shine

Her "hello mama, when did you get here"

Me "we just arrived baby" she kisses her lips

Baba "Sizakele get out of here, you are not a part of this family" she looks at baba with a straight face

Her "I know that very well Mr Dlamini, I have known that for the past 8 years so trust me I know"

Baba "then why are you still in here"

Ma "baba please, if Thandiwe wants her here we should respect that"

Me "oh no mama, I don't want her here trust"

Baba "then what the hell is this girl doing in here"

Dr "I am sorry to disturb, but I don't quiet follow what is happening here. This is my student Dr, she is here with me, she is an employee of this hospital for the holidays, she is a medical student with the prestige Wits med school, and she was top of her class the past year. I might know what exactly is going

on here but we are not going to bring personal matters, she is good at what she does and if you don't trust her at least trust me, I am here to supervise her and ensure she is practicing safe medicine procedures, and so far she has been excellent. So are you going to let us both do our job?" I look at my father who was as shocked as me to find out she is a medicine student. He swallowed hard

Baba "apologies Dr, you can continue with your duties" he looked so embarrassed and that angered me, I wanted him to breathe fire. I look at my mother and she is looking at Siza with tears in her eyes, you could see how proud she is of her, the emotions were in her eyes, she has never looked at me like.

Baba "please excuse me, I am feeling dizzy, I will go out for fresh air"

Dr "no please sit, let me look at you" the Dr went to him and examined him

Dr "your heart is beating very fast" wait here I will go get something to normalize it, in the mean time Dr Dlamini you can start with cleaning the patient's wound" she nods and puts on gloves and pulls up my pyjama top and lowers my trousers and starts, I hate that she is touching me.

Ma "oh baby, look at you, oh thank you God. You look nice in those scrubs, remind me to take pictures of you, I need to go show MaNtuli and the other nurses at work" she laughs

Her "I will mama"

Ma "when you said you got a chance to shadow Dr's for the holiday's I didn't think you will be working at such a big private hospital"

Her "God has been faithful, when it is time to show off with you it's mind blowing I was left shocked myself" mama cries

Ma "that is so true Siza" she finishes and the Dr also finish helping my father and he comes to check on me

Her "it is healing pretty well, it is no longer swollen, and rigid"

Dr "I can see, you did well here, if you were up to me, they should already give you your qualification" they all laugh except my father and I

Ma "hau Dr is she that good?"

Dr "for someone who only has 1st year of university she is a sharp one, she is going places no lie"

Ma "I am happy to hear that, I am her mother and I am a nurse back in our village" she says with the widest smile

Dr "oh is it, it is nice to meet you Mrs. Dlamini, maybe you should come work here side by side with

your daughter”

Ma “I will think about it” they laugh again”

Dr “okay we are done here, you can go back to admiring the beautiful baby” I am so pissed at this moment, this was supposed to be about me and my daughter but she once again stole the lime light, stole my moments, I just loath Sizakele.

Ma “baby how will we meet, I want to sleep with you tonight” I roll my eyes

Me “I am getting of work at 9pm, I will pick you up, were you will around that time”

Ma “you now drive Siza”

Me “I will explain later okay, I need to go back to work” mama nods and she walks out

Ma “where is that beautiful princess”

Me “oh now you are done with your precious Dr Daughter you suddenly remember that my child exists”

Sizwe “I will not have you talk to your mother in that manner”

Ma “I haven’t seen your sister I a while Thandiwe, what was I suppose to do ignore that she is here”

Me “you came to this city not her” my mother sighs, I look at my father who is still sitting on the same spot staring at the blank wall. What the hell is wrong with baba today

Ma “yazi I don’t know why you are so bitter when it comes to your sister” I roll my eyes.

Razor

I haven’t heard from Mercy and honestly I won’t even worry myself about her, I won’t even feel guilty about it, I gave her option and if she doesn’t choose than I am done with her. she need to grow up and if she doesn’t realize that herself I will make sure she does, it is already, I am waiting for Siza to get home she is knocking off at 9pm. Work has been keeping us apart, I miss her so much, at least she doesn’t work weekends, so tomorrow I am planning on spoiling her rotten and making love to her like it is our last time, I am just glad that she has been sleeping here ever since she started at the hospital. My phone vibrates and it’s her, I blush

Me “soft”

Her “my love, how are you”

Me “I am fine baby, how about you”

Her “I am okay, just tired, uhm baby”

Me "what's wrong soft" I stand from my seat

Her "nothing love, just that my mom is here in the city, I met with her at the hospital with my father, they came to see my sister, she asked to spend the night with me, so I won't be able to come back to the house, I will pick her up and go to the apartment" I won't lie I felt sad, I miss her

Me "oh okay my love I understand "

Her "I am sorry baby" she says sincerely

Me "don't be Soft; you haven't seen her in a while. Go get her and spoil her, bond with her, I will be here waiting for you"

Her "okay thank you. I love you okay"

Me "I know Soft and I love you more"

Her "laters baby" I blush

Me "call me when you get to Braam"

Her "will do" she hangs up and I seat there not knowing what to do with myself. I decide to look at Olivia's list again. Okay I can do number 1, will get the estate agent on it ASAP, number 2, 5 countries, nope I am cutting it to 3, she needs to come back to register on time. I look at number 3 and laugh, her humor is not lost at all. She is not getting any private from me. I laugh again and shake my head, Olivia. I look at number 4 and smile, my baby is so selfless Jesus, this was supposed to be about her, but she managed to make it out to be about others, I raised an amazing young lady. I am so proud of her; I think I will increase the number from 2 to 5. I will go see her tomorrow so she can start look for those 5 recipients. I will have to go talk to my lawyers and bank to make the funds available on time. I think we can actually turn this into a bursary foundation, sponsor 5 kids every year. I should talk to my legal associates about this, and talk to G to ask him to convince his underworld associates to contribute too, let them positively contribute to society too. I sigh and go pour a drink; I think I will research about this till I go to bed.

Please leave a comment, react and share with others. Have a great weekend see you guys Monday.



Siza's tribulations

Chapter 54 (not edited)

Siza

Since my father brought back painful memories, things I didn't want to remember, things I wish I could forget about, I am just grateful that he met a new and improved version of myself, I have amounted to more than he ever expected, hell I even exceeded, he always thought I would be a nobody, that I will suffer for the rest of my life because I had a child, just one mistake my father hated me with every fiber of his being, I have accepted that he will never love me again, if he even did. I am happy now I am making something of my life and I am proud, gone are those days where I wished he would come and tell that he loves me and that he forgives me, to tell it is okay I can come home. I am my own person; I will love those who love me that's it. After my shift I didn't even go to change, I am just so tired. I walk to my car and take out my phone, Sizwe has already sent me his location, I drive there and it is a beautiful house, the guard opens for me and I drive in, I park and notice my father and Sizwe sitting outside in the garden, they are both looking at my car, I sigh and walk out to them.

Me "hey Sizwe" he smiles

Him "Siza, I hope you didn't encounter a problem getting here" I laugh

Me "not at all hey, you know with technology" I say flashing my phone

Him "oh yes, nice beast by the way" he says referring to my Bentley

Me "oh thank you, she is extraordinary" I smile and he nods, my father is sitting there eating nails, this one and his daughter are sour. I hear my mother approaching us singing

Her "oh finally you are here my baby" she hugs me

Me "hey mama, are you ready to leave"

Her "yes baby my bag is by the door, let's go"

Me "okay then, bye Sizwe"

Him "bye Soft" I frown

Me "only one person is allowed to call me that" he chuckles and raises his hands

Her "Dlamini, Siza and I are leaving, goodnight"

Baba "you better be on time so we can go see our daughter at the hospital"

Her "Sizakele will drop me off there tomorrow at visiting hours" he didn't say anything, my mother took my hand and we left. Our drive was short, we get to the apartment and Liv is in the lounge watching TV, she stands up as she sees us

Me "honey I am home, and I bring with me a guest"

Liv "hey babe, dumela ma"

Her "yebo sisi how are you?"

Liv "I am very well thanks, yourself"

Her "I am well too sisi ngiyabonga"

Me "so mama, this is Olivia, Liv, this is my mother" they get so excited and start hugging, they have spoken a few times on the phone, they instantly get along.

Me "I am just going to take a shower, mama let me show you my bedroom"

Her "go and bath, you will show me when you done, I am still talking to uLiv"

Me "oh okay, Liv please order some food, too tired to cook"

Liv "yes ma'am I am on it" I go shower and by the time I finish the food has already arrived, we sit and eat, while my mother keeps on asking about school and work, she touched on the car subject and Liv chocked on her drink, I told her I will tell her everything tomorrow. I am planning a nice mommy and daughter session, we stayed up till 3 am, talking, crying and laughing, I realize how I have longed to be with my mother like this.

The next day we woke up and took our bath and we were out of the door, I invited Olivia but she said she wants to give mama and me a chance to bond, I took her to the hotel first and we got ourselves a massage.

Her "I have always wanted to do this, it is very nice, these girls have magical hands, I feel brand new"

Me "I know right, I come here at least once a month"

Her "haibo Siza, you can afford this place every month"

Me "it is not expensive mama" I answer as my defense

Her "don't lie to me Siza, you drive that big car, even a fool can tell that it is so expensive, baby look at

yourself, you are clearly wearing expensive clothes, Sizakele you even have that card only rich people have, who is this man" I look at her, what if she doesn't approve of Molemo

Me "mama, I uhm he" I sigh

Her "talk to me sthandwa sami"

Me "okay, mama I am with someone, we are very much in love with each other, he loves me he treats me like a queen and I always feel like I am the only girl in the world, he does everything for me, he pays for my studies, he is even the one who got me entry at medical school, he bought me that car as a birthday present and the card also"

Her "sounds like he is a rich young man"

Me "he is rich mama, but that is not why I am with him, I love him, and mama"

Her "yes my baby"

Me "please don't be disappointed in me, I am still the same person, we just fell in love"

Her "oh baby please don't tell me he is married nana"

Me "oh no he isn't mama, it is not that"

Her "Sizakele talk to me I am your mother, I wouldn't judge you" I sigh, I am so scared of telling her

Me "mama Molemo, is way older than me" she laughs

Her "that is what you are worried about nana, Sizakele we are from the village, we are married to men older than us, look at your father and I for example, he married me when I was 18 and he was 35 at that time, 17 years older than me, so don't feel bad baby, just please tell me he is not an old grey man with a walking stick" I burst out laughing

Me "oh my God mama, he is not, he is still fresh that I can guarantee you"

Her "okay sweetheart, so how old is this Molemo wakho?" I sigh

Me "he is 25 years older than me" she counts with her fingers

Her "that makes him 48 years of age, he is only 4 years older than me, Sizakele you took my boyfriend phela lana" I laugh and become relieved, I thought she was going to be so disappointed in me

Me "not a chance, that one is mine and mine alone. I need to tell you one last thing" she narrowed her eyes

Her "don't tell me your pregnant please baby, you need to finish school first" I laugh

Me "I am not ready for another child mama relax about that, Molemo is Olivia's father, and Olivia is

Mercy's sister, Mercy is Vusi's wife" she gulped down her glass of wine

Her "you don't say Sizakele, indaba engaka. So does your friend know about you and her father"

Me "she does, everyone knows, she supports us fully, she didn't understand at first but she gave us a chance"

Her "that is better, I want to meet this man" I look at her shocked

Me "why mama"

Her "Sizakele, I want to meet that man of yours, you are going to take me to him after I go see your sister, and don't warn him, I want to see the real him not the act" so soon kodwa mama, oh Christ. We have brunch at the hotel too then I take her to Sandton city and buy her a few dresses and shoes, I bought her a Luis Vuitton bag and she went crazy, she even changed bags in the shop, she wanted to go back to the village immediately to brag to her colleagues, we had ice cream and I drove her to the hospital. We were already 15 minutes late.

Thandiwe

According to my dad, my mother slept at Sizakele's place. She is even late, I thought she came for me and Kayise, but now she has turned this trip to being about her precious daughter, my father is sitting beside me with my daughter in his arms, she was sleeping so peacefully.

Him "Thandi ka baba"

Me "yebo Dlamini"

Him "tell me, where does that girl get that car from, according to your husband it costs a fortune"

Me "she is dating this old rich man"

Him "she has no shame, parading here like she is a queen, while sleeping with men to get all these things, she doesn't learn, that man will get her pregnant and leave her too"

Me "exactly baba, and you won't believe that the man is Vusi's father in law"

Him "Vusi, the same one who fathered her late daughter?"

Me "the very same one baba cabanga"

Him "yoh that girl is a harlot" I laugh and my mother walks in with a LV bag in her hand, where did she

get that one from.

Her "for someone you hate so much, you are interested in her life"

Him "you are late and you come here and start talking rubbish, you should be apologizing"

Her "the two of you are so evil shame, the hate you have for my daughter is too much, she is succeeding in life and that haunts you both because you thought you were God, you will never decide on how her life will be, she has been through hell and she made it out, you as a father should be proud to have a daughter like her but you are sitting on your ass with you equally evil daughter speaking evil of Sizakele, she is your blood Dlamini. Why do you despise her so much why, she made one mistake and that was not enough to make you hate her, so tell me what is it that you want from her, you want her dead is that when you will be happy?" baba was quiet looking down

Me "you have always loved her more than me" I felt a hot slap on my cheek

Her "say that nonsense one more time, you are evil Thandiwe, you should have been your sisters keeper, she has been through what could have killed you. I am ashamed to call you my child, I wonder who had cursed my womb for you to have been so bitter and evil"

Me "mama you hit me"

Her "you and your father deserve each other" with that said she walks out

Me "baba" he remained silent.

Razor

I haven't heard from Soft the whole day, I am pretty sure she is having a good time bonding with her mother, I want to call her so bad but I don't want to disturb their moment, I miss her, we never go for so many hours without talking, this is torture man. I tried looking at some case files trying to get some work done but it wasn't much of a distraction. I decided to hit my gym to blow off some steam, plus I woke up with a strong urge of making love to her, so the gym will help me calm down a bit. I hope she can sneak out at night just to come give me a round, I hear someone shouting I stop and listen, it's her shouting my name, I smile instantly, mood is now on a 100.

Me "I am in the gym baby" I shout back and the footsteps approach, I stop and drink water while

admiring her face on my chest from the mirror view. The door opens and our eyes meet, I just blush, she walks in and a older vision of herself walks in after her, I guess that is her mother, why didn't she warn me I couldn't have been decent. I mean I am just in my short and no top on.

Me "hey Soft, why didn't you warn me" she smiles

Her "hey baby, I wanted to surprise you"

Me "it is a lovely surprise in deed" her eyes lit up and I know it's because my dimples are visible, her mother clears he throat

Her "oh where are my manners, mama this is Molemo Motaung, Mo this is my beautiful mother" they shake hands

Him "it is really nice finally meet you Mrs. Dlamini, my apologies for not preparing, I would have been decent if I knew you were coming" she smiles

Mrs. D "it is no bother really, you are in the comfort of your own home, which is very beautiful by the way"

Me "thank you so much, Soft baby please get your mother something to drink"

Mrs. D "is that Sizakale's face on your chest?" I blush

Me "yes it is her" she looks at her daughter

Mrs. D "weee Sizakele what did you give to this man that he draws you on his body" Soft giggles and I smile and turn to take a towel.

Mrs. D "nkosiyam even her name, hai I give up, this love is driving the both of you crazy" we laugh

Me "may I please be excused I want to go shower quickly"

Mrs. D "not a problem, I will ask Siza to give me a tour of this beautiful place"

Me "okay, please feel at home. Soft make your mother comfortable"

Mrs. D "what brought on the nickname Soft" I smile, I can't explain that coz it started as a sexual thing

Her "I will explain it to you mama, let Mo go and shower" I wink at her

Mrs. D "okay then"

Me "can I take you two out for dinner"

Her "I would love to, mama will you be able to?"

Mrs. D "of course, I want to see as much of this city as possible"

Me "great then" i blow soft a kiss and walk out.

Please react, leave a comment and share with others. Thank you so much for your support.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 55(Not edited)

Siza

Let's just say that my mom being here is the most amazing thing ever and she approves of my relationship with Molemo, she says she has never seen me this happy before, and honestly I don't remember ever being this happy and content, life has truly been a roller coaster I have seen it all, but I am still standing and fighting to make it in life, the blessings in my life are just flowing, I kid you not, when mercy finally locates you it breaks all protocol and honey I am a living testimony to that. I will never stop giving all the glory to God. So today it is work as usual, my mom went back to Thandiwe's house coz she was discharged, so she will be helping her for a while before she goes back to the village. I am done shadowing Dr Mkhize and today I was told to learn how to do some charting, luckily they assigned Uriel to help me with that, she is such a beautiful soul, she is making it look very easy.

Me "you are so good at this God"

Her "I have done it for a long time babe"

Me "I can tell, but thank you I now understand it better"

Her "that is cool, we should go have our lunch now"

Me "please I am famished"

Her "okay let us go to the cafeteria, i just hope they have something edible" I laugh

Me "I pray they do, I wish I was still at my boyfriend's place, he used to pack great lunch for me"

Her "you are lucky hey, my man can't even butter bread" we burst out laughing

Me "let me guess he is Zulu right"

Her "girl how do you know" she asks laughing

Me "I know my Zulu brothers, they think the women are the only ones who must be in the kitchen"

Her "but I honestly don't mind hey babe, I love spoiling like that"

Me "he should just marry you already" her face falls, like what I just said made her sad.

Me "I am sorry did I say something?"

Her "not at all it is just complicated, I love him he loves me but it is way too complicated" I sigh

Me "I am sorry hun, everything will work out for the best" she smiles

Her "I pray it does hey"

Me "have faith babe, love conquers everything trust me"

Her "I pray that it's true"

Me "on the lighter note, have any idea who I am shadowing from tomorrow"

Her "oh yes I heard you will be going to the general surgeon"

Me "who is the Dr"

Her "a Dr Ntuli" I narrow my eyes

Me "like Dr Mandla Ntuli?"

Her "yes that one"

Me "I didn't know he worked here"

Her "this hospital is too big, plus he is working at the east wing of this hospital" I nod

Me "oh it makes sense"

Her "yeah, you know him?"

Me "yes we are from the same village, I used to stay with his mother" she nods

Her "he is a fine sight that man. He is good for one to wash her eyes" I laugh

Me "Uriel I didn't think you had it in you" she smiles

Her "oh trust me I do, my alter ego is wilder than me" I laugh again

Me "we should hang sometimes and have drinks or lunch" she smiles sweetly at me

Her "I would definitely like that Siza, thank you"

Thandiwe

I got discharged and I am healing very well at home, very grateful to my mother she has been a great help around the house, she helps with the cooking and cleaning, and she is so good with Kayise, that one

can cry for days but my mom is like the baby whisperer, soon as she picks her up she stops immediately, I just hope by the time mama goes back to the village she won't be crying like this. on the other hand my mother is not speaking to me and my father and it making things to be awkward, I just want to okay, I need her to be like how she is with Sizakele. I need to reach out to her, I make my way downstairs and she is in the kitchen, looks like she just finished with making Lunch. She doesn't even look at me and I am sure that she is aware of my presence. I sigh and decide to be the one to break the ice.

Me "mama wami" I say as humbly as possible

Her "Thandiwe" I sigh

Me "can we talk"

Her "talk I am listening" she says coolly

Me "mama please, I don't like the tension in the house"

Her "oh really, that is funny coz you and your father create all this drama"

Me "kodwa mama" she didn't allow me finish my sentence

Her "Tell me Thandiwe, why do you hate your sister this much, what did she do to you that you feel pleasure when she is suffering, I don't understand this at all, make me understand" tears formed in my eyes

Me "I don't hate her mama"

Her "don't lie, you know very well that you hate her so much, you loathe your sister, I don't understand why though, I see the way you look at her, if given the chance to kill her, you won't even think twice"

Me "that is not true"

Her "of course it is, Thandiwe you have children, how would you feel if one hated the other one and you don't even know what caused it? As a mother it cuts deep, all I ever wanted was for you to be your sister's keeper; I needed you to be her friend when she went through all that pain, it hurt Thandiwe, do you understand that I failed her, she made one mistake, not big enough to disown her, I was supposed to be there for her, to fight for her, instead I let your father bully me into not being a mother to your sister when she needed me the most. You and your father kept on pushing and pushing it is just too much" she was now crying I could hear the hurt in her voice

Me "I am sorry mama" she wiped her tears

Her "kodwa Thandiwe why, what did your sister do to you to deserve all this hate and ill treatment?" I thought about it for a while, and honestly she has never done anything to me, it is just me and my insecurities, I have always seen her as the most perfect and she was everything that I was not and wanted so bad to be, she had the man I wanted with all my heart, Vusi saw me first and wanted me, but soon as he set his eyes on my sister he forgot about me, like I never even existed, that broke my heart
Me "I don't hate her mama, I was just following baba's orders"

Her "only you and your God know the truth" I sigh

Me "what was supposed to do, he told us to never ever make contact with her"

Her "I don't have time for your lies, dish up for yourself and your father, I need to go check on Kayise"

Me "but we are still talking"

Her "the conversation is pointless coz you don't want to tell the truth"

Me "but mama" she raised her hand to stop me from talking any further

Her "Stop it Thandiwe, the day you want to be honest with me, then we will talk" she removed the apron and walked away leaving me with so much to think about

Mr. Dlamini

It all started when I suddenly started seeing my own daughter as a woman, I started being controlling, I didn't want to see her around boys, I didn't even want her to wear short revealing things. Sizakele had a matured body from a young age, when she started seeing that Khumalo boy I became so angry, I didn't approve I wanted to hide her from the world, she had to remain as pure for me only, being around that boy meant that he might deflower her, and knowing that she wouldn't be pure made me so furious, I tried all I could to keep her from that boy, but they always found a way to meet without my knowledge. I don't know why I had to desire my own flesh and blood, I hated myself for that, I would at times go away from my house so I don't see her and have those sexual thoughts about her, I couldn't keep her out of my mind, it was difficult indeed, she was all I wanted to see, the harder I tried the more desire I had for her, my wife would go to work night shifts at the hospital and I would make night studies for the grade 12's so that Thandiwe could go and I would be left alone with her, that night I went to their bedroom and she was sleeping naked with only her underwear, I got in and saw her body, beautiful and

my thoughts escalated, I wanted to have her there, I wanted to give into my desire, she was temptation laying on that mattress. I remember I went down knowing very well that she is a deep sleeper, she sleeps so deep that you have to literally shake her so she can wake up, I knew I was safe, I started rubbing her soft smooth thighs. I rubbed her gently and it felt really good, the minute she turned changing sides, fear creped in and I stopped and walked out, but I was already in too deep, the feel of her skin drove me to wanting her more, I became more obsessed with keeping her away from those boys in the village. The day she told me she was pregnant, I was furious, I was so mad; I wanted to kill that boy for touching her and taking away her purity which was meant for me. Sizakele had betrayed me so much by giving herself to that boy; I hated her for doing that to me. I hated that child she was carrying. I disowned her because I didn't want to see the results of her betrayal, instructed my family that no one is to talk to her because I needed to make her suffer, for giving away the purity I wanted and desired with all my heart. seeing her at that hospital made me feel fire, she is grown now and she is more of a woman, I looked at her shocked to see what she has made of her life, that alone was enough to bring that craving that desire, I suddenly didn't hate her, I looked at her and I wanted to have her again, those thoughts from the past came back rushing, the intoxicating feeling of touching her soft skin returned, I was burning, I wanted her again, if I could I would have pinned her to the door right there. My heart was beating so fast, my manhood longing to feel the deepest part of her intimate area. I disowned her meaning she is not my child anymore, she is just a woman, a woman I have wanted for a very long time and this time I will get what I desire.

Thato

Sizwe called after disappearing for that long, I was mad at him, he wasn't calling and he wasn't even answering my calls now Vicky thinks I lied about the trip and she is laughing at me, telling me that my Mr. anonymous is a rich wanna be fraudster, he asked me to meet him at our usual spot, immediately when I got there, he ripped my clothes apart and fucked the living shit out of me. Now here we are with him breathing so heavily. I was just frowning and he was looking at me intensely, he finally broke the ice when he got his breathing under control.

Him "I am sorry Tee"

Me "for what?" I ask with a bit of an attitude

Him "going MIA on you like that, just that my wife gave birth the day I rushed out of here"

Me "oh that is nice, congratulations"

Him "thanks, it's a girl, I named her Kayise, she is perfect" I fake a smile

Me "such a lovely name" she smiles and takes out his phone and shows me a picture

Her "she is so adorable but wow she can cry" is this guy for real right now, I don't care about his stupid child, I just want my money and my trip

Me "oh my God look at those chubby cheeks, she is perfect" he was now admiring his daughter I roll my eyes

Him "okay enough about Kayise" he got up from the bed and went to his jacket on the sofa and came back with something and handed it to me, I took and it was my plane ticket to Maldives, it was 1st class, I

looked at him and screamed

Me "oh baby thank, you kept your promise"

Him "I am a man of my word Thato. You are leaving on this Friday, it is only for a week" I am so excited right now

Me "you are the best" I kiss her

Him "I will send you some money later, you pleased me yet again, such a good girl" I blush

Me "okay and call Sizwe" he laughs

Him "I will do worry, but for now I need to leave Thandiwe is probably wondering where I am, I told her I will be back in an hour, and it has been more than that coz you my darling took you sweet time getting here coz you were pissed at me" I smile

Me "can I stay longer?"

Him "anything you want Thato, I will tell them upfront to give you what ever you want"

Me "okay then, kiss wifey for me" he laughs

Him "will do, I will call later then okay" I nod and he walks out. Room service champagne and sea food platter please. I will say this again guys, monna wa motho o monate.

Mercy

I feel like my life is falling apart, I haven't seen my husband for days now, I last saw him the day we fought and he said he will be checking into a hotel, I tried calling him but he doesn't pick my calls or bother getting back to me, it has been long now he should just come back home. I decided to go to my father's law firm and talk to him there, I get there and Receptionist smiles at me when I get to her front desk

Her "Ms Motaung, how are you?"

Me "it is Mrs Khumalo now, and I fine thanks"

Her "oh apologies ma'am, what can I do for you today?"

Me "is my husband in"

Her "yes he just got back from court" I nod and walk to his office, he is talking on the phone with his feet crossed on top of his desk and he has the biggest smile plastered on his face. He frowns soon as he sees me

Him "uhm, can I call you back in a few minutes, I have someone in my office" he listen a while then smiles and hangs up, I am raising an eyebrow

Him "what can I do for you Mercy" I sigh and calm down, I am here to try fix things not start another fight with him, so I will not ask who he was talking to.

Me "hey baby, I just came to apologize and beg you to please come back home, I miss you, we are husband and wife, we shouldn't be staying apart like this" he laughs

Him "are you not tired of this"

Me "baby please come back home"

Him "Mercy I know this is your fathers firm but I this is my work place, you can't come here to disturb me, I don't bring my personal problems to work, now please"

Me "I am sorry, just that you don't pick up my calls baby, and we need to talk"

Him "I am working here Mercy" I sigh

Me "okay I will leave but please come home tonight" he sighs

Him "fine I will come"

Me "thank you, let me leave you to work, I will see you later then. I love you"

Him "sure" I stare at him shocked

Me "I love you Vusi"

Him "yeah me too" he said and took out a file and went through it without even looking at me, I am so hurt right now, could he be cheating on me, why is he so cold towards me. I take my bag and walk to the door, I look at him

Me "bye" he just nods and I walk out feeling defeated

Fiona

Her "are you sure you are ready to face him again?"

Me "I have never been so sure about anything in my life"

Her "I still say that this is dangerous, it could backfire"

Me "he hurt me, he must pay, if you didn't find me at that mortuary, they could have burned me alive"

Her "exactly, life gave you another chance, stop this revenge bullshit"

Me "I can't do that, he almost killed me, and according to him I am dead, so he won't see this one coming"

Her "this is dangerous, you have a new life now, focus on it"

Me "oh my God you are not listening to me, I would rather die this time, knowing that I destroyed his life, yes I made a mistake but he should have just divorced me gave me my share and went on with his life, but no he had to try to kill me to feel like a man"

Her "I can't talk to you when you are like this"

Me "you are just being dramatic man"

Her "you know what let me just go and cook, but always know that I disapprove with this plan of yours"

Me "you have made that very clear"

Her "yes I did Fiona and I will ask you again to stop planning on how you are going to attack that man"

Me "just go and cook Keke"

Her "mosadi o wa lekhowa ha mamele man (this white woman doesn't listen)"

Me "I know you saying shit when you speak your own language" she laughs and walks out. I look at my

plan again and smile. Please work, you have to work.

Please leave a comment, react and share with others. Much Love guys. ❤️🌸

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 56 (not edited)

Mercy

It was now half past 9 at night and my husband was still not home, I tried his cell but it didn't go through, I don't what to do anymore, I know I messed up but I didn't mean to, I was just angry with my father and I was hoping that he will be on my side you know. Now I am starting to think that maybe I made a mistake, I shouldn't have let my emotions get the better of me. my relationship with my sister and father is not good at the moment, I haven't spoken to Olivia since that day she threw me out of her apartment, I can't afford to lose Vusi, I have worked on this relationship for too long hell this is even the longest relationship I have ever had, all my boyfriends used to complain that I am s spoilt brat with no respect, I told myself that I will get it right with Vusi but it seems as if I have managed to push away another man. I went to the restaurant and bought his favorite meal since I can no longer afford to pay for a chef, I set up a romantic scene as a way of saying I am sorry, this was all pointless, I decide to switch off the candles and go to bed coz I am waiting on nothing really.

Vusi

I drove to the house and parked outside for an entire hour, fighting with myself, a part of me wanted to go in but another wouldn't allow me to do that at all, I knew we were going to end up fighting and I didn't feel like that tonight, Mercy and I have hit rock bottom and I honestly don't think I can be with her anymore, the only reason I am still with her is because I fear what her father might do to me should she go crying to him. That man will destroy me completely. I couldn't go in coz it was clear what will happen if I did, I love peace and warmth and I know where I get, so I decided to go back to my Uriel, we are

cuddling on the couch watching her favorite series, I sigh

Me "baby wami"

Her "lover"

Me "I love you okay"

Her "I love you too Vee" I smile

Me "uhm so Mercy came to the office today, she wants me to come back home"

Her "and what did you say"

Me "I drove there but I couldn't go in, I just wanted to come home to your and the warmth you bring in this house, I only want to be where you are" she sighs and gets out of my hold and she sits up straight

Her "you know baby as much as it hurts to say this but she is your wife Vee and I am just your mistress"

Me "you are the one I love Uriel, only you babe"

Her "and I love you too, you know this. I need you to break up with her and be with me, I am tired of hiding Vusi I want to be able to walk everywhere with you and holding your hand"

Me "I want that too my love, but her father will make my life a living hell for hurting his daughter"

Her "he can't force you to stay in a loveless marriage"

Me "of course he would baby, I know this man, he wants his daughters to be happy and whoever threatens that I will be hell on that person"

Her "so in other words I will be you side chick forever right?" I sigh and brush my forehead, I look at her and she has tears in her eyes, I hate seeing her like this, I never want to hurt her

Me "baby please I will fix everything" she gets up and wipes her tears

Her "I suggest you go back to your wife tomorrow then, before she runs to daddy" she walks away and get so frustrated, I can't lose this girl I just can't, I need to sort this out once and for all

Razor

I couldn't sleep so I decide to go to my study and work on some cases, I left Soft sleeping in our bed, she is definitely out, she came very tired from work and I wore her out more coz I just made love to her since she got in. She has been happier with her mother in town, those two are very much alike hey, I like

Mrs. Dlamini she is a easy going person and the thought of being introduced to her mother proves that she is all about me too and that she sees a future with me, and that made me really happy, I love Siza and I am going all the way with her. I pour myself a drink and took a file and started working, after like an hour my door opens and she walks in wearing one of my t-shirts, she looks damn sexy right now.

Me "hey baby why are you up"

Her "I couldn't feel you next to me, the bed was too cold without you" I smile at her

Me "I am sorry my love, I couldn't sleep so I decided to come get some work done"

Her "oh okay let me leave you to it then"

Me "oh no don't be silly, come tell me how was work" smiles and comes to sit on my lap

Her "well baby I was just learning how to do some charting"

Me "is that part of medicine?" she laughs

Her "in a way yes, that is where we right patients details, the conditions, file their lab results and such"

Me "oh I see" she frowns

Her "and I will be shadowing Mandla from my next shift"

Me "I didn't know he works at the same hospital"

Her "I also didn't know love, apparently he is in the east wing, the hospital is bigger that, I had realized"

I nod and kiss her

Me "so what else did you get up to?"

Her "nothing much Uriel was giving me the latest gossip of what has been happening in the office, baby you wouldn't believe the intersexion that is happening between the nurses and Dr, I tell you the on call rooms are not for Dr working at night they are really just mini motels for hospital staff to engage in sex"

I laugh, I didn't know she can gossip

Me "and where does this Uriel get all this hot gossip" she rolls her eyes and I chuckle again

Her "baby Uriel is a nurse, nurses know everything about anything"

Me "of course" she smiles

Her "it is just so shocking hey, even married man are busy with young nurses"

Me "let's just hope that none of them will try anything with you coz I wouldn't mind breaking their necks" she laughs

Her "even if they did I wouldn't even look at them twice baby, I have the hottest most loving man in the world and I only have eyes for him" I blush

Me "I am glad to hear that Dr"

Her "how was your day"

Me "mine is just boring the only nice thing is the thought of you and staring at the picture of you on my office wall, it mesmerizes me always, helps me relax when I am dealing with difficult clients, I just look at it and my world is okay" she blushes

Her "Mr. Motaung you are such a charmer" I laugh

Me "only to you my lady coz I love you

Her "I love you too baby, so can you please take me to bed and not sleep" I get an erection immediately

Me "I love how you think Soft" I stand up with her and my arms and walk up to our room

Fiona

The first thing I did after taking a shower was to pack my stuff, it is time I made an appearance now, but firstly to my children, but the first person I need to win over is Mercy it won't be difficult with her as it will be with Olivia, that one is a hot head like her father and I know for a fact that she hates me with every fiber of her being, I hurt her and I feel very bad, I wish I could turn back the hands of time. I wish she wasn't there to see what happened, I am sure it scared her. I finish packing and make my way to the kitchen and find Kele cooking some porridge, she notices the bags and narrows her eyes

Her "and then wena ka di bags, where are you going so early"

Me "I am reaching out to my first daughter today" he eyes pop

Her "oh come Fiona I thought we spoke about this"

Me "I know we did but I didn't agree to anything"

Her "what is wrong with you?"

Me "Kele I want to be part of my children's lives again, they need to know that their mother is still alive"

Her "and what happens when they tell your ex that you are back and he hunts you down and kills you"

Me "stop being so negative Kele my goodness this will all go the way I planned and we will get out of

this place, I will take care of you. We will have enough money you won't need to work at that shitty place anymore"

Her "you know what I give up, do what you will" I love Kele she has done a lot for me and I will forever be grateful to her but she can be annoying at times

Me "I will be okay I promise" I kiss her on the cheek

Me "I will call you and tell you how it went" she nods and I walk out and take a taxi, I have my daughters address and the house is too big Christ. I tell the security that I am her mother and they laugh at me, we spend time having an argument, till he lets me in. he walks with me to the door busy laughing, he presses the door bell and a minute later she opens

Him "sorry ma'am but there is a crazy white woman here to see you she says she is your mother"

Her "what nonsense who is that person playing sick games, I mother died"

Him "exactly what I told her, but she insisted" I appear so she can see me

Me "Mercy my baby, it's me, its mommy, I didn't die my love" she drops her champagne glass and it broke its content splashed on the floor

Her "how, uhm how is this possible" she asks crying

Me "It is a long story mookie, but I can explain baby"

Her "no no no my mother died and we cremated her, why are you playing such a sick game"

Me "I am not my sugar. Remember when you were 10 and you wanted a phone I refused and daddy got it for you and you guys tried hiding it but I found out anyway and I grounded you and took away all your privileges for a month"

Her "mommy it's really you"

Me "yes mookie it is, I am so sorry" I say making my way to her and she just comes willingly to me, we share a warm tight hug and I can't help but sob too, I missed my children so much, she breaks the hug

Her "thank you, go back to work, mommy please come in and tell me where you were?"

Me "okay, I missed you so much" she smiles and wipes her tears

Mrs. Dlamini

It was just a calm day and I was changing the sheets in the bedroom my husband and I share, Thandiwe

went to the baby clinic to get Kayise immunized, she has heeled but not entirely, she removed her stitches but the pain is still there, her husband is with her hence I stayed behind. Things haven't been better with my daughter and her father, I am still pained but how vile they speak of Sizakele, and I don't think I can ever be okay with them again, they keep on hating my daughter for nothing and that is not okay with me, the bedroom door opened and he got in and stood by the door with his hands buried deep in his pockets.

Him "where is my food"

Me "I haven't started with the cooking"

Him "what were you doing this whole time"

Me "Dlamini I have been spring cleaning this house I am sure you noticed"

Him "oh so now the cleaning is better than feeding your husband"

Me "I will start cooking once I am done here" he laughs

Him "I am hungry now"

Me "if you really can't wait for me to come and cook for you, then use your hands and prepare food for yourself, I am not your maid man Dlamini, I am busy and you can see and I said I will cook manje what more do you want from me"

Him "two minutes in the city and spending time with that daughter of yours you already think you can talk to me any how" I felt myself boil with anger

Me "you will leave Sizakele out of that filthy mouth of you, do you understand me" he walks towards me I stop putting the pillow in the pillow case and stare at him

Him "who do you think you are talking to kahle kahle"

Me "I am definitely talking to you, I am tired of you and your abuse, I have endured this far too long and stops right here uyangizwa" I felt a hot slap on my face and I lost my mind how dare he. I take the side lamp and hit him with it, he got madder and he grabbed me by my throat, I started hitting him with my fists on his chest. But he didn't let go, I was busy scratching him, he was so violent busy pushing me and things falling and breaking, Sizwe and Thandiwe walked in, he rushed to us and managed to pull Dlamini from me, I was coughing so bad

Thandiwe "baba what are you doing, do you want to kill umama"

Him "your mother is now disrespectful Thandiwe, she now back chats, it's because of that girl, I knew she will poison my wife against me and like a fool your mother is letting her"

Me "I told you to never and I mean ever talk about my child not my Sizakele"

Him "see Thandiwe, just hear how she is talking to me, like I am her mate"

Thandiwe "kodwa baba nawe"

Sizwe "ma come down with me to drink water and we will clean that wound too"

Him "so the both of you are taking her side, you won't even hear my side of the story"

Me "because of food you almost killed me, you are nothing but a weakling Dlamini, that is what a man who hits a woman is" I walk out with Thandiwe and her husband leaving mine in there.

Please react, leave a comment and share with the others.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 57 (not edited)

Mercy

I couldn't believe my eyes at all, I didn't even know how to react to her, I couldn't even say anything, and all I just did was cry and cry. We have grieved for her, I was devastated, but she was still alive, how do we move passed this, why did she stay away for so long making us believe that we will never see us again, when my mother I was lost for a while, she was the one holding us all together or so I believed. I don't know, this is something I never thought would happen. We managed to stop crying and she wiped my tears first then hers, she was still as beautiful as I remember.

Her "I know you have so many questions to ask me"

Me "I do but I don't know where to start"

Her "I know it is all too much to take in Mookie and I am sorry"

Me "where have you been mommy"

Her "I have been living in Berea" my eyes pop Christ

Me "what happened, we cremated you"

Her "I remember I woke up and I was freezing, I remembered that your father tortured me until I passed out, I think one of his boys told him I died, I started banging and screaming for help and someone opened, she was so scared but she was brave, I explained to her what had happened coz I didn't want her to call the ambulance to take me to the hospital, I know Razor would come and finish me off, so she took me to her house and started nursing me back to health. When your father said he wanted me cremated it was perfect coz Kele managed to replace me with an unclaimed body that has been with them for a while, those were the strangers ashes, knowing the life we were living I had cash stashed at different places since I was declared dead I had to get a new identity for myself, so I took some of the money and bribed someone who works at home affairs to get me a new ID under a new name, I couldn't risk your father ever finding me, even though he believed I was dead I had to cover all my tracks"

Me "why now, why did you come back aren't you scared that he might kill you"

Her "I couldn't be away from you and your sister anymore, I miss you both so very much, I don't care if he still wants me dead, it happened years ago I just hope he is over that"

Me "Mommy I missed you" I attack her with a hug and cry

Her "sshhh, it's okay now hush mommy is back, I am not going anywhere"

Me "thank you for coming back" she brushes my back

Her "tell me how is your sister" I broke the hug

Me "she is currently not speaking to me, but she is okay, she is almost done with university"

Her "I am sure she hates me"

Me "she felt betrayed by you, mommy, even when we had a memorial for you she didn't even shed one tear, I have never even heard her talk about you, I am sorry" she closed her eyes and a tear escaped her eye.

Her "I regret everything Mookie, I hurt her beyond imagination, I knew she had issues getting attached to people, and when she finally found someone she could ease up to I took that from her"

Me "she took his death more hard than yours, she was depressed for a while, she went back to being a loner again and she hated daddy with all her heart that they didn't speak nor see each other for 2 full years after she got her depression treated, but now she is doing pretty good"

Her "I am such a bad mother, I need to see her and apologize, I need to make it up to her"

Me "I don't know, what if seeing you sets her back again, dad won't ever forgive you mommy"

Her "but I need to try Mookie"

Me "I guess so" we hugged again, I can't believe my mother is here with me, it feels surreal

Siza

I have been working with Mandla and I must admit he has so cold towards me, I don't know if it is because of work or what, but he is so mean to me and it seems as if he can't even stand being in the same room as me, he is making it hard for me to learn because it feels like I am annoying him even when I am asking him questions, I no longer look forward to coming to work, when I get here I can't wait for the to end and get out of here. I am even scared of telling Mo about it coz I know he would give him a tough time so I don't have a choice but to suck it up. I check my watch and I have 2 minutes before my lunch is over, Uriel hasn't been coming to work, I hope she is okay, I wish I had her address so I could go and check up on her. I finish my food and quickly stand and rush to where he said we should meet. I find him already waiting and pacing up and down.

Me "I am here, we can get back to work"

Him "you are late Sizakele" I check my time and it is only 3 minutes

Me "I am sorry I ate at the cafeteria and it is a bit far from this wing"

Him "don't make any stupid excuse, if you want to be a great Dr you will need to be punctual"

Me "I am sorry but I didn't think 3 minutes would make you this angry at me" he laughs

Him "are you kidding me right now, that 3 minutes a patient could have died waiting on you their Dr"

Me "I am sorry Mandla"

Him "in here it is Dr Ntuli"

Me "God why are you treating me like this, did I maybe do something to offend you"

Him "why are you even here, just go and spend your old boyfriends money"

Me "is that what all this is about, you are treating me like this coz I am in a relationship with Mo"

Him "because you are in a relationship with a ruthless criminal in a suit"

Me "really you are going to insult my man in my presence, that is a new low even for you"

Him "why Siza, why him"

Me "what the hell is your problem, why are you interested in my relationship, why do you even care that I am with him?"

Him "because I am in love with you dammit" I just stood there shocked as hell, I couldn't even say anything

Him "I am mad at you for not realizing this, I am mad because I went back to Palesa so I can forget about you, I am drowning Sizakele, because every night I fail to fall asleep because the thought of another man holding you touching you haunts me, I love you and I wish I didn't but I do so forgive me for not being able to know what to do with these feelings because I can't pursue anything with you because of your gangster boyfriend will not hesitate to take me out" I can't believe Mandla is saying all this to me, I don't see him like that at all. He came to me and cupped my face and started kissing me, I didn't respond to it because the shock is real, I pull out

Me "what are you doing, why are you saying this to me Mandla, you know I am with Molemo and I love him, you are also with Palesa respect her too, you might not love her but respect her" he rubs his forehead

Him "I am so sorry Sizakele, I don't know what has gotten into me"

Me "please don't do that again, I am in a relationship and I am happy, if you won't be able to teach me it's fine please ship me off to another Dr"

Him "no it's okay; I have been a jerk coz I was trying to fight these feelings I have for you. Please forgive me I am ashamed of myself" I sigh

Me "its okay Mandla" he sighs

Him "please take the rest of the day off and I will see you tomorrow, I promise everything will be good"

Me "okay thank you" I turned back and walked to the lockers and took my back pack and walked to my car, trying to figure out what is going on.

Mrs. Dlamini

I have taken all the abuse from my husband but it hasn't been physical in years, I was young back then, and we were taught that a man has the right to do whatever he desires with his father and with that I endured everything he threw at me but I grew up and understood that a man is supposed to protect,

love and cherish his wife, not to abuse her in any way, my husband has been a monster from the get go, I don't know why I endured all this from him. I failed to protect myself and mostly I failed to protect my children, he disowned Sizakele because of one mistake, then he bullies Thandiwe into doing everything he wants, he forced her to not go to university and marry Sizwe even when she wasn't ready for that. it is high time I stand up for my children and most importantly for myself because if I am weak there is nothing I will be able to do for them. Thandiwe walks in the bedroom I have been using since the incident.

Her "hey mama" she smiles at me

Me "hey baby, where is Kayise"

Her "she left with her father to see her grandmother"

Me "please call him and tell him to come with grandson I miss him" she smiles

Her "I will text him now" she takes out her phone and types for a minute

Me "I hope you pumped enough milk for Kayise"

Her "I did mama, I know that one eats like a village man" I laugh

Me "yes your child can eat for days"

Her "kodwa mama, how are you after you know"

Me "I am fine, that incident made me think about a lot of things"

Her "I like what" I sigh

Me "I am not going back to the village with your father Thandiwe, I am done with the abuse that man gives me, I can no longer take any of it" he eyes widens

Her "you are leaving baba ma?"

Me "yes Thandiwe I am, I should have done did a long time ago, but I will not stay this time, he almost killed me food so imagine what he could do if I did something bigger which he doesn't approve of"

Her "I totally get you but baba will suffer without you mama" I sigh

Me "so would you rather wait for a call to let you know that he has finally killed me, Thandiwe I saw that mans eyes, he is the monster he was when your sister got pregnant, he is the man we were all scared of back then, whatever that triggers that ruthless man, it is back and I won't be staying with him and become his punching bag and sex slave" she started crying

Her "I am sorry mama for all he put you through, I understand that very well" I narrow my eyes

Me "what do you mean Thandiwe, is your husband abusing you too?"

Her "he has stopped but he used to"

Me "he will never stop baby he will hit you again I know this, why didn't you tell me"

Her "mama it would be useless, baba will never agree to me leaving Sizwe, he will disown me for bringing shame to him, he made it clear the day I got married that I will take everything my husband throws at me, he told me to never come home with my luggage saying my marriage has failed"

Her "you are too young to be living like this mntanami, do you want to be another woman that leaves in a body bag, you still have time to make something of your life, you can go back to school and find your independence, raise your children while you are genuinely happy, all these riches are not worth it"

Her "it is not as easy as you say it mama, Sizwe and her mother will make my life a living hell, they will take my children away from me" she sounds so scared.

Me "then we will find the best lawyer to help you sthandwa sam, let us leave these men who think we are worthless baby please" she just cries, I wish she could listen to me.

Olivia

I have been feeling down today, I woke up missing Jabu, he is a part of my past that I wish I didn't remember, a dark part of my past, I wish I could erase from my memory, I never thought I will never get over it but I did though it took everything in me to get through it. The door opens and Siza walks in looking defeated, I give her a questioning look and she just shrugs her shoulders and throws herself on the couch, I narrow my eyes and stand up and to go get some tequila, we will solve our problems like matured grownups but today it will just use alcohol, I take the first gulp straight from the bottle and hand it to her, she drinks in like water it gets me worried coz she isn't a fan of hard liquor so I know that whatever happened is not sitting well with her.

Me "talk to me baby"

Her "Mandla kissed me and told me that he is in love with me" I laugh

Me "don't tell me you were shocked by that" she frowns

Her "what do you mean now Liv" I roll my eyes

Me "haven't you seen the way that man looks at you Siza, he is crazy about you, I think I saw that the first time I was with you two in the same room"

Her "I don't see him like that though, he has been treating me like trash these past few days"

Me "the poor guy was just trying to fight off his feelings for you"

Her "he was wrong in kissing me though, he knows I am with Mo"

Me "oh shit speaking of that one, I hope you are not planning on telling him"

Her "why not, we don't keep secrets"

Me "Siza I am dead serious don't tell my dad about this, if you care about him you won't tell Razor about this, coz he will rain fire on that guy" she sighs

Her "okay fine I will keep this to myself"

Me "thank you" I know how much my father loves Siza, if he finds out what Mandla did, he will wish he didn't even know Sizakele.

Her "you look drained what's wrong" I haven't shared my pain with anyone else but my psychologist

Me "I am okay" I fake a smile

Her "really Olivia, you gonna give me that bullshit" I sigh

Me "has my father told you how my mother died?" she shakes her head no

Her "we never talk about your mom babe"

Me "let's just my mother's death was horrific, It made me not talk to my father for over 2 years, I disconnected from reality a while and the rest is history"

Her "I am sure you miss her" I laugh

Me "a part of me does but a part of me hates my mother Siza, I have not always been this bubbly person that can make friends with everyone, I had problems when I was young, I couldn't trust easily, I failed talking about my feelings and making friends or loving others was major for me but I met someone I managed to love, trust and talk to and my mother ruined that for me, she hurt me and set me back to the darkness I was in before I met him" she looks at me confused because what I just said was unclear and yes I made sure that it is encrypted, I didn't want to talk about the depth of my pain

Her "I didn't know I am sorry babe" she says coming to seat next to me and hugging me, I can never cry, I failed to cry for my mother at her memorial and I will not start now, she knew what her betrayal would

do to me but she went on with it anyway, she didn't care about me so I don't understand why I should shed a tear for a person like that. Let's just say after a years of therapy to get me to be better and understand why I was the way I was it took Jabu's death and me going back into depression to finally be okay, I channeled my energy into school and avoided romantic relationships. I hope one day I can completely heal from all this pain.

Please react, leave a comment and share with others.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 58 (not edited)

Mandla

I am so ashamed of what I did to Sizakele, I have been treating her like trash and she didn't deserve any of that, it's just that when I was told I will be shadowed by a medical student I wasn't expecting the student to be her coz I mean I have been avoiding her since she got with Razor and also because I was hoping that these feelings will disappear but honestly they are still here and they seem to be strong, I really don't know what to do. Work has been so awkward, we don't talk like we used to do it is just hard really. I was told that she will be shadowing me until next Friday, this is too much for me, pretending as if I don't love this woman when she is all I could think about, I just TGIF, I called Steve, I need to share this with someone, I need to offload to someone and right now he is the only one who can listen and give me the most honest unbiased opinion. I get to the club and he is already there with a bottle of cognac and mixers and a woman on his lap, I laugh and walk to him

Me "hey buddy what's up"

Him "hey man, you kept me waiting"

Me "it's not like you were bored, you had this beauty to keep you company"

Him "true true, by mami needs to go back to work, thank you for the service beautiful"

Her "don't forget to give me that call then" she winks at him then walks away

Me "ii only she knew, poor thing" he bursts out laughing

Him "what the fuck is that supposed to mean"

Me "she is asking for a heart break"

Him "I am actually looking to settle down" I take the alcohol and mix for myself

Me "yeah right, seeing is believing" he shakes his head

Him "so what's up with you" I sigh and gulp my drink

Me "one word, SIZAKELE" he narrowed his eyes

Him "what about her" I look at him for a minute and wonder if I should tell him, arg fuck it

Me "I am in love with her, I have been for a long time"

Him "that is no surprise buddy, but you do know she is Razors woman now right"

Me "I know Steve and it is killing me that she is with another man"

Him "I blame you though, you are such a fucken dick" I laugh confused

Me "what the hell"

Him "you took your time making a move, it was clear from the village that you loved that girl, but no you were as slow as a tortoise in telling her how you feel"

Me "I thought I was giving her time to grieve and all, plus I was still in denial about it, plus the bro code"

Him "fuck the bro code man, Vusi treated that girl like she was a worthless piece of shit, she even told you once that you can have her, and I remember that day correctly coz we were at this very place"

Me "I remember but he could have been joking, I regret never telling her how I feel" he laughs

Him "that's what you deserve for been a fucking pussy, if you had told her sooner, who knows maybe the both of you would have been married by now and maybe pregnant with your first child and in medical school, leaving in some expensive house having a nice life, you know that couple with 3 children, who are mad about each other, go to church on Sundays and attend school plays together going on family vacations, you could have been that guy who leaves the club at 9 coz you would rather be with your wife, but fuck no you thought about a damn bro code and shit"

I knew he would give it to me straight

Me "maybe one day we can have a chance"

Him "I don't see Razor dying anytime soon" he laughs and I shake my head, mxm this full.

Vusi

I haven't seen my baby in days and she is not fine at all, she told me to come back to Mercy and I did with a heavy heart, I feel like I am going to lose if I don't make things right, I need to make an honest woman out of here, she is right I can't expect her to be my secret forever after all we are in love. When I went to check on her yesterday she was on in bed and everything else in the house was the same, I could tell that she hasn't been going work. The sight of her curled in our bed hurt me, she didn't want to talk to me, I just cleaned the house and made something for her to eat then told her I love her and left she wouldn't even tell me she loves me too, I am so down that I decided to just stay at home today, I didn't even go to work, I was in bed the whole day thinking about her and trying to call her but she didn't answer, I resorted to sending her texts pouring out my heart to her. Mercy has been acting strange since I came back but I couldn't care less what she is up to at all. She walks in our bedroom wearing lingerie, she comes to me and gets on top of me kissing me all over, I just couldn't do it, I wanted her to stop.

Me "Mercy" she moans

Her "oh yes baby, I have missed you"

Me "please stop"

Her "but I need you love, it has been a while since we made love, I am sure you also need some"

Me "I am not in the mood please stop" she continued kissing me

Her "just relax I will do everything"

Me "dammit Mercy stop this minute, I said I am not in the mood" I removed her on top of me

Her "I am sorry I just, I thought. What's wrong baby, you have been sad the whole day"

Me "I just need a minute to myself"

Her "you had a lot of that when you were at the hotel my love, we need to talk about us and fix things"

Me "but today my emotions are all over the place, I miss my daughter" she swallowed

Her "oh I am really sorry, I didn't mean to love"

Me "it is okay"

Her "I will go get us something to eat, want anything specific" home cooked mean but pssh

Me "anything you get will be fine thanks" she smiles

Her "okay no problem, I will be right back. Just need to change"

Me "okay cool"

Her "I love you okay" I fake a smile

Me "me too" she frowns but doesn't say anything then leave to the closet. I breathe and close my eyes, my phone beeps alerting me of a text, i take it from the pedestal and power my screen on its Uriel, my heart skips a bit

*make things right Vusi, I miss you" my heart melts and I smile, she hasn't given up on me

I promise I will my love, I miss you even more. I love you so, please tell me you still love me I respond

just coz things are not okay with us at the moment doesn't mean I stop loving you. I love you and sometimes I wish I didn't coz I wouldn't be hurting so much she texts back and I smile, my mood improves immediately.

I am coming to be with you tomorrow my love okay 5 minutes pass and she doesn't respond but I am happy she reached out to me. I get off the bed and go downstairs to get something to drink and maybe watch some soccer.

Thandiwe

I thought about what my mother said, but honestly things with my husband have really been better, I don't see the need for me to leave him, and mostly I can't risk losing my children and my father disowning me, baba made it very clear that I am never to leave Sizwe for any reason and I tend to listen to him, my father is a man you don't want to cross. The thought of disobeying him brings back memories to me, I wish I can tell someone about it but then again I know better. I wish mama could just stop with this divorce talk, she has no idea of what is really happening. Everything is not black and white.

Him "Thandiwe can't you hear that my daughter is crying" he say's shouting bringing me back from my thoughts, I hear Kayise crying I quickly run to her crib and pick her up

Me "shhhh sorry baby, mommy is here now" I try to make her stop crying

Him "what the hell were you thinking about that you couldn't hear her cry like that" I seat on the bed and feed her

Me "I don't know I just zoned out"

Himr "zoned out Thandiwe, what kind of mother zones out while she is with her daughter in same room"

Me "oh please Sizwe, I am only human too"

Himr "don't give me that shit"

Me "I am tired, I take care of your children, I am the one who wakes up at night when Kayise screams at night, while you just sleep peacefully"

Him "that is your job as a wife and mother Thandiwe, you know this very well"

Me "you are unbelievable"

Him "put Kayise to sleep and run me a bath, I have to go to the club"

Mrs. Dlamini

I was on my way to check on the crying Kayise, I thought she was with her mother, but her piercing cry tells me otherwise I reached Thandiwe and Sizwe's bedroom and I can hear the conversation with her husband, I close my eyes coz it pains me to hear how he is talking to her and she is not standing up for herself, I know how it feels coz I have been there myself, verbal and emotional abuse exist, it might not leave physical scars for everyone to see but I kid you not the scars are left too and they cut deep, Sizwe is just like her father in law, they are both patriarchal and they are abusive, I wish Thandiwe can realize that it will never change but it will just escalate and she will be in too deep, I think I played a role in her staying in an unhappy marriage because she witnessed me staying with her father after he put me through hell, I might have given her the idea that it is okay to hold on to the abuse and no love. I wish I had taken charge of my life earlier, maybe things would have been different, but there is no need for the what ifs coz we cannot change the past, I just have to try harder to make her realize that she deserves better. I go back to the bedroom I am currently using, I need to pray about this, I need to ask God for guidance.

Siza

I decided to call Uriel to check up on her and she was sounding down so I asked her to send me her location and I promised come see her, it is Saturday so I will spend the afternoon with her and then go back to Molemo's place. Olivia taught me that when a person is down you have to bring alcohol and food to cheer them up, so I stopped by the complex and bought a bottle of vodka and two bottles of wine with cranberry juice, I pay she has ice coz this bottle store doesn't have them, I punch the address in my GPS and I get there in no time, I call her when I am at her gate and she opens for me, this house is beautiful, I park in the drive way and she is already waiting for me by the door, she is in nothing but an oversized t-shirt and she is bare foot. I walk out of the car and close it, she smiles at me and I get to her we share a hug.

Me "hey baby"

Her "hey, wow your car girl, dammit" I look at it and smile

Me "thank you babe"

Her "Soft huh" I blush

Me "my boyfriend calls me that"

Her "your man got you that beast" I nod

Her "wow you are lucky hey, and please can I have that bag" she gives me her puppy eyes; it is my Luis Vuitton small backpack.

Me "you want this one or should I buy you another design or size?"

Her "girl you know what just come in" I laugh and we walk in, her house is beautiful hey, we seat down

Her "what can I offer you babe"

Me "I brought a these" I give her the plastic of the alcohol and she smiles

Her "just what I needed hun, I will go get the glasses" she went to the kitchen and came back with 2 long glasses and an ice bucket, she mixers our drinks and hands me a glass

Me "oh thank you, I hope I won't be too drunk to drive"

Her "I will keep an eye on you" we laugh and toast

Me "so what's been going on with you, why haven't you been coming to work" she sighs

Her "eish babe, man problems"

Me "let's go burn his car" she bursts out laughing

Her "you are crazy hey" I laugh

Me "talk me hun"

Her "my man is caught between me and his wife, he wants out but he is afraid of his father in law"

Me "oh my God that is bad, but he shouldn't stay in a loveless marriage babe, but honestly are you sure he is not playing you?" she sighs

Her "I have thought about that really but why would he buy this house for us?" my eyes widen

Me "what, the guy bought you a house" she nods and I breathe deeply

Me "look babe I am not judging or discouraging you, but normally when a husband says he will leave his wife for you it never happens, I can tell that you love this guy, and I for one know that love is such a beautiful thing, I just need you to leave room for disappointment and make plans of your own so when it doesn't work out you have somewhere to fall back on, I for one know how bad it is to put your trust in a man and they disappoint and hurt you beyond, it takes everything in you to pick yourself after that and it is difficult I won't lie" she smiles

Her "thank you so much babe, I needed to hear that"

Me "just make sure that he decides on who he wants and he must do it soon, if he loves you he will choose you and you guys will fight all the challenges together, that is love" she raises here glass

Her "I will drink to that, thank you for coming I needed this babe" I blow her a kiss

Please react, leave a comment and share with others. Enjoy your weekend and see you on Monday

